







**STUDENT'S NOTE BOOK OF ENGLISH HISTORY.**

**ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS.**

THE  
STUDENT'S NOTE BOOK  
OF  
ENGLISH HISTORY.

COMPILED EXPRESSLY FOR THE USE OF CANDIDATES  
PREPARING FOR THE VARIOUS  
PUBLIC EXAMINATIONS.

BY  
JOHN SPRY, F.R.HIST.S.

---

*FOURTH EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.*

---



LONDON:  
ALLMAN & SON, LTD., 67, NEW OXFORD STREET, W.C.

*[All Rights Reserved.]*



## PREFACE.



THE object of these notes is to give students a complete and systematic outline of English History. They have been used by the Author's own pupils for some years with the best results, and he hopes that they will prove equally useful to others.

The Author has endeavoured to present the essentials of English History in a concise yet comprehensive manner, and he believes that the tabulated arrangement, which has been preserved as far as possible throughout, will render the book a valuable acquisition to candidates preparing for the various public examinations. This opinion is confirmed by the fact that the contents cover the whole ground taken up by past questions set at the London Matriculation, Oxford and Cambridge Locals, and College of Preceptors' examinations.

The contents have been gathered at long intervals, and from various sources, and it is now almost impossible to enumerate all the works to which reference has been made. No pains have been spared to make the dates, etc., reliable, but if any errors have crept in, the Author will be very glad to receive corrections and suggestions. He would take this opportunity to thank those who have received the book so favourably, and assisted him by their suggestions for a second edition, of which advantage has been taken to carefully revise the whole and rearrange in part. It is to be hoped that the alterations and additions made will meet with approval, so that the book may permanently retain its present form.



# CONTENTS.



	PAGE
1. SOVEREIGNS—With Dates of Accession—Genealogical Tables—Character* Sketches—Descent, Marriage, Children, etc.—Usurpers and their Claims to the Throne—Pretenders—Minors and the Mode of Government adopted—Eldest Sons who did not succeed to the Throne—Deprived of Liberty—Who met with violent deaths—Deposed—Excommunicated—Longest and Shortest Reigns—Titles of Sovereigns, . . . . .	9
2. ROMAN PERIOD—Governors—Provinces—Officers—Towns—Streets—Walls—Benefits and Traces of Roman Rule—Causes of Decline of Britain on withdrawal of Romans, . . . . .	87
3. SAXON PERIOD—Heptarchy—Deities—Divisions of Land—Distinctions of Rank—Witanagemot—Courts of Justice—Modes of Trial—Punishments, . . . . .	40
4. NOTABILIA—British Tribes—Introduction of Christianity—Danish Invasions—Trial by Jury—Feudal System—Crusades—English Provinces in France—Growth of Power of Tudor Kings—Suppression of Monasteries—The Reformation—Contentions of Charles I. with his Parliaments—Unconstitutional Methods employed by Charles I. in raising money—Chief sources of Revenue during Middle Ages—Chief Events (with Dates) in Conquest of India—Leading Features of Different Periods—Manners and Customs—Styles of Architecture, . . . . .	44
5. SUMMARY OF LEADING EVENTS, . . . . .	70
6. FOREIGN WARS—With Causes, Chief Battles, and Results, . . . . .	90
7. CELEBRATED TREATIES, with Dates and Chief Provisions, . . . . .	108
8. CIVIL WARS—Riots and Rebellions—Ecclesiastical Quarrels, . . . . .	118
9. CELEBRATED CHARTERS—Acts of Parliament—Parliaments—Trials involving Constitutional Questions, . . . . .	135
10. ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF HOUSE OF COMMONS, . . . . .	155
11. OUTLINE OF THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION, . . . . .	162
12. EXPLANATION OF HISTORICAL TERMS, . . . . .	168
13. BIOGRAPHICAL OUTLINES OF EMINENT MEN—Leading Authors—British Artists, . . . . .	209
14. COLONIES—History and Government—Colonies formerly in British Possession—Reigns in which Colonies were acquired—Possessions ceded by Treaty, . . . . .	261
15. CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF CHIEF INVENTIONS, . . . . .	270
16. INDEX, . . . . .	278



## SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND.

---

### Saxon Dynasty.

Egbert	I.	827.
Ethelwulf	I.	836.
Ethelbald	I.	858.
Ethelbert	I.	860.
Ethelred	I.	866.
Alfred the Great		871.
Edward	I.	901.
Athelstan	I.	925.
Edmund	I.	940.
Edred	I.	946.
Edwy	I.	955.
Edgar	I.	958.
Edward	II.	975.
Ethelred	II.	979.
Edmund	II.	1016.

### Danish Dynasty.

Canute the Great		1016.
Harold I.		1035.
Hardicanute I.		1040.

### Saxon Line (Restored.)

Edward III.		1042.
Harold II.		1066.

### Norman Period.

William	I.	1066.
William	II.	1087.
Henry	I.	1100.
Stephen		1135.

### Plantagenet Period.

Henry	II.	1154.
Richard	I.	1189.
John		1199.
Henry	III.	1216.
Edward	I.	1272.

Edward	II.	1307.
Edward	III.	1327.
Richard	II.	1377.

### House of Lancaster.

Henry	IV.	1399.
Henry	V.	1413.
Henry	VI.	1422.

### House of York.

Edward	IV.	1461.
Edward	V.	1483.
Richard	III.	1483.

### House of Tudor.

Henry	VII.	1485.
Henry	VIII.	1509.
Edward	VI.	1547.
Mary		1553.
Elizabeth		1558.

### Stuart Line.

James	I.	1603.
Charles	I.	1625.
<i>Commonwealth</i>		1649.
Charles	II.	1660.
James	II.	1685.
William	III. and Mary	1689.
Anne		1702.

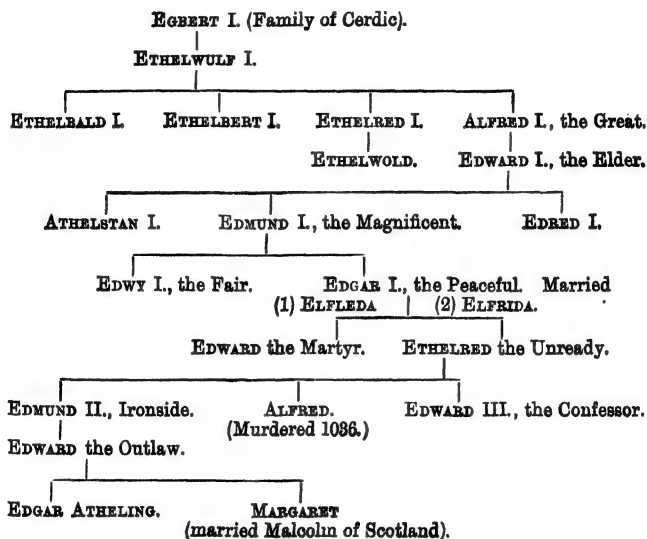
### House of Hanover.

George	I.	1714.
George	II.	1727.
George	III.	1760.
George	IV.	1820.
William	IV.	1830.
Victoria		1837.

## GENEALOGICAL TABLES.

---

### Saxon Dynasty (827-1066).



### Danish Dynasty (1013-1042).

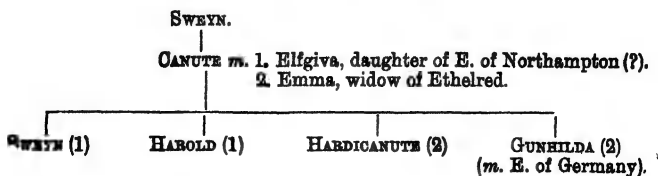


Table connecting the Anglo-Saxon and Norman Periods.

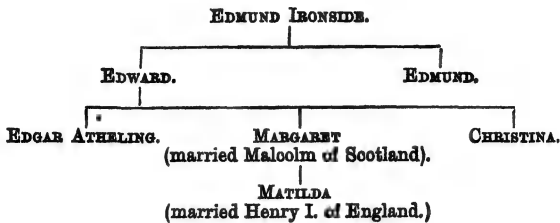


Table showing the connection between Rollo and William I.

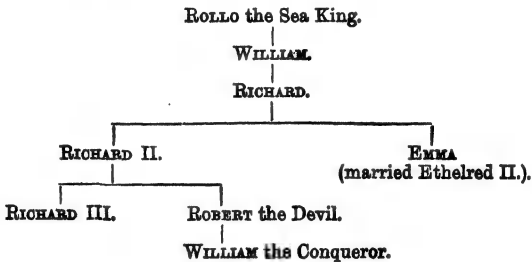
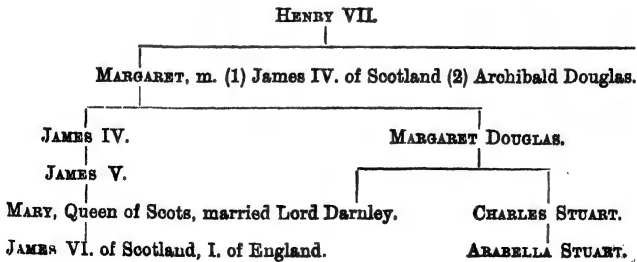


Table showing the Pedigree of James I.



## Genealogy of Victoria from William the Conqueror.

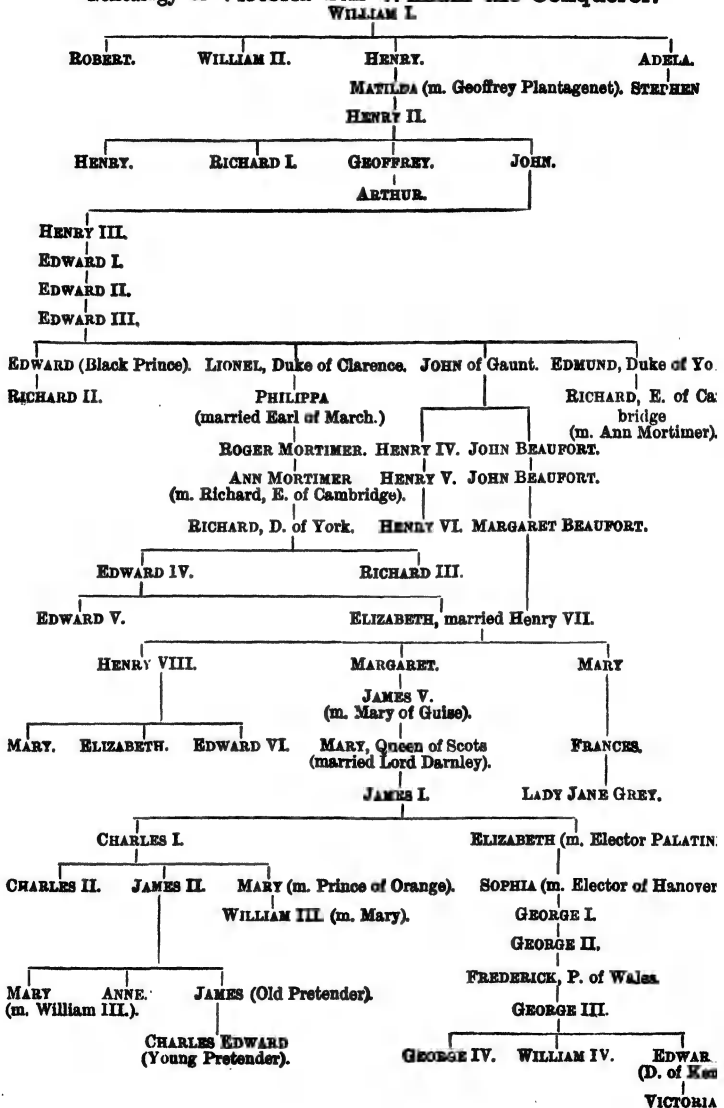


Table showing the Claimants to the Throne of Scotland in the reign of Edward I.

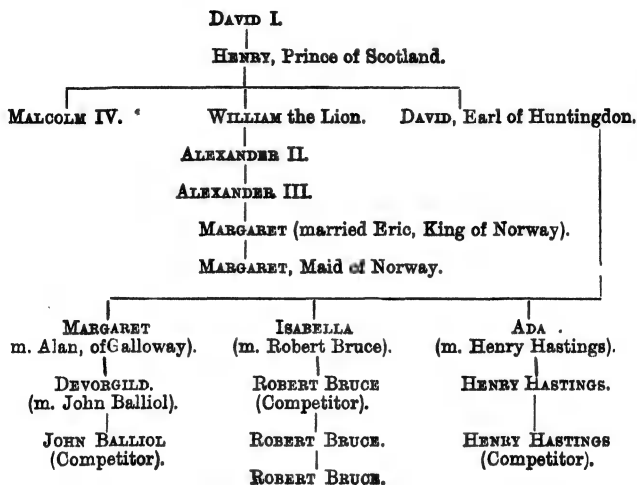


Table showing the Claimants to the French Crown in the reign of Edward III.

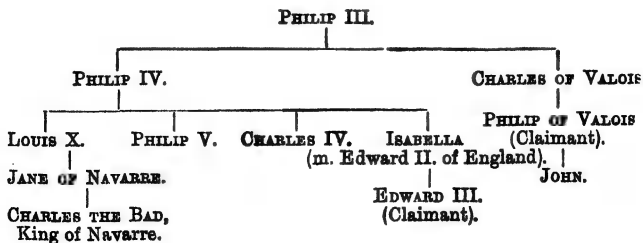
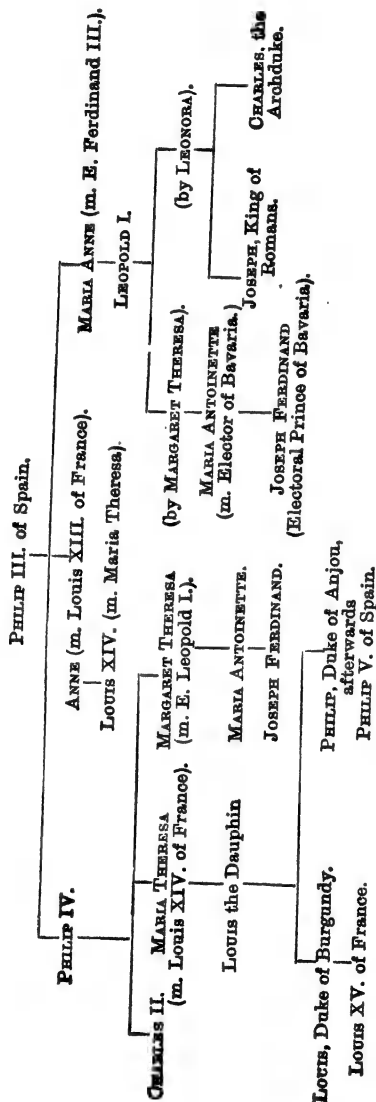


Table Illustrating the War of the Spanish Succession.



NOTE.—Charles II. having no children, William III. and Louis XIV., in order to preserve the balance of power in Europe, agreed that Spain, the Netherlands, and the Indies should be given to Joseph Ferdinand; that Louis the Dauphin should have Naples and Sicily, and the Spanish possessions in Tuscany; and the Archduke Charles should receive the Duchy of Milan. But as Joseph Ferdinand died, another arrangement was necessary; it was then agreed that Charles was to have what had been given to Joseph, and that Louis the Dauphin should have the remainder. But Charles II. bequeathed his kingdom to Philip, Duke of Anjou, who at once became Philip V. This was the cause of the War of the Spanish Succession.

## CHARACTER SKETCHES OF ENGLISH SOVEREIGNS.

---

### NORMAN PERIOD.

**William I.**—"Stern and ambitious: avaricious in his latter days, and brooking no interference with his will; of short stature and corpulent; of a fierce countenance, and devoted to the sport of hunting: he owed the terror of his name both to the force of his passions and to his immense bodily strength." (*Collier's British Empire*.) "It cannot be doubted that William surpassed all his contemporary rulers in a capacity for command—in war, certainly, and probably also, in peace. Sagacity, circumspection, foresight, courage, both in forming plans and facing dangers, insight into character, ascendancy over men's minds—all these qualities he doubtless possessed in a very high degree." (*Mackintosh*.)

**William II.**—"Rapacious, prodigal, debauched, and cruel, the character of Rufus bears no redeeming feature. In person he was short and corpulent, with flaxen hair and red face; and he stammered in his speech." (*Collier's British Empire*.) "He seems to have been a violent and tyrannical prince; a perfidious, encroaching, and dangerous neighbour; an unkind and ungenerous relative." (*Hume*.)

**Henry I.**—"Inherited his father's ability, with graces of mind and person which the Conqueror wanted, and a far greater spirit of moderation. Though equally determined and unscrupulous, he was less violent, and his cruelties arose more from passion than policy. In his character we see the old Norman spirit, tempered by the literary culture which he maintained throughout his life; and, above all, he set the first example of justice to his Saxon subjects." (*Smith's Smaller England*.)

**Stephen.**—"He seems to have been a man of courage, promptness, and perseverance; generous to friends, forbearing to enemies and affable to all. His figure was tall, muscular and commanding." (*Collier's British Empire*.) "Stephen was courteous alike to high and low, prompt in action and generous to his enemies;

but he is chargeable with forgetfulness of his oath to support the daughter of his patron, and with neglecting to execute justice, whereby his subjects suffered the greatest miseries." (*Ross.*)

#### PLANTAGENET PERIOD.

**Henry II.**—"He was a mixture of all qualities, good and bad, naturally arising out of a strong intellect, a strong will, and strong passions. His ambition was great, and he was little scrupulous about the means employed to serve his ends, and yet he was not always vindictive, neither was he incapable of generous feelings. Henry possessed considerable knowledge of letters, and through life was attached to literature and learned men." (*Ross.*) "Though not free from the vices of his race—violence and dissimulation—he governed justly, and carried England a great step onward towards the settlement of her constitution." (*Smith's Smaller England.*)

**Richard I.**—"Less wary than his father, less ingenious than John, Richard was far from a mere soldier. A love of adventure, a pride in sheer physical strength, here and there a romantic generosity, jostled roughly with the craft, the unscrupulousness of his race; but he was at heart a statesman, cool and patient in the execution of his plans, as he was bold in their conception." (*Green.*) "Richard was full of uncontrolled passion, carrying him at one time to extremes of violence and licentiousness, and at another to acts of extraordinary generosity and disinterestedness. But the evil seemed to outweigh the good; as a son he was rebellious, as a husband faithless, and as a king thoroughly indifferent to the welfare of his subjects." (*Ross.*)

**John.**—"Of John we know nothing good. He was a mean coward, a shameless liar, the most profligate in a profligate age, the most faithless of a faithless race. In person he was tall, though corpulent; and his face was a true picture of his degraded mind." (*Collier's British Empire.*) "It is hard to say whether his conduct to his father, his brother, his nephew, or his subjects, was most culpable; or whether his crimes in these respects were not even exceeded by the baseness which appears in his transactions with the King of France, the Pope, and the Barons. He first lost by his misconduct the flourishing provinces of France, the ancient patrimony of his family, he saw the prerogatives of his crown diminished by law and still more by faction; and he died at last when in danger of being totally expelled by a foreign power." (*Hume.*)

**Henry III.**—"From the cruelty, the lust, the impiety of his father, he was absolutely free. But he was utterly devoid of the political capacity which had been the characteristic

of John, as of his race. His conception of power lay in the display of an empty and profuse magnificence. Frivolous, changeable, impulsive alike in good and evil, false from sheer meanness of spirit, and childishly superstitious." (*Green.*) "His incapacity was productive rather of inconvenience to himself than of misery to his subjects. Under his weak but pacific sway the nation grew more rapidly in wealth and prosperity than it had done under any of his military predecessors." (*Lingard.*)

**Edward I.**—"He has been called 'the greatest of the Plantagenets,' and in most respects he well deserved the title. His character was manly and truly royal. He was of majestic figure and an affable presence, and had great skill in military exercises." (*Smith's Smaller England.*) "In good as in evil he stands out as the typical representative of his race, wilful and imperious as his people, tenacious of his rights, indomitable in his pride, dogged, stubborn, slow of apprehension, narrow in sympathy, but in the main just, unselfish, laborious, conscientious, haughtily observant of truth and self-respect, temperate, reverent of truth, religious." (*Green.*)

**Edward II.**—"Edward was fickle and indolent. His days were spent in hunting, his nights in revelry, while the government of his kingdom was left to favourites. His figure resembled that of his warlike father." (*Collier's British Empire.*) His unhappy reign and miserable death bear witness to the fact so often noticed, that in this world the penalty of weakness is worse than that of wickedness. He paid dearly for the negligence and favouritism which were the only charges that even his betrayers and murderers brought against him. He was never accused of cruelty or exaction. His weakness was not without flashes of noble spirit, and his memory seems to deserve compassion rather than contempt." (*Smith's Smaller History.*)

**Edward III.**—"England has scarcely had a king of more consummate ability and personal virtue than Edward III. He tempered a firm and just administration of the law with a munificent generosity and a noble courtesy." (*Smith's Smaller History.*) "He was brave, wise and merciful; and we can pardon him if his ambition to wear the French crown carried him too far." (*Collier's British Empire.*) "The domestic government of this prince is really more admirable than his foreign victories; and England enjoyed by the prudence and vigour of his administration, a larger interval of domestic peace and tranquillity than she had been blessed with in any former period, or than she experienced for many years after." (*Hume.*)

**Richard II.**—"The second Richard and the second Edward were much alike in their character, their policy, and their mysterious fate. Richard's ruling passion was the love of display. His

dress was stiff with gold and gems, his attendants numbered ten thousand. His last two years betrayed a spirit of reckless revenge, and a thirst for absolute power, which cost him his life. He was handsome but feminine. His manner was abrupt, his speech impeded." (*Collier's British Empire.*) "He was not destitute of ability; but a weak judgment and a violent temper rendered him unfit to govern. When he at length succeeded in asserting his own will, he became a tyrant." (*Smith's Smaller History.*)

---

#### HOUSE OF LANCASTER.

**Henry IV.**—"He was daring, watchful, active. He well understood the temper of the nation and the Parliament. He was of middle size, and in his last years his face was disfigured by an eruption, which the superstition of the time ascribed to the judgment of Heaven for the execution of Scrope." (*Collier's British Empire.*) That he was of a bold and enterprising character is clearly proved by the fact of his having maintained his position, and reduced the country to order in spite of his defective title and the plots of his enemies; but as an administrator he was certainly incapable. The state of his finances is described as having been deplorable, and his parliaments continually presented remonstrances against his bad government.

**Henry V.**—"This prince possessed many eminent virtues; and if we give indulgence to ambition in a monarch, or rank it as the vulgar are inclined to do, among his virtues, they were unstained by any considerable blemish. His abilities appeared equally in the cabinet and the field; the boldness of his enterprises was not less remarkable than his personal valour in conducting them. He had the talent of attaching his friends by affability, and of gaining his enemies by address and clemency. The English dazzled by the lustre of his character, still more by that of his victories, were reconciled to the defects in his title. The French almost forgot that he was an enemy. And his career in maintaining justice in his civil administration, and his preserving discipline in his armies made some amends to both nations for the calamities inseparable from those wars in which his short reign was almost wholly occupied." (*Hume.*)

**Henry VI.**—"Henry of Windsor was weak in body and in mind. His long minority formed in him the habit of trusting much to his councillors; and their faults were often visited upon him. But in his private character he was meek and inoffensive, more ready to forgive than to punish, and easily led for the sake of peace to betray his own interest." (*Collier's British Empire.*) "Being of weak mind, Henry is scarcely accountable for the course of affairs during his reign; his queen and her favourite

ministers, Suffolk and Somerset, ruled the nation, and produced that general dissatisfaction which ended in the downfall of the House of Lancaster." (*Ross.*)

## HOUSE OF YORK.

**Edward IV.**—"The love of vicious pleasures was the chief quality of Edward's character. His lustful passions brought shame on many an honest household. Gorgeous dresses, rich meats, costly wines were among his highest enjoyments. He waded to a throne in blood, and he maintained it by a spy system, so perfect that nothing could happen around his court or in the most distant country without his knowing. He was handsome and accomplished; but his sensual indulgences rendered him in his later years bloated and unwieldy." (*Collier's British Empire.*) "A prince more splendid and showy than either prudent or virtuous, brave though cruel, addicted to pleasure though capable of activity in great emergencies, and less fitted to prevent ills by wise precautions than to remedy them after they took place by his vigour and enterprise." (*Hume.*)

**Richard III.**—This monarch is popularly represented as having been a 'cruel monster, deformed alike in body, mind, and soul'. The truth seems to be that, although not by any means a good man, he was not as black as he has been painted. Undoubtedly he was unscrupulously ambitious and had a cruel temper, but he was courageous and possessed of considerable ability, and as a monarch was not unpopular. He had a withered arm, and a deformity of the shoulders, owing to which he was nicknamed 'Crookback'.

## TUDOR PERIOD.

**Henry VII.**—"So long as ability and success form the chief test of merit, Henry VII. will be admired as a perfect master of the art of 'Kingcraft'. In this light he is viewed by his great historian, Lord Bacon, who, even while laying bare his avarice and cunning, describes Henry VII., Louis XI., and Ferdinand of Arragon, as 'the *tres magi*' of kings of those ages. But he was destitute of every amiable quality, and even the services which he rendered to his country may be traced to a motive of advantage to himself; but still, these services were great, and his profound sagacity and constant vigilance brought England safe out of the confusion and almost ruin of the civil wars." (*Smith's Smaller History.*)

**Henry VIII.**—"The popular tradition vacillates between admiration of 'bluff king Hal' and execration of a blood-stained tyrant; and while one historian holds him up as all but 'the ideal model of perfect wickedness,' another ingeniously hammers out the treasures of our old records into leaves to gild over his idol. If the truth lies nearer to the former estimate than to the latter, the severity of our judgment must be modified by the recollection that Henry was not a hero nor a saint, neither was he a monster, but a man, whose fierce temper and wanton self-will exaggerated faults and vices that were still but human, without overpowering some manly virtues, or extinguishing the sentiment of religion, and whose reign was the season of a work in which a feebler will would have shrunk back and failed." (*Smith's Smaller History.*)

**Edward VI.**—"He had a competent knowledge of Latin, Greek, French, and Italian, and was able to converse intelligently on questions of philosophy and religion, nor was he deficient in manly exercises. His sincere piety ever showed itself in the desire to do right." (*Smith's Smaller History.*) "He was a gentle boy, of very studious habits, and of most promising disposition." (*Collier's British Empire.*)

**Mary.**—"With all her faults she must be allowed the praise of sincerity; for the love she bore to the Roman Catholic religion and the Papacy induced her to advance its interests at her own expense, as well as that of her persecuted subjects, and her chief misfortune seems to have been this, that a genius which would have shone in a nunnery was exalted to a throne. Her temper naturally sour had been rendered morose by the sufferings which she underwent, and her personal animosity was so wrapped up under the garb of religion, that she probably did not distinguish between the two." (*Bishop Short.*) In noticing the title "Bloody Queen Mary" which she has won for herself, we must not overlook the pernicious influence of her councillors, for they indeed are greatly to be blamed. Undoubtedly she was a cruel bigot, and it is but a poor apology to add that her bigotry was the result of her own disappointments, and that her cruelty was in accordance with the prevailing spirit of her times.

**Elizabeth.**—"With the haughty spirit of her father, she carried her prerogative sometimes even further than he ventured, but she possessed a far sounder judgment. Early adversity had taught her to put a restraint upon her temper, and she had the wisdom to follow wise councillors." (*Smith's Smaller History.*) "Elizabeth was learned, but her tastes were very coarse; she was a maiden queen, but her court was dissolute; and though a monarch of a constitutional government, her way was marked by much that was despotic. A much better woman than her enemies describe her, she nevertheless possessed fewer virtues

than are attributed to her by her friends." (*Ross.*) "The wise ministers and brave warriors who flourished under her reign share the praise of her success; but instead of lessening the applause due to her, they have made great addition to it. They owed all of them their advancement to her choice; they were supported by her constancy, and with all their abilities they were never able to acquire any undue ascendancy over her." (*Hume.*)

### STUART PERIOD.

**James I.**—"His capacity was considerable, but better fitted to discourse on general maxims than to conduct any intricate business; his intentions were just, but more adapted to the conduct of private life than to the government of kingdoms. Awkward in his person and ungainly in his manners, he was ill-qualified to command respect; partial and undiscerning in his affections, he was little fitted to acquire general love. Of a feeble temper more than of a frail judgment; exposed to our ridicule from his vanity, but exempt from our hatred by his freedom from pride and arrogance." (*Hume.*) "His better qualities were neutralised by his overweening conceit of his own wisdom and his royal authority. Though the conflict which he provoked only came to an issue under his son, there was not a claim of prerogative made by Charles, nor an assertion of privilege by his earlier parliaments which had not been first put forward under James." (*Smith's Smaller History.*)

**Charles I.**—"The public and the private life of Charles I. present a strange contrast. In politics his leading motives were an attachment to Episcopacy, and that thirst for absolute power which he inherited from his father, and which he bequeathed in even greater intensity to his second son. Double dealing was his most fatal vice. But in the domestic relations of life he displayed many admirable qualities. A love for his wife and children, and a refined taste in works of art, especially paintings, adorned his character. We know him best from his portraits by Vandyke. A dark-complexioned man, with mild and mournful eyes, lofty brow, long curling hair, moustache and pointed beard; this is Vandyke's head of the hapless monarch." (*Collier's British Empire.*)

**Cromwell.**—"Great decision and energy marked the character of Oliver Cromwell. The secret of his success lay in his splendid military talents, which, dormant for forty years, were stirred to life by the troubles of the Civil War. He was less successful in ruling the English nation than in drilling his great army. He disliked all show and ceremony. In private life he was fond of playing rough practical jokes on his friends. He was a man of coarse and heavy figure, about the middle size. His eyes

were grey and keen ; his nose was too large for his face, and of a deep red. His look was harsh and forbidding ; his manner to the last blunt and clownish. But within this rugged frame there burned a great, and—let us believe—a truly religious soul.” (*Collier's British Empire.*)

**Charles II.**—“He was a mean-spirited, treacherous, dissolute man, who, thoroughly vicious himself, scoffed at the idea of virtue or honour in others. Much of his time was spent in worthless company. He was an active tennis player, an untiring walker, and often amused himself with chemical experiments.” (*Collier's British Empire.*) “Charles was good-tempered, but it arose from indolence ; he was not cruel but he allowed innocent men to be executed. That he had designs against the liberties of England is clear, though it was only in the last few years of his reign that they were fully understood.” (*Ross.*)

**James II.**—“In many respects James was a better man than his brother. His private life, though not free from reproach, was far less scandalous ; and his sense of the dignity of his station preserved him from submitting to be a pensioner of France to the same extent that Charles had done ; yet he was weak in judgment, bigoted in his principles, cold in his nature, and stern in the administration of justice.” (*Ross.*) “His zeal for the Roman Catholic Church, strengthened and sharpened by the thirst for despotic power common to all the Stuarts, cost him a throne. His perversity and petty spite, his childishness and meanness, glare out from every page of his history. Even the diligence and punctuality in the despatch of business, for which he was remarkable, cease to excite our admiration, when we remember that these qualities, good in themselves, became in his case instruments of the worst tyranny.” (*Collier's British Empire.*)

**William III.**—“For literature and science he had little love. He possessed a courage that was calm amid every species of danger, and never did he rejoice so much as in the day of battle. His frame was feeble, his cheek was pale and thin from long continued disease ; but to his latest day the flashing of his eagle eye, and the compression of his firmly cut lips, told at once that bodily anguish had never tamed the iron soul within.” (*Collier's British Empire.*) “It must ever be an honour to the English crown that it has been worn by so great a man. He was in truth too great, not for the times wherein he was called to action, but for the peculiar condition of England after the Revolution ; and as he was the last sovereign of this country whose understanding and energy of character have been very distinguished, so was he the last who has encountered the resistance of his parliament, or stood apart and undisguised in the maintenance of his own prerogative.” (*Hallam.*)

**Anne.**—"Her capacity was naturally good, but not much cultivated by learning; nor did she exhibit any marks of extraordinary genius or personal ambition. She was a pattern of conjugal affection and fidelity, a tender mother, a warm friend, an indulgent mistress, a munificent patron, and a mild and merciful princess." (*Smollett.*)

---

#### HOUSE OF HANOVER.

**George I.**—"He possessed in no small degree the business qualities of industry and punctuality; but his treatment of his wife cannot be defended, and his government of England was sullied by undue partiality to the Whigs, and a tendency in every case to sacrifice British interests to those of Hanover. He was in face and figure plain and solid-looking." (*Collier's British Empire.*)

**George II.**—"The second George was very like his father in his temper and his attachment. He was fond of the Whigs; and while he was always niggardly towards his kingdom, he spared neither British blood nor British gold in securing and enlarging his electorate of Hanover." (*Collier's British Empire.*) "He had scarcely one kingly quality, except personal courage and justice, but his reign of thirty-three years deserves this praise—that it never once invaded the rights of the nation, nor harshly enforced the prerogatives of the crown; that its last period was illumined by the glories of Wolfe and Chatham, and that it left the dynasty secure, the constitution unimpaired, and the people prosperous." (*Lord Mahon.*)

**George III.**—"Was a good man and a wise king. Unlike his predecessors of the same name, he made the glory and the good of Britain his highest objects. In his old age nothing pleased him better than to escape from the noise and smoke of London to his quiet farms; and the name 'Farmer George,' by which he was sometimes called, well describes the simple, homely old man, who was known and loved as well in the cottage as in the castle." (*Collier's British Empire.*)

**George IV.**—"The flatterers of George IV. used to call him 'the first gentleman in Europe'. If a shapely figure, fine taste in dress, and manners of courtly polish alone made up a gentleman, he had a good claim to the title; but if, as some men think, a true gentleman must have a feeling heart and lead a moral life, then this king deserves not the name." (*Collier's British Empire.*) "He had the good fortune to wield the sceptre of Great Britain during the most glorious era in its long and memorable annals; and yet no sovereign ever owed so little to his own individual wisdom or exertions."

**William IV.**—"The character of this king is easily delineated. It was sincere, plain and open ; without guile, complexity, or indirectness. He had more of the virtues of private life than the endowments of the regal station ; those that gain on men's affections, rather than challenge their admiration. Instead of the disturbing passions and commanding faculties that form the chief historical portraits, King William had the less pretending and often less hurtful qualities that contribute to domestic comfort and enjoyment—honesty, love of justice, affection to wife and children, to brothers and sisters, steadiness in his attachments to the friends of his early life, and indefatigability in his efforts to serve them, whether by purse or by person. Although the king was not possessed of superior ability or refinement, he was diligent, and even laborious, in his efforts rightly to comprehend, and faithfully execute the duties of his office."

## SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND, WITH DESCENT AND MARRIAGE, &c.

### NORMAN PERIOD.

#### **William I.—1066-1087.**

*Descent.* Son of Robert, Duke of Normandy  
*Marriage.* Matilda of Flanders.  
*Children.* Robert, Richard, William, Henry, Adela (*m.*  
Stephen, E. of Blois), and five other  
daughters.  
*Cause of Death.* Fever, induced by shock received on horse.  
*Place of Burial.* Caen, Normandy.

#### **William II.—1087-1100.**

*Descent.* Third son of William the Conqueror.  
*Marriage.*  
*Children.*  
*Cause of Death.* Shot in the New Forest.  
*Place of Burial.* Winchester.

#### **Henry I.—1100-1135.**

*Descent.* Brother of William II., youngest son of  
William I.

- Marriage.* (1.) Matilda of Scotland. (2.) Adelaïs of Louvaine.  
*Children.* William, Matilda (*m.*, I. Emperor of Germany. 2. Geoffrey Plantagenet).  
*Cause of Death.* Illness induced by eating to excess of lampreys.  
*Place of Burial.* Reading.

### Stephen.—1135-1154.

- Descent.* Third son of Stephen, E. of Blois and of Adela, fourth daughter of William I.  
*Marriage.* Matilda of Boulogne.  
*Children.* Eustace and William.  
*Cause of Death.* Natural.  
*Place of Burial.* Faversham.

### PLANTAGENET PERIOD.

#### Henry II.—1154-1189.

- Descent.* Son of Matilda, only daughter of Henry I., and of Geoffrey Plantagenet, and grandson of Henry I.  
*Marriage.* Eleanor of Aquitaine.  
*Children.* Henry, Richard, Geoffrey, John, and several daughters.  
*Cause of Death.* Fever caused by wayward conduct of sons.  
*Place of Burial.* Fontevrault.

#### Richard I.—1189-1199.

- Descent.* Eldest surviving son of Henry II.  
*Marriage.* Berengaria of Navarre.  
*Children.*  
*Cause of Death.* Mortally wounded at the Castle of Chalus.  
*Place of Burial.* Fontevrault.

#### John.—1199-1216.

- Descent.* Brother of Richard I., youngest son of Henry II.  
*Marriage.* 1. Alvira of Gloucester. 2. Isabella of Angoulême.  
*Children.* Henry, Richard, Eleanor (*m.* Simon de Montfort).  
*Cause of Death.* Fever induced by agitation.  
*Place of Burial.* Worcester.

**Henry III.—1216-1272.**

- Descent.* Eldest son of John.  
*Marriage.* Eleanor of Provence.  
*Children.* Edward, Edmund, Margaret and Beatrice, and others who died young.  
*Cause of Death.* Natural.  
*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**Edward I.—1272-1307.**

- Descent.* Eldest son of Henry III.  
*Marriage.* 1. Eleanor of Castile. 2. Margaret of France.  
*Children.* Edward, Edmund, Thomas, and other children.  
*Cause of Death.* Dysentery.  
*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**Edward II.—1307-1327.**

- Descent.* Eldest surviving son of Edward I.  
*Marriage.* Isabella of France.  
*Children.* Edward, John, Jane, and Eleanor.  
*Cause of Death.* Murdered in Berkeley Keep.  
*Place of Burial.* Gloucester.

**Edward III.—1327-1377.**

- Descent.* Eldest son of Edward II.  
*Marriage.* Philippa of Hainault.  
*Children.* Edward (Black Prince), William of Hatfield, Lionel (Duke of Clarence), John of Gaunt, Edmund (Duke of York), William of Windsor, and five daughters.  
*Cause of Death.* Natural.  
*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**Richard II.—1377-1399.**

- Descent.* Son of Edward the Black Prince, eldest son of Edward III.  
*Marriage.* 1. Anne of Bohemia. 2. Isabella of France.  
*Children.*  
*Cause of Death.* Either starved or assassinated in Pontefract Castle.  
*Place of Burial.* King's Langley. His body was afterwards removed to Westminster by Henry V.

## HOUSE OF LANCASTER.

**Henry IV.—1399-1413.**

- Descent.* Son of John of Gaunt, fourth son of Edward III.  
*Marriage.* 1. Mary de Bohun. 2. Jane of Navarre.  
*Children.* Henry, Thomas (Duke of Clarence), John (Duke of Bedford), Humphrey (Duke of Gloucester).  
*Cause of Death.* Brought on by Epileptic Fits.  
*Place of Burial.* Canterbury.

**Henry V.—1413-1422.**

- Descent.* Eldest son of Henry IV.  
*Marriage.* Catherine of France.  
*Children.* Henry.  
*Cause of Death.* Natural.  
*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**Henry VI.—1422-1461.**

- Descent.* Only son of Henry V.  
*Marriage.* Margaret of Anjou.  
*Children.* Edward.  
*Cause of Death.* Murdered.  
*Place of Burial.* Windsor.
- 

## HOUSE OF YORK.

**Edward IV.—1461-1483.**

- Descent.* Son of Richard, Duke of York, who was descended from Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III.  
*Marriage.* Elizabeth Woodville.  
*Children.* Edward, Richard (Duke of York), Elizabeth (m. Henry VII.), and several others.  
*Cause of Death.* Illness rendered fatal through debauchery.  
*Place of Burial.* Windsor.

**Edward V.—1483-1483.**

- Descent.* Eldest son of Edward IV.  
*Marriage.*

*Children.*

*Cause of Death.* Murdered.

*Place of Burial.* Tower (?).

### Richard III.—1483-1485.

*Descent.* Younger brother of Edward IV.

*Marriage.* Anne, widow of Prince Edward.

*Children.* Edmund.

*Cause of Death.* Slain at *Bosworth*.

*Place of Burial.* Leicester.

## TUDOR PERIOD.

### Henry VII.—1485-1509.

*Descent.* Son of Margaret Beaufort, who was great-granddaughter of John of Gaunt, fourth son of Edward III.

*Marriage.* Elizabeth of York.

*Children.* Arthur, Henry VIII., Margaret, and Mary.

*Cause of Death.* Consumption.

✓ *Place of Burial.* Westminster.

### Henry VIII.—1509-1547.

*Descent.* Only surviving son of Henry VII.

*Marriage.* 1. Catherine of Arragon. 2. Anne Boleyn.  
3. Jane Seymour. 4. Anne of Cleves.  
5. Catherine Howard. 6. Catherine Parr.

*Children.* Mary, Elizabeth, Edward VI.

*Cause of Death.* Natural.

*Place of Burial.* Windsor.

### Edward VI.—1547-1553.

*Descent.* Son of Henry VIII., and of Jane Seymour.

*Marriage.*

*Children.*

*Cause of Death.* Consumption.

*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

### Mary.—1553-1558.

*Descent.* Daughter of Henry VIII., and Catherine of Arragon

*Marriage.* Philip of Spain.

*Children.*

*Cause of Death.* Dropsy.

*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

### **Elizabeth.—1558-1603**

*Descent.* . Daughter of Henry VIII. and of Anne  
Boleyn.

*Marriage.*

*Children.*

*Cause of Death.* Natural.

*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

## **STUART PERIOD.**

### **James I.—1603-1625.**

*Descent.* Son of Mary Queen of Scots, who was grand-  
daughter of Margaret, daughter of Henry VII.

*Marriage.* Anne of Denmark.

*Children.* Henry, Charles, Elizabeth

*Cause of Death.* Tertian ague.

*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

### **Charles I.—1625-1649.**

*Descent.* Only surviving son of James I.

*Marriage.* Henrietta Maria of France.

*Children.* Charles, Mary (m. William of Orange), James,  
and two others.

*Cause of Death.* Beheaded.

*Place of Burial.* Windsor.

### **Commonwealth.—1649-1660.**

### **Charles II.—1660-1685.**

*Descent.* Eldest son of Charles I.

*Marriage.* Catherine of Portugal.

*Children.*

*Cause of Death.* Apoplexy.

*Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**James II.—1685-1688.**

- Descent.* Brother of Charles II., and second son of Charles I.
- Marriage.* 1. Anne of Hyde. 2. Mary of Modena.
- Children.* Mary (m. William III.), Anne, James Edward.
- Cause of Death.* Natural.
- Place of Burial.* Paris.

**William III. and Mary.—1689-1702**

- Descent.* William was the son of William, Prince of Orange, and of Mary, daughter of Charles I. Mary was the eldest daughter of James II.
- Marriage.*
- Children.*
- Cause of Death.* Fall from horse.
- Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**Anne.—1702-1714.**

- Descent.* Second daughter of James II.
- Marriage.* Prince George of Denmark.
- Children.* Nineteen, but all died young.
- Cause of Death.* Apoplexy.
- Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**HOUSE OF HANOVER.****George I.—1714-1727.**

- Descent.* Son of the Electress Sophia, who was the daughter of Elizabeth, daughter of James I.
- Marriage.* Sophia of Zell.
- Children.* George and Sophia.
- Cause of Death.* Apoplexy.
- Place of Burial.* Hanover.

**George II.—1727-1760.**

- Descent.* Only son of George I.
- Marriage.* Caroline of Anspach.
- Children.* Frederick, William (Duke of Cumberland).  
Anne, Mary, and three others.
- Cause of Death.* Heart disease.
- Place of Burial.* Westminster.

**George III.—1760-1820.**

- Descent.* Son of Frederick, Prince of Wales, eldest son of George II.
- Marriage.* Charlotte of Mecklenburg.
- Children.* George, Frederick, William, Ernest Augustus, who became King of Hanover in 1837, and several others.
- Cause of Death.* Natural.
- Place of Burial.* Windsor.

**George IV.—1820-1830.—**

- Descent.* Eldest son of George III.
- Marriage.* Caroline of Brunswick.
- Children.* Charlotte.
- Cause of Death.* Natural.
- Place of Burial.* Windsor.

**William IV.—1830-1837.**

- Descent.* Brother of George IV. Third son of George III.
- Marriage.* Adelaide of Saxe Meiningen.
- Children.* Two who died in infancy.
- Cause of Death.* Natural.
- Place of Burial.* Windsor.

**Victoria.—1837.**

- Descent.* Daughter of Edward, Duke of Kent, fourth son of George III.
- Marriage.* Albert, Prince of Saxe Coburg.
- Children.* Victoria, Albert Edward, Alice, Alfred, Helena, Louise, Arthur, Leopold, and Beatrice.

## USURPERS WITH THEIR CLAIMS TO THE THRONE

---

### William I.—1066-1087.

- Claims.*      1. The promise of the Confessor.  
                  2. Right of Conquest.  
                  3. The Assent of the Saxons.
- Concessions.* 1. Retention of Saxon Laws.  
                  2. New Charter granted to London and other towns.
- Rightful Heir.*      Edgar Atheling.

### William II.—1087-1100. Third son of William.

- Claims.*      1. Will of his father.  
                  2. Election of Prelates and Barons.
- Concession.*      Promise of Good Government to Saxon Population.
- Rightful Heir.*      Robert, Duke of Normandy.

### Henry I.—1100-1135. Youngest son of William I.

- Claim.*      Possession.
- Concessions.* 1. Charter granted (Charter of Liberties, 1100) by which he promised :—  
                  a. BARONS, relaxation of Feudal burdens.  
                  b. CLERGY, that he would not hold possession of rich benefices.  
                  c. SAXONS, Abolition of Danegeld and Curfew Bell, and restoration of the laws of Edward the Confessor.
2. Recall of Anselm and restoration of Church revenues.
3. Marriage of Matilda the Saxon heiress.
- Rightful Heir.*      Robert, Duke of Normandy.

### Stephen.—1135-1154. Grandson of William I.

- Claim.*      Election of the people.
- Concessions.*      Promised :—  
                  a. To maintain the immunities of the Church.  
                  b. To put down all injustice and taxation.  
                  c. To allow Norman barons to build castles.  
                  d. To give up all forests claimed by his predecessors.
- Rightful Heir.*      Matilda, daughter of Henry I.

**John.—1199-1216.** Youngest son of Henry II.

*Claims.* 1. Will of Richard I.

2. Election by the Council at Northampton.

*Concession.* Three charters granted to the citizens of London one of which gave them power to elect their own sheriffs.

*Rightful Heir.* Arthur, son of Geoffrey.

**Henry IV.—1399-1422.** Grandson of Edward III.

*Claims.* 1. Right of Conquest.

2. Election by the Parliament.

*Concession.* Promise not to raise "aids" without the assent of the Lords and Commons.

*Rightful Heir.* Edmund, Earl of March.

**Edward IV.—1461-1483.** Son of Richard, Duke of York, the descendant of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III.

*Claim.* Descent from Lionel, Duke of Clarence.

*Concession.*

*Rightful Heir.* Edward, son of Henry VI. (Parliament however in 1461 declared the three kings of the House of Lancaster to have been Usurpers.)

**Richard III.—1483-1485.** Younger brother of Edward IV.

*Claim.* Descent : alleged illegitimacy of the marriage of Edward IV. with Elizabeth Woodville.

*Concessions.* 1. Raised the rank of many nobles.

2. Visited various parts of the kingdom to secure the better administration of justice.

*Rightful Heir.* The deposed king Edward V.

**Henry VII.—1485-1509.** Son of the great grand-daughter of John of Gaunt, fourth son of Edward III.

*Claims.* 1. Descent from John of Gaunt.

2. Right of Conquest.

*Concession.* Marriage with Elizabeth of York.

*Rightful Heir.* Edward, Earl of Warwick.

### PRETENDERS.

**Robert, Duke of Normandy.** Eldest son of William the Conqueror.

**Matilda.** Daughter of Henry I.

**Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March.** Descended from second son of Edward III.; personated by Jack Cade. Henry IV. represented a younger branch of this family.

**John and Edmund de la Pole.** Sons of Elizabeth, sister of Edward IV.

**Edward, Earl of Warwick.** Son of Duke of Clarence, brother of Edward IV. (Personated by Lambert Simnel.)

**Perkin Warbeck.** Personated Richard, Duke of York, second son of Edward IV.

**Lady Jane Grey.** Crown bequeathed to her by Edward VI.

**Lady Arabella Stuart.** Descended from Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry VII.

**James Francis Edward** (the old Pretender). Son of James II.

**Charles Edward** (the young Pretender). Son of the old Pretender.

### MINORS AND THE MODE OF GOVERNMENT ADOPTED.

SOVEREIGN.	AGE.	GOVERNMENT.
1. Henry III.	10 years.	Regency under Earl of Pembroke, who was succeeded by Hubert de Burgh and Peter de Roches.
2. Edward III.	15 years.	Council of Regency, with Lancaster at its head. The chief power, however, lay in the hands of Isabella and Mortimer.
3. Richard II.	11 years.	By twelve Councillors, his uncles being excluded.
4. Henry VI.	9 months.	By a Council of twenty, with Humphrey of Gloucester Regent in England, and Bedford in France.
5. Edward V.	13 years.	Regency under Richard, Duke of Gloucester.
6. Edward VI.	10 years.	By a Council of twenty-eight nobles and clergy, with Earl of Hertford as Protector.

## ELDEST SONS WHO DID NOT SUCCEED TO THE THRONE.

1. Robert,...	...	...	...	...	Son of William I.
2. William,	...	...	...	...	" Henry I.
3. Eustace,	...	...	...	...	" Stephen.
4. Henry,...	...	...	...	...	" Henry II.
5. Edward, Black Prince,	...	...	...	...	" Edward III.
6. Edward,	...	...	...	...	" Henry VI.
7. Edmund,	...	...	...	...	" Richard III.
8. Arthur,	...	...	...	...	" Henry VII.
9. Henry, ...	...	...	...	...	" James I.
10. Frederick,	...	...	...	...	" George I.

## KINGS DEPRIVED OF LIBERTY.

**Stephen.** Taken prisoner at the Battle of *Lincoln*, 1141, but exchanged the same year for the Earl of Gloucester, Matilda's half-brother.

**Richard I.** Taken at Vienna on his return from Palestine, 1192. by the Duke of Austria, and by him given up to the German Emperor, who confined him at Dürrenstein, on the Danube, for thirteen months.

**Henry III.** Taken prisoner at the Battle of *Lewes*, 1264; regained his liberty on the defeat of Simon de Montfort at *Evesham*, 1265.

**Henry VI.** Taken prisoner at the first Battle of *St. Albans*, 1455; again at the Battle of *Northampton*, 1460; retaken by his own party, at the second Battle of *St. Albans*, 1461. In 1466, he fell again into the hands of Edward IV., and was imprisoned in the Tower until his death in 1471, except for the few months that he was restored to the throne by the Earl of Warwick, 1471.

**Edward IV.** Taken prisoner by the Earl of Warwick (King-maker), who confined him in his (Warwick's) castle at Middleham, Yorkshire, 1470.

## KINGS WHO MET WITH VIOLENT DEATHS.

**William Rufus.** Shot in the New Forest while hunting (1100).

**Richard I.** Shot by an arrow while besieging the Castle of Chalus (1199).

- Edward II.** Assassinated in Berkeley Castle (1327).  
**Richard II.** Starved to death in Pontefract Castle (1400).  
**Henry VI.** Assassinated in the Tower (1471).  
**Edward V.** Smothered in the Tower (1483).  
**Richard III.** Slain on *Bosworth Field* (1485).  
**Charles I.** Executed (1649).
- 

#### KINGS DEPOSED.

- Stephen.** Temporarily deposed by Matilda.  
**Edward II.** By his wife Isabella and Roger Mortimer.  
**Richard II.** By his cousin, Henry of Bolingbroke.  
**Henry VI.** By Edward, Duke of York, and the Earl of Warwick, the King-maker.  
**Edward IV.** Temporarily by the Earl of Warwick, who replaced Henry VI. on the throne.  
**James II.** Fleed from the Kingdom, and thus abdicated.
- 

#### SOVEREIGNS EXCOMMUNICATED.

- |                     |       |                      |
|---------------------|-------|----------------------|
| <b>John,</b>        | 1209. | <b>Innocent III.</b> |
| <b>Henry VIII.,</b> | 1538. | <b>Paul III.</b>     |
| <b>Elizabeth,</b>   | 1570. | <b>Pius V.</b>       |
- 

#### LONGEST REIGNS.

- George III.,** 60 years, 1760-1820; **Henry III.,** 56 years, 1216-1272; **Edward III.,** 50 years, 1327-1377.
- 

#### SHORTEST REIGNS.

- Edward V.,** 2½ months, 1483 (April 9—June 26); **Richard III.,** 2 years, 1483-1485; **James II.,** 3 years, 1685-1688.

# TITLES OF SOVEREIGNS.

"King of England."	Assumed by Egbert, King of Wessex, ... ..	827
'Duke of Normandy."	Retained by Norman Kings,	1066-1154
"Lord of Ireland."	Assumed by Henry III., ...	1172
"King of France."	Assumed by Edward III.,	1337
"King of Ireland."	Assumed by Henry VIII.,	1541
"Queen of Great Britain."	Taken by Anne at the Union of England with Scotland, ... ..	1707
"King of Great Britain and Ireland."	Taken by George III. at the Union of England with Ireland, ... ..	1800
"Empress of India."	Assumed by Queen Victoria,	1876

## ROMAN PERIOD.

### ROMAN GOVERNORS.

Julius Cæsar, - - -	B.C. 55	Carausius, - - -	A.D. 288
Aulus Plautius, - - -	A.D. 43	Allectus, - - -	" 293
Ostorius Scapula, - -	" 50	Constantine, the Great,	" 306
Suetonius Paulinus, -	" 62	Maximus - - -	" 383
Julius Agricola, - - -	" 78	Roman troops with-	
Hadrian, - - - - -	" 121	drawn by the Em-	
Antonius, - - - - -	" 138	peror Honorius, -	" 410

### ROMAN PROVINCES.

Britannia Prima	: Including the country South of the Thames.
Britannia Secunda	: Comprising Wales.
Flavia Cæsariensis	: From the Thames to the Humber.
Maxima Cæsariensis	: From the Humber to the Cheviots.

### ROMAN OFFICERS.

- 1 **Vicarius.** The head of the Roman government in Britain. He was responsible to the Prefect of Gaul. Under him were 10 men who acted as magistrates, and had control over civil and criminal affairs.
2. **Count of Britain.** A military officer who had command of the inland part of the country south of the Humber.
3. **Duke of Britain.** He had command of the country north of the Humber, and was responsible for its defence against the Picts and Scots.
4. **Count of the Saxon Coasts** (*Comes Littoris Saxonici*). An officer appointed to guard the coast between the Wash and Dorsetshire from the attacks of the Saxon and Scandinavian pirates. Carausius, who was first appointed, threw off the Roman yoke, and made himself Emperor of Britain (286).

---

### ROMAN TOWNS.

They were divided into four classes, according to their privileges:—

1. **Municipia.** The inhabitants enjoyed the rights of Roman citizens, and could elect their own magistrates. To this class belonged Verulamium (St. Albans) and Eboracum (York).
2. **Coloniæ.** Military stations. They included London, Colchester, Bath, Gloucester, Chester, Lincoln, etc.
3. **Jus Latii.** Their magistrates could claim the rights of Roman citizenship. Carlisle, Cirencester, Old Sarum, etc.
4. **Stipendiariæ.** Twelve towns that paid tribute. Canterbury, Winchester, Exeter, etc.

---

### ROMAN STREETS.

In order to secure easy communication between the principal parts of the provinces the Romans constructed *strata* or *streets*. They were of superior construction, and characterised by the straightness of their course.

1. **Watling Street.** Supposed to have derived its name from Vitellianus a Roman officer who directed its construction—leading from Kent by way of London and St. Albans to Carnarvon.
2. **Ikenild Street.** From St. Davids, by way of Birmingham and York, to Tynemouth. The Ridgeway was a branch of this road passing through Wiltshire, Somerset, and Devon, to Stratton in Cornwall, and thence to Land's End.

3. **Ermin Street.** From Pevensey in Sussex through London and Lincoln to the Humber.
4. **Foss Way.** From Cornwall through Leicester to Lincoln and thence to Caithness.

---

#### ROMAN WALLS.

1. **Agriçola (81).** A line of forts between the Firth of Clyde and the Firth of Forth.
2. **Wall of Hadrian (121).** Length 70 miles. From the Solway to the Tyne.
3. **Wall of Antoninus (139).** A line of forts joining Agricola's Wall. The local name is Graham's Dyke.
4. **Severus (210).** On the site of Hadrian's Wall.

---

#### BENEFITS AND TRACES OF ROMAN OCCUPATION.

1. The knowledge of Christianity and the blessings of civilisation were brought by the Romans, who opened up the country by making roads and building towns, encouraged agriculture, and laid the foundation of British commerce. They introduced a system of coinage, improved the military system of the Britons, and trained them in the arts of peace, letters, and science.

2. Traces of the Roman occupation may be seen in the Wall between the Solway and the Tyne built by Hadrian (121), and afterwards repaired by Severus. Roman camps are plainly distinguishable in various parts of the country, notably in such places as Pevensey, Burgh, and Richborough. Coins bearing Roman inscriptions have frequently been dug up, and in the names of such towns as Chester, Manchester, Lancaster, Rochester, and Lincoln, the Latin origin is plainly seen.

---

#### CAUSES OF THE DECLINE OF BRITAIN ON THE WITHDRAWAL OF THE ROMANS (410).

1. The Picts and Scots ravaged the Northern Counties.
2. The Romans had drawn off numbers of British soldiers to assist in their wars.
3. Civil strife and religious dissension caused by quarrels between British chiefs and native bishops.

## SAXON PERIOD.

### THE SAXON HEPTARCHY.

Consisted of the parts of the kingdom over which the Saxon Tribes spread themselves. (See Bretwalda under *Historical Terms*).

Name.	Date.	Founder.	Position.
Kent.	457	Hengist.	Comprised the County of Kent.
Sussex.	490	Ella.	Surrey and Sussex. [and Somerset.
Wessex.	519	Cerdic.	Hants, Wilts, Dorset, Devonshire,
Essex.	527	Ercenwin.	Essex and Middlesex.
Northumbria.	547	Ida.	Northumberland, Durham, & York.
East Anglia.	571	Uffa.	Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge.
Mercia.	586	Cridda.	Included the Midland Counties.

### SAXON DEITIES.

The Saxons acknowledged one supreme being, the immortality of the soul, and a future state of rewards and punishments. *Valhalla* was their paradise, and *Nifheim* the abode of the wicked. At the end of the world they thought *Gimle*, more beautiful than *Valhalla*, would become the abode of the good, and a more terrible place of doom, *Nastrande*, would be provided for the wicked. Their chief priests were called *Drottes*, but their priests generally, unlike the Druids, were neither legislators nor supreme judges. Their chief deities were:—

1. **Odin, or Wodin.** He was the chief object of their worship. To him they built temples, offered sacrifices, and dedicated the fourth day of the week; hence Wednesday.
2. **Frea, or Frigga.** Wife of Odin, from whom we get Friday.
3. **Thor, or Thunor.** The eldest and bravest of Wodin's sons, who gave the name to Thursday.
4. **Tyr, or Tui.** The god of war; hence Tuesday.
5. Also Sunday and Monday are derived from their worship of the sun and moon.

### SAXON DIVISIONS OF LAND.

1. **Shire.** (*A. S. scire, a division*). A division of the kingdom under the jurisdiction of an ealderman whose authority was intrusted to the sheriff (*shire-reeve*).

2. **Hundred.** (*A. S. hund*). A division of a county consisting of a hundred families or free men.
  3. **Wapentake.** The name given in the northern counties of England to a division corresponding to the Hundred of the southern counties. The term owes its origin to the fact that each man publicly touched the arms of his superior lord in token of fealty.
  4. **Ward.** A division of a county equivalent to the Hundred, in the four northern counties.
  5. **Lathe.** A part of a county comprising several Hundreds. The term is now confined to Kent, in which there are five Lathes or divisions.
  6. **Rape.** A division of the county of Sussex containing three or four Hundreds. Sussex is divided into six Rapes.
  7. **Riding.** (*A. S. trithing, a third part.*) One of the three districts into which Yorkshire is divided.
  8. **Tything.** A sub-division of the Hundred containing ten free men who were sureties to the king for the good behaviour of each other. A *Tything* was also called *Frith-borh*, or security for the peace, which, under the Normans, was called "Frank-pledge".
- 

#### SAXON DISTINCTIONS OF RANK.

1. **The King.** (*A. S. Cyning.*) Members of the royal family were called Athelings (*A. S. Noble birth*).
2. **Alderman.** Next in rank to the king. A governor of a shire. At the accession of Canute, the word Jarl or Eorl was substituted for Alderman or Ealderman.
3. **Thane.** (*A. S. Thegn.*) A Noble next in rank to an Earl. In time of war they were liable to serve as cavalry. Under the Normans they were known as Franklins and Barons.
4. **Ceorl or Churl.** A free landowner. He became entitled to the rank and dignities of a Thane under certain conditions, such as sailing thrice to a foreign land with a cargo of his own, or the possession of five hides (600 acres) of land.
5. **Theow, Thrall, or Serf.** The lowest in the social scale of the Saxons. This class was originally made up of the British, and Saxons captured in war. A Serf was bought and sold with the land, and his value was about four times that of an ox.

### THE SAXON WITANAGEMOT, OR NATIONAL COUNCIL.

The Witanagemot was formerly the Parliament of the nation, and consisted of the nobles and the clergy. At the Conquest, its power underwent but little modification, but became known as "*Curia Regis*". It met at Easter, Whitsuntide and Christmas. The title of the members to sit in the Council was, however, materially altered. In Saxon times the King nominated for life the nobles he wished to attend; but afterwards the barons sat in their own right. The eldest son succeeded to the possessions of his father according to the law of Primogeniture. For purposes of convenience, the powers of this court became distributed, and thus were originated the *Court of Exchequer* in Henry I.; *The Court of King's Bench* in Henry II.; and the *Court of Common Pleas* in Richard I. The powers of the Witanagemot embraced the following:—

1. The power of electing the King, and to depose him if the Government was not conducted for the good of the people.
2. It possessed a consultative voice, and right to consider every public act authorised by the King. It also deliberated upon the making of new laws.
3. The power of making alliances, and concluding treaties, and of settling their terms.
4. Power to appoint to vacant sees, and to regulate ecclesiastical matters, feasts, festivals, and to decide upon the levy and expenditure of ecclesiastical revenue.
5. To levy taxes, and to raise land and sea forces.
6. As the Witan was the Supreme Court of Justice, it had the right of granting lands, and of changing *folc* into *boc* land, and *vice-versa*, and of adjudging lands of offenders and intestates to be forfeit to the King.

---

### SAXON COURTS OF JUSTICE.

1. The lowest tribunal was that of "**Sac and Soc**," which could impose fines within a certain district. This was known as the "**Hall Mote**," from the custom of holding these courts in the hall of the lord.
2. Superior to the Hall Mote was the mote of the hundred—a large division of the county—known as the "**Hundred Mote**," or "**Folk Mote**". It assembled every month under the presidency of the Ealdorman, or the Bishop of the Diocese. Contracts for the sale of land were made in this court, and such criminals tried as could not be dealt with in the Hall Mote. Similar to this was the "**Swain Mote**" (*Swain, freeholder*), the court of the freemen of the forest.

3. Higher in dignity than the preceding was the "**Shire Mote**" or "**Scirgemot**," known after the Norman Conquest as the "**County Court**". It met twice every year to settle ecclesiastical matters, the rights of the crown, and the quarrels of private individuals. The Ealdorman and Bishop acted as presidents, and all great landowners were compelled to attend. Appeals from these courts were allowed to the superior authority of the monarch.

---

### SAXON MODES OF TRIAL.

**Compurgation** and **Ordeal** were the more usual Saxon methods of administering justice. By **Compurgation** a man had first publicly to swear his innocence, and then to bring, "**Compurgators**" or "**Jurators**"—from four to seventy-two—to confirm his oath and attest their belief in his blamelessness. If this failed recourse was had to the **Ordeal**. Of this there were several kinds, but those most used were by hot water and by fire, in which the accused grasped a piece of hot iron, or plunged his hand into a vessel of boiling water. The hand was bound up immediately and opened on the third day, when, if the wound was perfectly healed, the man was pronounced innocent. By another method the accused was made to swallow **cornsed** or consecrated bread which it was believed would choke the guilty. Trial by single combat (known as "**The Ornesto**"), was conducted on the principle that God always defended the right. If any accused person were vanquished by his accuser, he was deemed guilty; if he proved victorious, innocent. This mode of settling quarrels became much more popular at the Conquest.

---

### SAXON PUNISHMENTS.

For serious offences, beheading, burning, drowning, branding and banishment were customary; but almost every offence could be expiated with fines, such as:—

1. **The Wer-gild.** A fine paid by an offender to an injured person. The *Wer* or *Leod*-gild in the case of a King's Thane amounted to 1200 shillings, in that of a lower Thane to 600 shillings, while the life of a Ceorl was valued at 200 shillings.
2. **The Cene-gild.** A fine paid to a relative by one who had killed another (*Cene*, kindred).
3. **The Wite-gild.** A fine which had to be paid to the king for breaking the laws.
4. **The Frith-gild.** A penalty for committing a breach of the peace. This was established in the reign of Athel-

5. **The Hide-gild.** The price paid by a serf to escape corporal punishment.
6. **The Mund.** A fine imposed on those who violated the *Mund-byrd*, or right of protection, which people had for their own benefit and that of others.
7. **The Burh-bryce.** A fine of £6 levied on a town for a breach of the peace.

## NOTABILIA.

### BRITISH TRIBES.

At the time of the Roman invasion the inhabitants of Britain were divided into about 45 tribes; the chief were:—

1. Caledonians, - - North and West of Scotland.
2. Gadeni and Ottadini, North of the Tyne.
3. Brigantes, - - North of the Humber.
4. Silures, - - Wales.
5. Icenii, - - Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, Huntingdon.
6. Casii, - - Hertford, Bedford, Buckingham.
7. Trinobantes, - - Essex, Middlesex.
8. Cantii, - - Kent.
9. Regnii, - - Sussex and Southern Coasts.
10. Damnonii, - - Devon and Cornwall.
11. Belgae, - - Hampshire, Wilts, and Somerset.
12. Coritani, - - In the centre of England.

### INTRODUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY.

In the absence of authentic records, it is most generally believed that Christianity was introduced into Britain by Roman soldiers during the first century. Little, however, is known of the Church in Britain until the commencement of the fourth century. Christianity was again introduced into this country by St. Augustine in 597. Monkish legends have ascribed its introduction to James the son of Zebedee, Simon Zelotes, and Joseph of Arimathea. Others have supposed that Christianity was introduced:—

1. By traders from Asia Minor, travelling through Gaul.
2. By those who were scattered abroad at the persecution of Stephen.
3. By Paul, because in Romans xv. 24, 28, there is an expressed

intimation of taking a journey into Spain, and Clement says that Paul went to the utmost bounds of the West.

4. By members of the family of Caractacus, who are said to have been converted to Christianity at Rome.

#### DANISH INVASIONS.

KING.	DATE.	RESULTS.
Egbert.	832	Ravaged the Isle of Sheppy. Defeated by Egbert at <i>Hengston Hill</i> , in Cornwall (835).
Ethelwulf.	851	Wintered in the Isle of Thanet. Landed and took Canterbury and London by storm. Defeated by Ethelwulf at <i>Ockley</i> in Surrey.
Ethelbert.	860	Stormed Winchester. The men of Kent bought off their attacks.
Ethelred.	866	Destroyed several towns and villages in Lincolnshire. Conquered East Anglia. Battles of <i>Reading</i> , <i>Ashdown</i> , <i>Basing</i> , <i>Merton</i> (871).
Alfred.	878	Under the leadership of Guthrum. Captured Chippenham. Danes defeated at <i>Ethan-dune</i> (878), but settled in East Anglia and Northumbria, forming the <i>Danelagh</i> ; Derby, Leicester, Lincoln, Nottingham, York, and Chester became <i>Danish Burghs</i> .
"	893	Under the leadership of Hastings. Alfred bought off the attack, and afterwards defeated them at <i>Farnham</i> (894).
Athelstan.	937	Danes and Scots defeated at <i>Brunanburgh</i> (937). Danes submitted to Athelstan.
Edmund I.	943	Under the leadership of Anlaff. Plundered Tamworth.
Ethelred the Unready.	980 to 1014	Massacre of the Danes on St. Brice's Day (1002). Danes ravaged the South of England, and the people submitted to Sweyn (1013). Canute ravaged Northumbria (1015).
Edmund II.	1016	Danes defeated at <i>Brentford</i> . Edmund agreed to hold the southern part of the country, while Canute took Northumbria and Mercia. At Edmund's death Canute became King.

## TRIAL BY JURY.

*Origin.* The origin of trial by Jury, although very obscure, is considered by some to be the system of **compurgation** known under the Saxons, Danes, and Normans. The compurgators, however, were witnesses in a trial rather than judges of the evidence of others.

*History.* Henry II., on his abolishing compurgation, enacted that any man unwilling to risk the combat might have his case tried by four knights summoned by the sheriff, and twelve more selected by them. They were called **Recognitors** and their decision was final. This was known as the **Trial by Grand Assize**. These Recognitors, however, continued to act as witnesses and gave evidence, founding their verdict on their knowledge of the accused and of the matters in dispute, nor is it known at what precise period witnesses as distinct from the jury were first summoned. The first trace of such a practice occurs in the reign of Edward III., and by the reign of Edward IV. the modern form of Jury was fully established, although it was not until the reign of Mary that witnesses in favour of the accused were allowed to be sworn. Juries are now divided into Grand-Juries, Petty-Juries, and Special-Juries. A Grand-Jury must consist of not less than eleven and not more than twenty-four. Its office is to inquire into criminal charges. Petty-Juries consist of twelve persons, and try all criminal offences, and issues of fact in civil cases. Special-Juries may be demanded by the plaintiff in any action, and are sworn in cases requiring more than usual skill in forming a decision.

---

## THE FEUDAL SYSTEM.

The germ of this system existed under the Saxons, but it was not fully introduced into England until the time of the Conqueror. The term is derived from *feud* or *fief*, a piece of land, and the system itself consisted of paying for land by giving service in war instead of paying by money. Lands which were granted on condition that they should be taxed for the public defence, but that the owners should not be compelled to render service, were known as **Allo-dial**, to distinguish them from *Feudal* lands. William I. divided England into about 60,000 parts among his Norman barons, each part representing, in time of war, the service of one horse-soldier fully equipped; and at the same time he converted the earldoms from temporary to hereditary possessions. The barons subdivided their lands among the Saxon **Thanes**, who were called by the Normans **Franklins**, this process of subdivision being known as **Sub-infeudation**. In the Feudal System, the title

**Lord Paramount or Suzerain**, was the title given to the monarch, to whom all the land was regarded as belonging. Those who received lands direct from the sovereign were known as **Tenants-in-capite** or **Tenants-in-chief**, sometimes known as **Mesne Lords**, while the lands retained for the personal use of the tenant-in-capite were called **Demesne Lands**. The power of the nobles was kept in check :—1. By the bestowments of small fiefs. 2. By the distribution of large fiefs in different parts of the country. Under the Feudal System the Tenant-in-chief was bound to **Knight-Service**, *i.e.*, to maintain forty days in each year in the field a certain number of fully equipped horse-soldiers, raised from his under tenants. Every estate of twenty pounds yearly value was considered as a "**Knight's Fee**," and was bound to furnish a soldier. This method of holding land was known as "**Knight Service Tenure**". Land held by "**Tenure in Socage**," compelled every tenant either to give occasional days to labour on the castle grounds, or to render fixed supplies of such things as beef and poultry, meal, or honey, etc. All lands were granted under Knight Service or Socage Tenure, the only exception being the "**Tenure of Frankalmoign**," or free alms, by which religious bodies held lands. The Feudal system introduced by William differed from that in operation on the continent in being more favourable to the crown. Fealty was required by the King from the inferior vassal as well as from the tenant-in-capite. "The distinction may be thus illustrated : In France, if A were the sovereign, B the tenant-in-capite, and C under tenant, then if B went to war with A, C would be bound to aid, not A but B ; but in England C would be required to aid A against B." (Curtis.) The ceremonies connected with the bestowment of a fief were :—

(a) **Homage**, in which the vassal, bareheaded, and ungirt, and kneeling, in the presence of the lord, made a promise of faithful service.

(b) **Fealty**, or the confirmation of the promise by an oath.

(c) **Investiture**, or the actual conveyance of the land.

Besides these claims of fealty and service, the lord claimed other advantages, which are known as **Feudal Incidents**, *e.g.* :—

**Aids**.—These were claimed by the lord—(a) for his ransom when taken prisoner ; (b) for knighting his eldest son ; (c) for a dowry for his eldest daughter on her marriage.

**Reliefs**.—These were money payments made by one of full age for permission to enter upon a fief upon the death of a previous holder.

**Primer Seisin or First Fruits**.—A payment made only by tenants-in-capite, and consisted of one year's profits of the lands.

**Fines**.—Payments made by the vassal to obtain his lord's consent to alienate his estate.

**Wardship.**—The right of the lord to administer the estate when the heir was a minor.

**Marriage.**—This was the right claimed by the lord to dispose of his ward in marriage. If she refused, she was obliged to forfeit a sum equal to that which he might have procured by the marriage.

**Escheat or Forfeiture.**—The return of the estate to the lord when the vassal died without heirs, or had committed treason or felony.

**Grand Sergeantry.**—By which a tenant was bound to give some special service, as to be champion, butler, or to carry the King's lance, etc., at his coronation.

**Petit Sergeantry.**—This consisted in rendering yearly some implement of war to the king.

The Feudal System began to decline in England soon after the accession of Henry II., when it received its first blow from the introduction of Scutage, by which, on the payment of a sum of money, the persons' services of vassals were dispensed with. The House of Commons afterwards crippled its power by insisting on the illegality of raising money without the consent of Parliament, and with the extinction of slavery, it had almost completely died out at the close of the wars of the Roses. Tenure of land by Knight's Service with all its incidents was formally abolished on the accession of Charles II. Among the causes which brought about its decline may be mentioned :—

1. Its abuses, causing the barons to revolt against them and demand reforms.
2. The foundation of the House of Commons.
3. The teachings and doctrines of the Reformers.
4. The gradual rise of the middle classes, and increase in the number and importance of towns.
5. The desire for freedom by the Serfs and their consequent emancipation.
6. Destruction of the old nobility by the wars of the Roses.

---

## THE CRUSADES.

The Crusades (so called from a cross worn by all engaging in them—differing in colour<sup>1</sup> according to nationality), were undertaken with the object of driving the Turks out of Palestine, and thus remove the difficulties encountered by pilgrims in travelling to the Sepulchre of our Lord. In response to the appeals of Pope Urban

<sup>1</sup> The English wore *white*, the French *red*, the Flemings *green*, the Germans *black*, and the Italians *yellow*.

II., and Peter the Hermit, tens of thousands of all nations joined the ranks of the Crusaders. In the first Jerusalem was taken, the second proved a failure, but in the third Acre was captured. The fourth and fifth crusades accomplished very little, but as the result of the sixth, Frederick II. of Germany was crowned King of Jerusalem. As the Turks again invaded Syria, the seventh was resolved upon. In the end Palestine was left in the undisturbed possession of the Saracens.

	Date.	Leaders.
1st Crusade	1095	Peter the Hermit, Robert (Duke of Normandy) Geoffrey de Bouillon.
2nd "	1147	Louis VII. of France, and Conrad of Germany.
3rd "	1189	Richard I., Frederic of Germany, and Philip of France.
4th "	1202	Baldwin, Count of Flanders.
5th "	1217	Andrew, King of Hungary, and John of Brienne.
6th "	1228	Frederic II.
7th "	1248	St. Louis of France.
8th "	1270	St. Louis of France and Prince Edward of England.

*Results* :—1. The barons and other landowners, in order to raise money for the expeditions, were often compelled to sell or mortgage their estates. In this way the land was to some extent re-distributed and sub-divided, and thus a blow was struck at the Feudal System. The religious houses were often purchasers.

2. The power of the Church was vastly increased. Princes engaged in the crusades frequently left their dominions under the protection of the Pope, and his authority in temporal matters was long maintained and respected.

3. Some amount of commercial intercourse was established between the South of Europe and the Levant.

4. The cities of Italy grew very rich from trading with the East, and thus the foundation of the future Italian Republics was laid.

5. The crusades were probably the great means of inspiring a uniformity of conventional courtesy into the European aristocracy which still constitutes the common character of gentlemen.

---

## ENGLISH POSSESSIONS IN FRANCE.

**William I.**

Normandy and the Channel Islands.

**Henry II.**

1. Inherited from his father: *Anjou* and *Touraine*.
2. From his mother: *Normandy* and *Maine*.
3. Obtained by his marriage with Eleanor of Aquitaine: *Poitou*, *Saintonge*, *Auvergne*, *Perigord*, and *Querci*, *The Limousin*, *Angoumois*, *Guienne*, and *Gascony*.
4. He also took possession of *Brittany*, and claimed *Nantes* and *Toulouse*.

**John.**

1. As the result of his war with Philip II. he retained *Guienne*, *Gascony*, and the *Channel Islands*.
2. The Provinces lost were: *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Saintonge*, *Poitou*, *Brittany*, *Normandy*, *Maine*, *The Limousin*, *Perigord* and *Querci*, *Angoumois*, and *Auvergne*.

**Henry III.**

1. In 1259, Henry promised Louis IX. to renounce all claim to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Poitou*.
2. At the same time Louis ceded to Henry *The Limousin*, *Perigord*, and *Querci*.
3. In addition he held *Guienne* and *Gascony*.

**Edward I.**

*Guienne* was seized by Philip IV., 1294, but restored by the *Treaty of Montreuil*, 1303.

**Edward III.**

1. By the *Treaty of Bretigni*, 1360, Edward renounced his claim to the French crown, and to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*.
2. He retained *Guienne*, *Gascony*, *Poitou*, *Saintonge*, *The Limousin*, *Angoumois*, *Ponthieu*, and *Calais*.
3. In 1374, however, the English power had declined, so that there remained in the possession of England only *Bayonne*, *Bordeaux*, a few places on the *Dordogne*, and *Calais*.

By the *Treaty of Troyes*, 1420, Henry V. was acknowledged the successor of Charles VI., but in the reign of Henry VI. all that remained to England of the French possessions was *Calais*, which was captured by the French in 1558.

---

## ✓ CAUSES OF THE GROWTH OF POWER OF THE TUDOR KINGS.

### Causes.

- 1 The Wars of the Roses had crushed the power of the barons, and had swept away the greater part of the ancient nobility.
2. The Reformation crippled the power of the Church and rendered it helpless either to avert the attacks made upon it, or to offer any resistance to the royal will.
3. By the Dissolution of the Monasteries the peerage was lessened by about one-third, and the new creations consisted mainly of court dependants and favourites.
4. Owing to the subserviency of the Commons their legislative powers were usurped by a Royal Council, and arbitrary taxation and imprisonment became prevalent.
5. The disasters and horrors of the Civil War had rendered the middle classes willing to give the monarchy unlimited power in order to prevent their return.
6. The great personal vigour and despotic tendencies of Henry VII. and Henry VIII. seconded by the energy of their advisers.

### SUPPRESSION OF THE MONASTERIES.

In 1536, a report was laid before Parliament in what was termed a "Black Book," as a result of a visitation of the monasteries by commissioners appointed by Henry VII. Upon this, Cromwell, to whom the King had given complete control, with the title of "Vicar General," ordered the suppression of all monasteries with revenues under £200 a year. Three years later (1539) the larger monasteries were destroyed. In all, 3219 religious houses were suppressed, and the King enriched with their yearly income of £161,000. Great distress followed as the immediate result of this policy, and several risings among the peasantry took place, notably one known as the "Pilgrimage of Grace". (See under *Civil Wars, Riots, and Rebellions*.) The principal causes of their dissolution were :—

1. They were alleged to be centres of drunkenness and immorality, while their revenues were recklessly squandered.
2. The monks stirred up discontent among the people, and preached against the royal supremacy.
3. Henry VIII. desired with the wealth of the monasteries to construct harbours, and to devise other means for the defence of the kingdom.

The following arguments have since been urged in favour of, and against, their suppression :—

### For.

1. Their suppression gave a stimulus to trade and the industries of the country generally.

2. The aristocracy destroyed by the Wars of the Roses was replaced by one enriched with monastic or other church lands.
3. Six new sees were created; Christ College, Oxford, and Trinity College, Cambridge, were founded, besides some Grammar Schools; the Cinque Ports were also fortified.

*Against.*

1. Numbers of their inmates, and the poor supported by them, became outcasts.
2. Most of the church lands were turned into sheep-walks, causing starvation to hundreds of labourers.
3. The monasteries were centres of learning and served as schools for the children of the gentry.
4. The money derived from them was wastefully and uselessly employed.

#### THE REFORMATION.

✓ **Henry VIII.**—This great religious movement in England must not be regarded as one of sudden growth, but rather as an event the causes of which had been in operation from the time of Wickliffe, whose teachings—by awakening a spirit of inquiry and freedom of thought—had created a jealousy of the encroachments of the Church, and a discontent with the teachings of the clergy. Its immediate cause, however, was the Pope's delay in regard to Henry's divorce from Catherine of Arragon. The quarrel quickly led to Henry's being declared Head of the English Church, although in this reign the movement was political rather than ecclesiastical, Henry being opposed to the doctrines of the reformers. Luther had commenced his attack on Rome in 1517, but so opposed was Henry at that time to his teachings, that he wrote "A Defence of the Seven Sacraments" (1521), for which Leo X. conferred upon him the title of "Defender of the Faith"; and, moreover, in 1539, Henry published the "Bloody Statute" in support of the Papal doctrines of transubstantiation, auricular confession, etc., and also appointed a Committee of State to guard against heresy. Numbers were put to death—Protestants for refusing to accept the doctrine of transubstantiation, and Catholics for denying the royal supremacy. ✓

**Edward VI.**—In his reign the Church became much more Protestant, and the doctrines of the reformers made rapid advances. The King was educated in the reformed faith, the Protector Somerset was a zealous reformer, and so also was Archbishop Cranmer. The Latin Mass was abolished and replaced by the English Liturgy; in 1549 the first Prayer Book was issued, and was followed by the second Prayer

Book in 1552, while the doctrines of the English Protestants were summed up in the Forty-Two Articles (1551). Two persons were burnt in this reign.

**Mary.**—On Mary's accession (1553) Romanism was restored, the laws respecting religion passed under Edward VI. annulled, the Protestant clergy expelled, and foreign Protestants ordered to leave the kingdom. In 1555 commenced the "Marian Persecution" (q. v.), which claimed nearly 300 victims, while more than 1000 ministers were driven from their pulpits.

**Elizabeth.**—Immediately on the accession of Elizabeth (1558) Edward's Prayer Book was restored, the Litany ordered to be read in English, and religious matters were placed as they were on the death of Edward VI. In 1562, the Church of England was established in almost its present form, and the work of the Reformation completed. It must not be overlooked that in this reign all who became reconciled to the Church of Rome incurred the penalty of high treason; nearly 200 Catholics suffered death, and others were put to the rack.

### Principal Events.

- 1517. Luther commenced his attack on the Church of Rome.
- 1521. Henry VIII. made "Defender of the Faith".
- 1530. Supremacy of the Crown acknowledged by the clergy.
- 1534. Act of Supremacy, separating the English and Roman Churches.
- 1535. Coverdale's Bible published.
- 1536. The English Bible ordered to be placed in the churches.
- 1539. Bloody Statute passed.
- 1540. Cranmer's Bible published.
- 1544. The Litany first said in English.
- 1552. Book of Common Prayer published.
- 1553. Persecution of Protestants commenced.
- 1560. The Reformation established in Scotland.
- 1562. Church of England fully established.
- 1566. The Puritans left the English Church.

---

### CONTENTIONS OF CHARLES I. WITH HIS PARLIAMENTS.

1. **First Parliament, 1625.**—It presented the "Pious Petition," and voted Tonnage and Poundage for one year only instead of for life, with a grant of £140,000 instead of £700,000 as the King had demanded. The King also asked for money to carry on the war with Spain, but before granting the demand an inquiry was proposed

into the cause of the war, and the maladministration of Buckingham. Disliking this want of confidence, and to save his favourite, Charles dissolved Parliament.

2. **Second Parliament, 1626.** This Parliament on assembling denounced purveyance, levying Tonnage and Poundage without consent of Parliament, and appointed a committee of inquiry which resolved to impeach Buckingham. To save him this Parliament was also dissolved.

3. **Third Parliament, 1628.**—The Commons promised to grant five subsidies to fit out an expedition to Rochelle, on condition that the King assented to the liberties they claimed, which were embodied in the Petition of Right. To this Charles at first answered, "The King willeth that right be done according to the laws and customs of the realm," but afterwards substituted: "Let right be done as is desired". Upon this the Commons voted the five subsidies, amounting to about £350,000. In 1629, the Commons held the speaker (Sir John Finch) in the chair, whilst they denounced all innovations in religion, and the levying of Tonnage and Poundage without the authority of Parliament. For taking part in this affair Eliot, Hollis, and seven others were imprisoned and heavily fined. Parliament was then dissolved, and Charles declared his intention to govern alone, which he did for eleven years.

4. **Fourth Parliament, 1640.**—The Commons on assembling began to ask for redress of grievances, and to inquire into alleged invasions of private property, innovations in religion, and breaches of privilege of Parliament. As they appeared reluctant to grant supplies, this Parliament was dissolved before it had sat three weeks, which led to its being known as the "Short Parliament".

5. **The Long Parliament, 1640.**—Its first measures were to release and compensate the victims of the Star Chamber and High Commission Courts, and commit Strafford and Laud to the Tower. In the same year all Catholics were driven from the Court and army, and all altars and images were removed from churches and chapels. In 1641, it provided for the meeting of a new Parliament, at least once in three years, abolished the Courts of Star Chamber and High Commission, impeached Strafford, who was beheaded on Tower Hill, and presented the Grand Remonstrance. Early in 1642, the arrest of the "Five Members" was attempted, and Charles having refused to give up the command of the armed forces, both sides began to prepare for war, the Commons appointing a "committee

of safety" for the public defence. In 1644, Laud was attainted and beheaded in January, 1645. During the same year the "Self Denying Ordinance" was passed. In 1648, by Pride's Purge, the Presbyterian members were excluded, leaving the "Rump" to conduct the trial of Charles I. and order his execution. Subsequently the "Rump" was forcibly ejected by Cromwell (1653), but restored by the army in 1659. It finally dissolved itself in 1660 on the arrival of Monk in London. (See under *Celebrated Parliaments.*) ✓

---

#### UNCONSTITUTIONAL METHODS EMPLOYED BY CHARLES I. TO RAISE MONEY (1629-1640).

1. By levying Tonnage and Poundage.
2. By exacting fines from the Catholics and others by means of the Star Chamber and High Commission Court.
3. By compelling persons with a yearly income of £40 to accept Knighthood.
4. By the sale of monopolies.
5. By reclaiming Forest Lands.
6. By levying "Ship Money" on inland as well as maritime countries.

---

#### CHIEF SOURCES OF REVENUE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

The King's revenues were derived from the possession of large estates; the rent of lands granted to other than military tenants; from tallages levied on Demesne lands; tolls levied upon fairs, markets and bridges; and duties levied on goods imported and exported. These sources may be thus enumerated:—

1. **Quo Warranto Writs.**—These were issued by Edward I. as inquiries into the lawful possession of estates.
2. **Tallages.**—These were assessments levied on towns and boroughs.
3. **Hydage and Scutage.**—Assessments levied on corn, cattle, and merchandise.
4. **Tonnage and Poundage.**—Assessments levied on tuns of wine, and pounds of goods respectively.

5. **Purveyance.**—By which the King claimed a right to purchase goods at his own prices.
  6. **Pre-Emption.**—This was the right claimed by the King to hire carriages free ; also to demand free lodgings for his attendants.
  7. **Feudal Revenues.**—Derived from the incidents of the Feudal System.
  8. **Forest Revenues.**—Fines on those who broke the Forest Laws.
  9. **Ecclesiastical Revenue.**—Tithes and incomes derived from vacant sees and livings.
  10. **Forfeitures.**—Fines imposed at the King's Bench.
  11. **Rent Tax.**—Moneys and profits of the royal estates.
  12. **Flotsam.**—Revenue derived from floating wrecks and plunder.
  13. **Jetsam.**—Revenue derived from sunken and recovered wrecks.
  14. **Treasure Trove.**—Consisted of money, jewels, and other treasures which were found in the earth.
  15. **Waifs.**—The stolen goods which were thrown away by the thief in his flight when pursued.
  16. **Estrays.**—Revenue from fines imposed on lost animals.
  17. **Mine Revenues.**—Right of the King to all the gold and silver found and dug in the Kingdom.
  18. **Capitation Tax.**—Levied by Richard II. on persons in respect of their estates, after the rate of 4s. in the pound for lands, and 2s. 8d for goods.
  19. **Hearth Tax.**—Income derived from the tax of 1s. on every Hearth. This was abolished in the reign of William III.
  20. **Extra Fines.**—These were paid by the rich to escape punishment of crimes (in the time of Charles I., paid by the Catholics also).
-

### LEADING EVENTS IN THE CONQUEST OF INDIA.

Charter granted to East India Company.....	1600	Sepoy Mutiny at Vellore...	1806
Factories established at Surat.....	1612	Burmese War.....	1823
Madras founded.....	1640	Trade with India thrown open.....	1833
Bombay ceded to Charles II. by Portugal.....	1662	Afghan War.....	1838
Calcutta purchased.....	1698	Cabul Disaster.....	1842
Dupleix arrived at Pondicherry.....	1741	Scinde Annexed.....	1843
Clive landed in India.....	1744	Sikh War — Battle of <i>Aliwal</i> .....	1846
Arcot taken by Clive.....	1751	The Punjaub Annexed.....	1849
Black Hole Atrocity.....	1756	Second Burmese War—Pegu Annexed.....	1852-53
Battle of <i>Plassey</i> .....	1757	First Indian Railway opened.....	1853
French Power Broken.....	1761	Oude Annexed.....	1856
Bengal, Behar, and Orissa ceded.....	1765	Mutiny commenced at Barrackpore.....	1857
The Regulation Act.....	1773	Cawnpore surrendered to Nana Sahib.....	1857
Warren Hastings, first Governor-General.....	1774	India transferred to the Crown.....	1858
Battle of <i>Seringapatam</i> —Death of Tippoo.....	1799	Queen proclaimed Empress of India.....	1876
War with the Mahrattas—Battle of <i>Assaye</i> .....	1803	Burmah annexed.....	1885

### LEADING FEATURES OF THE DIFFERENT PERIODS OF ENGLISH HISTORY.

#### Norman Period.—Results of the Norman Invasion.

1. Transfer of landed property from the Saxons to the Norman barons.
2. A strife of races which continued nearly 200 years.
3. Introduction of a modified form of the Feudal System.
4. Introduction of a foreign dynasty, nobility, and hierarchy.
5. Separation of the Civil from the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction.

6. Revival of Commerce, Art, and Learning, through increased intercourse with the Continent.
7. Change of language in the courts of law.
8. The Country secured from invasion on the side of Denmark and Norway; the military prowess of William and his sons, and the existence of a Feudal Militia taking away from the Northmen all hopes of success.

#### **Plantagenet Period.—**

1. Gradual decay of Feudalism.
2. Gradual refinement of higher classes.
3. Formation of middle-class of citizens.
4. The first blow aimed at Papacy in the rise of Lollardism.
5. Inauguration of the Period of Middle English.
6. Foundation of the House of Common

#### **Houses of Lancaster and York.—**

1. Destruction of the greater part of the Nobility through the Wars of the Roses.
2. Extinction of Slavery.
3. Rapid growth of English Constitution.
4. Introduction of Printing.
5. Religious Intolerance, followed by Persecution.
6. Development of the Drama.

#### **Tudor Period.—**

1. Discovery of America.
2. Establishment of the Reformation, and the foundation of British Protestantism.
3. Persecution of the Protestants.
4. Introduction of Modern English.
5. Revival of Learning.

#### **Stuart Period.—**

1. Endeavours of the Stuart Kings to render the Royal Prerogative absolute.
2. Resistance of the Parliament, and the Civil War in consequence.
3. Final triumph of the Parliament.
4. Rapid growth of the Military and Naval power of England.
5. Foundation of the National Debt.
6. The authorised Translation of the Scriptures.

### House of Hanover.—

1. Remarkable increase in the influence of the House of Commons.
2. Numerous inventions:—Railroads, Gas and Electric Lighting, Photography, Steam Printing, Electric Telegraph, etc.
3. Immense increase in the population of England.
4. Establishment of the United States and French Republics.
5. Establishment of the Penny Postage.
6. Rapid extension of the British Empire.
7. Remarkable scientific improvements.
8. Geographical discoveries in Africa, Australia, and the Polar Seas.

## MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.

### SAXON PERIOD.

**Dress.**—The ordinary attire consisted of a plain tunic reaching to the knees, and fastened round the waist by a girdle. Over the tunic a short cloak was worn. Saxon women wore a loose gown with a wide mantle. Both sexes wore long hair, and were fond of wearing gold and silver ornaments.

**Food.**—The principal article of food was swine's flesh, but other kinds of animal food were eaten, such as the flesh of oxen, sheep, deer, and goats. Game and fish were also used. Wine, beef, mutton, and wheaten bread were found only on the tables of the rich; barley and oat bread formed the principal diet of the poorer classes. The favourite beverages were ale and mead, the latter of which was fermented from honey and water. Our Saxon forefathers were noted for their eating and drinking to excess.

**Furniture, etc.**—Of comparatively rude manufacture, and consisted of benches, beds, candlesticks, horns, etc. The houses were ill built, and rarely consisted of more than one room, in the midst of which the fire was lighted. In the houses of the nobles the walls were often richly hung with tapestry to prevent draughts.

**Sports.**—Hunting, hawking, fishing, and bear-baiting were their favourite out-door amusements; music and dancing beguiled the evenings. Saxon women were expert in spinning and in the use of the needle.

**Agriculture.**—The chief employment of the Anglo-Saxons was the rearing of sheep, swine, and bees ; while the different kinds of corn were grown. All lands belonging to the monasteries were well cultivated, and in the East of England large tracts of marshy lands were embanked and drained. Gardens and orchards are mentioned, and in the southern counties vineyards were common.

**Trade and Commerce.**—The manufactures were unimportant. The ladies worked excellent embroidery, and the art of glass-making was carried on, but few only lived by handicraft. The principal articles exported were wool, lead, iron, and tin. The imports consisted of gold, silver, furs, wines, spices, and drugs, etc. Public markets were established in various parts of the country, while London was already frequented by Norman, French, and Flemish merchants.

---

### NORMAN PERIOD.

**Language, etc.**—The Saxon language continued to be spoken by the natives after the Conquest, but it gradually became influenced by the language of the Normans, and is called *Semi-Saxon* (1066-1250). The Saxon Chronicle is almost the only production we possess of this period, but about three-fifths of our modern language may be traced to the Anglo-Saxon. French became the language used at court, in the churches, courts of law, and schools. Surnames were brought into general use. Henry I. encouraged learning, and in his reign a school was established at Cambridge, which is said to have been the parent of the University. Much attention was paid to the illumination of manuscripts, and a great improvement was made in the church music of the period.

**Dress.**—Gentlemen wore long curling hair, with a loose tunic reaching to the knees, over which was worn a short cloak, richly furred and laced with gold. The shoes had long toes, pointing upwards, and fastened with chains of gold and silver to the knees. A bonnet of velvet, and long hose, completed the costume. The Norman ladies wore an undergown of silk, over which hung a loose wide-sleeved robe, reaching the ground. Over their plaited hair, which sometimes reached the ground, they wore a veil, called *couvrechef* from which we derive our word kerchief. The Saxon peasant was clad in untanned hide, with sandals of boar skin, and a leathern bandage reaching half-way up the leg. Round his neck was a brass collar engraved with his master's name. The smock-frock comes from the Saxon.

**Food.**—The Normans were more temperate and delicate than the Saxons in their diet. They had only two regular meals; dinner, taken by the higher classes at nine in the morning, and supper about four or five in the afternoon. A boar's head was regarded as a great luxury, and among their favourite dishes were the peacock and crane. Meat, game, pastry, with wastel-cakes and simnel-bread, were generally found on their tables. They drank foreign wines, also mead, cider, perry, and home-brewed ale.

**Furniture, etc.**—The furniture even in the castles of the nobles was very scanty, and consisted of roughly-made benches and tables, and in the sleeping rooms wooden beds with coarse coverlets. The poorer classes were content with straw and sheepskins. The floors were covered with grass in the summer and straw in the winter. The Normans, however, were great builders, and their cathedrals, churches, and castles were characterised by their strength and solidity. The poorer people continued to build their houses of wood and mud clay.

**Sports.**—The nobles spent much time in hunting and hawking, but the chief sport was the tournament, in which knights showed their skill, either in hand to hand encounters, or in a general *mêlée*, and received their reward from one of the most beautiful ladies present. Among the lower classes, archery, bull-baiting, playing at quarter-staff, and the quintain, were favourite sports. Indoor amusements consisted of gambling, juggling, and dancing. Miracle plays, in which the clergy often took part, were popular.

**Agriculture.**—The nobility and Norman monks devoted much attention to enclosing and draining the land. They also planted orchards and cultivated meadows and pastures. Notwithstanding, severe famines were not unfrequent. Severe forest laws were enacted for the preservation of deer in the royal and other forests.

**Trade and Commerce.**—Trade was carried on by means of markets and fairs, often held on Sundays. Considerable skill was shown by the natives in the working of the finer metals and in the making of armour. The woollen manufacture is said to have been introduced by some French weavers, who in the reign of William I. settled in the neighbourhood of Carlisle and afterwards removed to Ross, in Pembrokeshire. The Jews were great promoters of commerce. The principal exports consisted of wool, hides, tin, and lead, also such commodities as cheese, honey, salt, wax, etc. In return for these, wines, spices, drugs, silks, linen, furs, etc., were imported. Bristol was noted for its trade with Ireland, Norway, and other countries; Exeter for its large population

and for its exportation of mineral products. The Cinque Ports (q. v.) also carried on a considerable trade with the continent.

### Plantagenet Period.

**Dress.**—Considerable alterations in dress were made during this period. Up to the time of Edward I. little change from the Norman style was made, but during the reign of Edward II. coats, half blue, half white, were worn, with trousers scarcely reaching to the knee, and stockings of different colours. The hair was worn tied in a tail behind. In the reign of Edward III. tight fitting clothes took the place of long and loose robes, and laws were made to prevent lavish expense in dress. In Richard II.'s reign the costumes were extremely gaudy. The ladies adopted various styles, but generally wore long trains, and a head dress sometimes two feet high.

**Food.**—Among the higher classes, sumptuous feasting took the place of the economical dietary of the Normans. Butter, cheese, salmon, poultry, and venison were plentiful among the higher classes, and in the reign of Edward III. to regulate the expense of entertainments, an act was passed which limited dinner and supper to two courses with not more than three dishes in each course. The diet of the poorer classes was still confined to bread, milk, and the flesh of swine. Their chief beverages were ale, cider, and mead.

**Furniture, etc.**—Even with the higher classes the furniture was still very scanty, although a great improvement was gradually taking place. Carpets were introduced by Queen Eleanor, wife of Edward I. Beds, clocks, earthen dishes, knives, and candles, added to their comforts. The houses of the middle classes were badly built, while those of the poor were mere huts furnished only with a rough bed, a few seats, a dish and a cup.

**Sports.**—Hunting, hawking, bull-baiting, and horse-racing, were popular among all classes, but the tournament still held first place. Archery was the great amusement of the poorer people, who were bound by royal proclamation to practise it on Sundays after Divine Service, when quoits, football, cockfighting, and kindred sports were strictly prohibited. Draughts, chess, and dancing provided their indoor amusements.

**Agriculture.**—But little attention was now devoted to agricultural pursuits, pasture land being greatly in excess of that under tillage. Many of the large estates were cultivated by the owners or the clergy. During this period the plum, cherry, and strawberry were introduced.

**Trade and Commerce.**—The trade and commerce of the country was in a thriving condition, Edward III. especially exerting himself to promote its progress. Staple towns such as London, York, Bristol, Newcastle, were established by statute. In 1334, Flemish weavers settled in England, and established the manufacture of woollen cloth. Labourers were paid three halfpence a day, reapers twopence, carpenters twopence, and masons threepence. The chief exports were wool, sheep-skins, leather, woollen stuffs, tin, lead, butter, and cheese. Among the imports were fine woollen goods, fruit, spices, drugs, gold, etc. Vessels were becoming numerous, English merchants providing at the siege of Calais (1346) a fleet of nearly 800 vessels.

---

### Houses of Lancaster and York.

**Dress.**—During the reign of Henry IV. and Henry V. the dress was similar to that affected under the late Plantagenets, and only few changes were introduced. In Henry VI.'s reign, a doublet was worn, cut round with the shoulders and having wide sleeves. In the time of Edward IV. this was worn much shorter, and the hair, which had been closely cropped during the two preceding reigns, was now worn much longer. It was also enacted in this reign (Edward IV.) that no one under the rank of a lord should wear purple cloth or silk, and that servants should not use cloth exceeding two shillings a yard in price. The ladies continued to wear a towering head dress until the end of the period.

**Food.**—The higher classes took four meals a day. They breakfasted at seven, dined at ten, supped at four, and at nine took a slight repast (called the livery) of cakes and wine in their bed chambers. The chief meal of the day was the dinner, which was attended with much ceremony, and enlivened with minstrel strains and the jokes of jesters. Loaves made of the finest flour (called manchetts) were in great favour. The working classes dined at noon, and were well fed, although they suffered from frequent bad seasons, and consequent defective supplies of corn.

**Furniture, etc.**—The mansions of the upper classes were now beginning to improve on former dwellings. Their rooms were hung with tapestry instead of being plastered, and glass windows were made removable. Cottages generally consisted of one room and were built without chimneys.

**Sports.**—Long and cross bows still continued in use, and the practice of archery was strictly enjoined, on the ground that the defence of the country greatly depended on the skill of

archers. On this account an act was passed in 1478 prohibiting unlawful games, such as dice, quoits, tennis, etc. During this period card playing was introduced, and regular dramatic performances came into fashion.

**Agriculture.**—Owing to the civil war, agriculture remained in a somewhat neglected condition. Pasture lands still predominated on account of the value of wool, but on the other hand corn was exported, and to encourage its cultivation, it was enacted in 1463, that no corn should be imported unless its price in England exceeded 6s. 8d. per quarter. Vegetables were neglected and very little used.

**Trade and Commerce.**—Signs of commercial prosperity are to be found in the establishment of banks, the arrangement of commercial treaties with other nations, and the statutes enacted to foster the trade of the country. In the reign of Henry VI., England had a considerable trade with the countries of the Mediterranean. Rough woollen goods were manufactured in the eastern counties, and an act passed in 1439 rendered it a felony to export wool to any other place than Calais. English artisans, such as armourers, smiths, and tanners were celebrated for their skill, but the work of the native weavers was inferior to that produced in Spain and Flanders.

---

## TUDOR PERIOD.

**Learning.**—The revival of learning is one of the most marked features of this period. Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, and Lady Jane Grey, were all good classical scholars, and under them the taste for learning spread throughout the country. Colleges and schools were endowed; books were reduced in price; several translations of the Bible were published; science made great advances; and Music and the Fine Arts were greatly encouraged. This revival is attributable to the invention of printing, and the influence of the Reformation.

**Dress.**—The costume generally consisted of a doublet fastened with a waist-band, a short cloak, and a high crowned hat pointed at the top. Nobles were distinguished by a gold hat-band, and a long feather. They wore their hair short and curled, with long and pointed beards. The dress of the ladies comprised a starched ruff worn round the neck, and a large hooped petticoat called the farthingale. Silk stockings were first worn by Elizabeth.

**Food.**—The principal meals were taken at eight o'clock, noon, and six o'clock in the evening. In the reign of Henry VIII. beef and pork were sold for a halfpenny a pound, and mutton and veal at three farthings. Wheaten bread was eaten generally, but the poorer classes were frequently obliged to be content with rye and barley bread. The families of the nobles and gentry still dined with their servants. Half way down the table stood a large salt cellar ; above this sat the master with his family and guests, below it his retainers.

**Furniture, etc.**—The houses of the nobility were now built of brick and stone, but those of the poor were still constructed of wood plastered over with mud and clay. Chimneys and glass windows were becoming common. The floors were of clay, and were strewn with rushes. In the time of Elizabeth bedding became much improved, but straw pallets with logs of wood for pillows served as beds. Pewter platters came into use, and also tin spoons, taking the place of the wooden dishes and spoons previously used.

**Sports.**—Hunting, hawking, horse racing, bull baiting, and bear hunting were still found among the favourite amusements. Archery, football, tennis and club-ball (the origin of cricket) were also popular, and indulged in on Sunday afternoons and evenings with the approval of the clergy. Dancing, of which Elizabeth was passionately fond, was considered to be the most refined of indoor pastimes.

**Agriculture.**—Owing to defective cultivation, tillage land proved unprofitable, and in consequence large additions were made to pasture lands for the purpose of rearing sheep. This led to the interference of parliament, which declared that the price of corn had been raised thereby, and enacted that no man should keep more than 2000. sheep. Hops were now first grown in England, and to this period we owe the introduction of cabbages, cherries, gooseberries, and plums.

**Trade and Commerce.**—The internal trade of the country was still restricted by enactments, and the wages of artisans were fixed by statute at different intervals, and varied from fivepence to fourteen pence a day. Wheat ranged from 4s. 4d. to 2s. 8d. a quarter. Under the Tudor Sovereigns, the commercial prosperity of the nation was largely developed. Geographical discoveries opened up fresh fields for commercial intercourse, and several companies were formed, notably "The Merchant Adventurers," and the "East India Company". Sugar, ginger, cotton, tobacco, and potatoes were introduced, and trading connections formed with Russia, eastern countries, and with the West Indies.

## STUART PERIOD.

**Dress.**—The costumes of this period underwent frequent changes. The dress of the Cavalier consisted of a richly laced cloak, over which lay an embroidered collar, a wide brimmed beaver hat with a long white plume covering a peruke or periwig which reached the shoulders, and petticoat breeches ornamented with ribands. To this gay costume the sombre attire of the Puritan, or Roundhead, presented a striking contrast. His cloak was of brown, or black, with a plain linen collar. His hair was closely cropped or else worn lank and straight. The costume of the ladies was distinguished for its studied negligence, and towards the end of the period the hoop was introduced.

**Food.**—After the restoration, tea and coffee were introduced and at first sold in their liquid state. At first, however, they were so expensive that they could only be indulged in by the wealthy. The chief food of the poor was rye, barley, and oats; fresh meat was but rarely tasted by them.

**Furniture, etc.**—Gradually furniture became more plentiful and showed more taste and skill in manufacture. The introduction of mahogany rendered that wood very popular for cabinet purposes. Carpets were but little used, the floors being still strewn with rushes. The higher classes began to decorate their walls with paintings, and ornamental chinaware imported from the East Indies. The home of the cottager seldom contained more than a rough table, or bench, a straw bed, an iron pot, and two or three earthenware vessels.

**Sports.**—Most of those of previous periods continued popular with the exception of hawking or falconry. Gambling was a favourite diversion at court. Under the Puritans, all public amusements became abominations and were vigorously suppressed. At the restoration, however, theatres were re-opened, all restrictions were removed, and rushing to the opposite extreme, licentiousness and profligacy only served to strengthen the eagerness of the people for pleasure and amusement. Coffee-houses became established, and formed fashionable lounging places.

**Agriculture.**—No marked improvements were made during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Up to this time not more than half of the country was under cultivation, and but little attention was paid to the breeding and rearing of cattle. English horses were little valued, and the cattle sold at Smithfield averaged only about half the weight of those now sold there. Gardening, however, received more attention, and

consequently showed greater improvements. Such vegetables as cabbages, cauliflowers, turnips, carrots, parsnips, and peas, received formerly from Holland and Flanders, now commenced to be generally cultivated.

**Trade and Commerce.**—The woollen manufacture continued to be the most important of English industries, but the cotton and silk manufactures were now also introduced, and by the discovery of coal fields the smelting of iron received a great stimulus. The internal trade of the country was greatly improved by the facilities afforded by the introduction of the postal system, and the establishment of turnpikes. Wages were very low; labourers received about five, and those engaged in manufactures six shillings a week. When the Edict of Nantes was revoked in 1685, about 70,000 weavers settled in England, and thus greatly advanced the silk and other manufactures. The tin mines of Cornwall, and the lead mines of Derbyshire began now to be extensively worked; while the discovery of rock salt in Cheshire rendered further importation unnecessary. London, Bristol, Norwich, Manchester, Leeds, Sheffield, Birmingham, Hull, and Portsmouth, were the most important towns, and were respectively noted as thriving ports and manufacturing centres. The trading companies mentioned under the Tudors continued to flourish, and the "Levant or Turkey Company," which still exists, was established in 1605. The North Seas Fisheries also now acquired considerable importance. Now too was established the famous "Hudson's Bay Company" for trading in minerals and furs. By the acquisition of new territories, and the formation of colonies in different parts, emigration commenced, and greatly tended to improve and increase our commercial position and interests.

---

#### HOUSE OF HANOVER (1714-1830).

**Dress.**—No great changes occurred during the reigns of George I. and George II. The periwig was still highly prized by the gentlemen of the period, and the hair powdered and tied behind in an enormous queue. The coat was worn heavily bordered with gold or silver lace, and was of claret coloured velvet, or sky-blue silk. The vest of flowered silk extended its flaps half-way to the knee. Knee breeches, silk stockings, diamond-buckled shoes, and a three cornered hat, completed the fashionable costume. Tight lacing was continued by the ladies, and also the hoop. Black patches on the face were much worn.

**Food.**—Animal food was cheap until the end of George II.'s reign. Beef and mutton sold from 2½d. to 3d. a pound. Vegetables became plentifully used.

**Furniture.**—Carpets, which at first served as table covers, now became more commonly used, and other domestic conveniences hitherto neglected became in demand. The favourite style of furniture was the French.

**Sports.**—Gambling prevailed to a terrible extent. Theatres were very popular, but they cannot be said to have been the means of elevating public morals. Drunkenness and vice were very prevalent, and duels were frequently fought.

**Agriculture.**—Agricultural industry was largely developed during this period, nearly six millions and a half of acres being brought into cultivation. Greater attention was paid to the rearing of cattle, and the breed of sheep was especially improved. The system of alternate crops became largely adopted towards the end of the reign of George II.

**Trade and Commerce.**—The woollen manufacture continued to flourish, and vast improvements were now made for carrying on the cotton manufacture. The iron trade was also now largely developed, and improvements introduced in the manufacture of pottery and earthenware. The employment of the steam engine, which now became successfully applied to various branches of industry, greatly furthered the progress of different manufactures. Notwithstanding, great distress prevailed among the lower classes at the end of the eighteenth century. The revenue at the beginning of the century was about six millions, at its close it had reached over thirty millions, while fifty years later still it amounted to about seventy millions. During the present century the population of England and Wales has more than doubled.

## STYLES OF ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE.

Name.	Prevailed.	Characteristics.
NORMAN.....	1066 to 1154	Round-headed doorways and windows, heavy pillars and zig-zag ornaments. ( <i>Example</i> —Nave, Rochester Cathedral.)
TRANSITION...	1154 to 1189	Same, but with pointed windows. ( <i>Example</i> —Choir, Canterbury Cathedral.)
EARLY ENGLISH	1189 to 1272	Narrow-pointed windows, lancet shaped; clustered pillars. ( <i>Examples</i> —Presbytery at the east end of Lincoln Cathedral; Choir, Westminster Abbey.)
TRANSITION...	1272 to 1307	Tracery introduced into windows. ( <i>Example</i> —East end of Lincoln Cathedral.)
DECORATED.....	1307 to 1377	Geometrical tracery in windows, enriched doorways, beautifully arranged mouldings. ( <i>Example</i> —Lady Chapel, Ely.)
TRANSITION...	1377 to 1407	Lines less flowing. ( <i>Example</i> —Choir, York Minster.)
PERPENDICULAR	1399 to 1547	Upright lines of mouldings in windows, doorways often a combination of square heads with pointed arches. ( <i>Example</i> —King's College Chapel, Cambridge.)
TUDOR OR ELIZABETHAN.....	1550 to 1600	A debased specimen of Perpendicular, mostly employed in domestic architecture. ( <i>Examples</i> —Thornbury Castle, Gloucestershire; Compton Winyate House, Warwickshire.)
JACOBEAN.....	1603 to 1641	Later Style of Elizabethan. An admixture of Classical with all kinds of Gothic or Pointed. ( <i>Example</i> —Longleat House, Wiltshire.)

## SUMMARY OF LEADING EVENTS.

ROMAN PERIOD, B.C. 55 to A.D. 420.

### B.C.

- 55. **Julius Cæsar** invaded Britain. Retired into Gaul same year.
- 54. Second invasion of Cæsar. Britons under Cassivelaunus defeated in several engagements, after which Cæsar again retired into Gaul.

### A.D.

- 43. Aulus Plautius, and Vespasian, despatched by Claudius to reduce Britain.
- 47. Ostorius Scapula sent to command Roman armies in Britain.
- 51. Caractacus betrayed and sent a prisoner to Rome.
- 59. Suetonius Paulinus appointed by Nero to the command in Britain.
- 61. Anglesea captured by Suetonius. Massacre of the Druids. Defeat of Boadicea, who after the battle poisoned herself.
- 78. **The Roman Power firmly established in Britain by Julius Agricola.**
- 84. Galgacus, the Caledonian Chief, defeated by Agricola at the foot of the Grampians.
- 121. **The Emperor Hadrian visited Britain**, and built a wall from the Solway Firth to the mouth of the Tyne.
- 140. Lollius Urbicus built a second wall between the Firths of Forth and Clyde, called the Wall of Antonius.
- 209. Caledonia invaded by the Emperor Severus, to chastise the people for their ravages in South Britain.
- 210. Severus strengthened Hadrian's wall.
- 211. Death of Severus at York.
- 286. Incursions of Saxon pirates. Carausius, Admiral of the Roman fleet, threw off his allegiance, and became Sovereign of Britain.
- 293. Carausius assassinated by his minister, Allectus, who mounted the throne.

- 296. Allectus defeated by Constantius, and the country re-annexed to the Roman empire.
  - 304. **St. Alban put to death for refusing to renounce Christianity.**
  - 306. The Emperor Constantius died at York, and was succeeded by his son, Constantine the Great.
  - 337. Death of Constantine.
  - 368. The Picts and Scots driven back by Theodosius.
  - 383. Maximus, a Roman general, proclaimed Emperor in Britain.
  - 388. Maximus defeated and slain in Italy.
  - 410. **Britain left independent by the withdrawal of the Roman legions.**
  - 418. Temporary assistance against the Picts and Scots afforded to Britain by the Romans.
  - 420. **Final withdrawal of the Roman legions from Britain.**
- 

#### THE SAXON PERIOD, A.D. 420 to 1066.

##### A.D.

- 450. Vortigern, a British chief, invited Hengist and Horsa to Britain. Thanet assigned to them. Picts and Scots driven back.
- 455. Horsa killed at the Battle of *Aeglesford* in Kent.
- 457. **The Kingdom of Kent founded by Hengist.**
- 490. **The Kingdom of Sussex founded by Ella.**
- 495. Settlement of Saxon Invaders under Cerdic.
- 519. **Wessex founded by Cerdic.**
- 520. Saxons defeated by Arthur at the Battle of *Mount Badon*.
- 527. **The Kingdom of Essex founded by Ercenwin.**
- 542. Murder of Arthur by his nephew.
- 547-560. The Kingdoms of Bernicia and Deira founded by Ida.  
(These Kingdoms, about the year 617, were united, and formed into the Kingdom of Northumbria.)
- 571. **The Kingdom of East Anglia founded by Angles, under Uffa.**
- 586. **Mercia founded by Crida.**
- 597. **Augustine commenced his mission in Kent, being sent from Rome by Pope Gregory.**
- 600. The earliest code of Saxon laws extant published by Ethelbert, King of Kent, about this time.
- 816. Death of Ethelbert.

620. Mercia separated from Northumbria by Penda.
633. Battle of *Heathfield*, between Edwin, King of Northumbria, and Penda, King of Mercia ; Edwin defeated and slain.
655. Battle of *Winwidfield*, between Oswy, King of Northumberland, and Penda ; Penda defeated and slain.
700. The payment of Peter's Pence instituted by Ina.
736. Ethelbald, King of Mercia, assumed the title of " King of Britain ".
787. **The Danes, or Northmen, began their ravages in England.**
800. Egbert became King of Wessex. Kent and Sussex soon afterwards subdued by him.
827. Mercia conquered by Egbert.
835. Cornish Britons and Danes defeated by Egbert at *Hengston Hill*.
836. Death of Egbert. Accession of his son Ethelwulf, by whom tithes and the first poor-law were established in England.
870. Edmund, King of East Anglia, put to death by the Danes for refusing to renounce Christianity.
871. Battles with the Danes at *Reading, Ashdown, Basing, and Merton*. Ethelred mortally wounded at *Merton*. **Accession of Alfred.**
878. Danes defeated by Alfred at Ethandune. Treaty of Wedmore between Alfred and Guthrum, the Danish leader.
893. The country invaded by the Danes under Hastings.
901. **Death of Alfred.**
934. League of the Kings of Scotland and Cumberland against Athelstan. Battle of *Brunanburgh*, Scots and allies defeated.
940. Death of Athelstan. Accession of Edmund. Cumberland ceded by Edmund to Malcolm, King of Scotland.
946. Assassination of Edmund. Accession of Edred. Revolt and defeat of the Danes.
955. Death of Edred. Accession of Edwin, by whom Dunstan was banished but afterwards recalled. Ill-treatment of Edwy's Queen, Elgiva, by Archbishop Odo.
959. Accession of Edgar. Dunstan made Archbishop of Canterbury.
973. Edgar crowned at Bath. Eight Kings did homage to him at Chester, and rowed him down the Dee.
978. King Edward slain at Corfe Castle, by order of his step-mother.

991. **Ravages of the Danes.** Dane-geld levied, and £10,000 paid in order to buy them off.
993. Descent of the Northern invaders under Sweyn, King of Denmark.
994. The Danes sailed up the Thames, and besieged London.
1002. Massacre of the Danes of Danelagh.
1003. The massacre of his countrymen revenged by Sweyn.
1013. **Sweyn of Denmark conquered England.** Ethelred fled to Normandy.
1014. Death of Sweyn. Canute chosen by the Danes, but left for Denmark on the return of Ethelred.
1015. Return of Canute with a large force.
1016. Death of Ethelred. Accession of his son, Edmund Ironside. After fighting several battles, the Saxons and Danes agreed that the country should be divided—Canute had Northumbria and Mercia; Edmund the rest of the country. Murder of Edmund. Canute became King of the whole country.
1017. Canute married Emma, the wife of Ethelred, and restored Saxon customs.
1027. Canute made a pilgrimage to Rome, and enforced payment of "Peter's Pence".
1031. Canute invaded Scotland, and compelled Malcolm II. to do homage.
1035. Death of Canute. Accession of Harold.
1040. Death of Harold. Accession of Hardicanute, who re-imposed the Dane-geld.
1041. Worcestershire ravaged by Hardicanute, because two of his officers, in collecting the Dane-geld, were killed at Worcester.
1042. Death of Hardicanute. Accession of Edward the Confessor.
1044. Marriage of Edward with Edith, daughter of Godwin, Earl of Kent.
1051. Eustace, Count of Boulogne, quarrelled with the people of Dover. Godwin, on refusing to punish them, was with his family banished the kingdom. William, Duke of Normandy, visited England.
1052. Godwin returned, and recovered his power.
1053. Death of Godwin. Harold, his son, succeeded to his possessions and authority.
1054. Siward, Earl of Northumbria, invaded Scotland in behalf of his nephew, Malcolm, and defeated the usurper Macbeth.

1066. **Death of Edward the Confessor.** Harold crowned King. Normans expelled from England. Battle with the Norwegians under Hardrada and Tosti at *Stamford Bridge*, near York. Tosti and Hardrada both slain. Landing of William, Duke of Normandy, in Sussex. Battle of *Hastings*. Defeat and death of Harold.
- 

#### NORMAN PERIOD, 1066 TO 1154.

##### **William I., 1066 to 1087.**

1066. Accession of William I.  
 1067. William visited Normandy. Insurrection of native Chiefs in Kent and Herefordshire.  
 1068. The Conqueror returned, and, marching to the west, captured Exeter. Afterwards marched to the north, and, having quelled the rebellion, laid waste the country from the Humber to the Tees.  
 1071. Surrender of the Camp of Refuge. **England finally subdued.**  
 1072. William invaded Scotland. Malcolm acknowledged himself a vassal of England.  
 1075. Insurrection of Norman Barons. Waltheof, the last of the Saxon chiefs, executed.  
 1078. Revolt of Robert, William's eldest son.  
 1079. Siege of *Gerberoi*. William wounded by Robert.  
 1085. **Feudal System established.**  
 1086. **Domesday book completed.**  
 1087. War with France. William fatally injured before Mantes. Death.

##### **William II., 1087 to 1100.**

1087. Accession.  
 1091. William invaded Normandy. Treaty of Caen.  
 1093. Malcolm Canmore defeated and slain at *Alnwick*.  
 1096. **First Crusade Undertaken.** Robert mortgaged Normandy to William in order to join the Crusaders.  
 1098. Last attempt of the Northmen to invade England. Magnus, King of Norway, driven off from the Isle of Anglesea.  
 1100. King shot in New Forest.

##### **Henry I., 1100 to 1135.**

1100. Accession.

- 1101. Robert renounced his claim to the English Crown on receiving a promise from Henry of 3000 marks a year.
- 1106. **Invasion of Normandy.** Robert defeated and taken prisoner at *Tenchebrai*. **Conquest of Normandy.**
- 1119. Attempt of William, Robert's son, aided by Louis VI. of France, to recover Normandy. Battle of *Brenville*; Louis defeated.
- 1120. William, Henry's eldest son, drowned in the White Ship.
- 1128. William, Robert's son, mortally wounded at *Alost*.
- 1135. Robert died in Cardiff Castle. Death of Henry.

#### **Stephen, 1135 to 1154.**

- 1135. Accession. **Civil war in consequence.**
- 1138. David I. of Scotland invaded England in support of Matilda. Battle of *Standard*.
- 1141. Battle of *Lincoln*. Stephen defeated and taken prisoner. Accession of Matilda.
- 1146. Matilda retired to Normandy.
- 1153. **Treaty of Winchester.**
- 1154. Death.

---

#### **PLANTAGENET PERIOD, 1154 to 1189.**

#### **Henry II., 1154 to 1189.**

- 1154. Accession.
- 1156. Geoffrey, Henry's brother, compelled to resign his pretensions to the provinces of Anjou and Maine.
- 1157. Invasion of Wales.
- 1162. **Thomas & Becket appointed Archbishop.**
- 1164. Becket signed Constitutions of Clarendon, but after publicly defying them fled to France.
- 1165. Henry's second invasion of Wales.
- 1170. **Becket assassinated.**
- 1171. **Invasion and Conquest of Ireland.**
- 1173. Rebellion of Henry's sons, aided by the Kings of France and Scotland.
- 1174. William the Lion, King of Scotland, defeated and captured at *Alnwick*.
- 1176. **England divided into districts for the administration of justice.**
- 1183. Contest between Henry's sons.
- 1187. Jerusalem taken by Saladin.
- 1189. Death.

**Richard I., 1189 to 1199.**

- 1189. Accession. Massacre and persecution of the Jews.
- 1190. **Richard joined the third Crusade.**
- 1191. Acre captured. Saladin defeated at the Battle of *Arsoof*.
- 1192. Richard taken prisoner in Austria.
- 1194. Richard released on payment of ransom.
- 1195. War with France on account of the aid given by Philip, to John in his attempt to dethrone Richard.
- 1196. Outbreak in London under William Fitz Osbert (Longbeard).
- 1198. Defeat of Philip of France at *Gisors*.
- 1199. Richard received a mortal wound before the *Castle of Chalus*. Death.

**John, 1199 to 1216.**

- 1199. Accession. First war with France.
- 1202. Second war with France. Prince Arthur murdered at Rouen.
- 1204. **Normandy conquered by Philip Augustus.**
- 1207-13. **John's quarrel with Pope Innocent III.** Stephen Langton appointed Archbishop.
- 1214. Defeat of John at the Battle of *Bouvines*.
- 1215. Contest with the Barons. **Signing of the Magna Charta.**
- 1216. Death.

**Henry III., 1216-1272.**

- 1216. Accession. Earl of Pembroke appointed Regent.
- 1217. Louis, the Dauphin of France, defeated at *Lincoln*. French defeated off *Sandwich*.
- 1218. Death of the Earl of Pembroke. Hubert de Burgh appointed Regent.
- 1230. Henry made an unsuccessful attempt on France.
- 1242. Second unsuccessful invasion of France. Battle of *Taillebourg*.
- 1258. **Meeting of the Mad Parliament.** Provisions of Oxford.
- 1264. Contest with the Barons. Henry defeated and taken prisoner at *Lewes*. Conclusion of a Treaty known as "The *Mise of Lewes*".

**1265. Leicester's Parliament met in London. Burgesses first summoned. Battle of Evesham. Earl of Leicester (Simon de Montfort) slain.**

**1270. Prince Edward sailed for the Holy Land.**

**1272. Death.**

### **Edward I., 1272 to 1307.**

**1272. Accession of Edward, who, however, did not return to England until 1274.**

**1282. Conquest of Wales.**

**1284. Wales annexed to England. Title of Prince of Wales given to Edward's eldest son.**

**1288. Westminster Abbey completed.**

**1290. Disputed succession in Scotland, owing to the death of Margaret, Maid of Norway. Jews banished from England. (They did not return until the time of the Commonwealth.)**

**1296. War with Scotland. Battle of Dunbar; Scots defeated.**

**1297. Sir William Wallace defeated the English at *Cambuskenneth*.**

**1298. Wallace defeated at *Falkirk*.**

**1304. Conquest of Scotland completed.**

**1305. Wallace executed.**

**1306. Comyn, Guardian of Scotland, murdered. Succeeded by Bruce.**

**1307. Death.**

### **Edward II., 1307 to 1327.**

**1307. Accession.**

**1308. Banishment of Piers Gaveston.**

**1310. Committee of Government (Ordainers) formed.**

**1312. Piers Gaveston beheaded.**

**1314. Invasion of Scotland. English defeated by Bruce at *Bannockburn*. Independence of Scotland secured.**

**1322. Rising under Earl of Lancaster. Battle of *Boroughbridge*. Lancaster defeated and slain.**

**1326. Deposition of Edward.**

**1327. King Edward murdered in Berkeley Castle.**

### **Edward III., 1327 to 1377.**

**1327. Accession. Regency formed, nominally under the Earl of Lancaster, the real power, however, remained in the hands of Mortimer and Isabella, the King's mother.**

1329. Death of Robert Bruce.

1330. Mortimer executed. Isabella confined to the Castle Rising, Norfolk.

1333. Battle of *Halidon Hill*; Scots defeated.

1339. War with France.

1340. French fleet annihilated at *Sluys*.

1346. Battle of *Crecy*. Battle of *Neville's Cross*. Scots defeated.

1347. Calais taken.

1349. England visited by the Black Plague. Order of the Garter established.

1355. War with France renewed.

1356. Battle of *Poitiers*. French defeated, and their blind King John taken prisoner.

1360. Treaty of Bretigny.

1376. Death of the Black Prince.

1377. Death of Edward III.

#### Richard II., 1377 to 1399.

1377. Accession.

1381. Wat Tyler's Insurrection (Peasant Revolt).

1384. Death of John Wycliffe.

1388. The Wonderful Parliament assembled. Battle of *Otterburn* or *Chevy Chase*.

1393. Statute of *Præmunire* passed.

1397. Murder of the Duke of Glo'ster, the King's uncle.

1398. Duke of Hereford, son of John of Gaunt, banished.

1399. Death of John of Gaunt, and seizure of his estates by Richard. Invasion of Hereford and consequent deposition of Richard.

#### HOUSE OF LANCASTER, 1399 to 1461.

##### Henry IV., 1399 to 1413.

1399. Accession. Knights of the Bath first created.

1401. Sawtre burnt for Lollardism.

1402. Scots invaded England. Defeat of the Scots in the Battles of *Nesbit Moor* and *Homildon Hill*.

1403. Rebellion of the Percies. Battle of *Shrewsbury*; Hotspur defeated and slain.

1405. James I., of Scotland, captured on his way to France.  
Second rebellion of the Percies. Archbishop Scrope,  
who had joined the conspiracy, executed.

1408. Battle of *Bramham Moor* (near Tadcaster).

1413. Death.

### **Henry V., 1413 to 1422.**

1413. Accession. Persecution of the Lollards.

1415. **War with France.** Battle of *Agincourt*.

1417. Sir John Oldcastle burnt as a heretic.

1420. **Treaty of Troyes.**

1422. Death.

### **Henry VI., 1422 to 1461.**

1422. Accession. Council of Regency appointed under the Duke  
of Bedford.

1424. Battle of *Verneuil*. French defeated.

1429. Siege of *Orleans*. English gained Battle of *Herrings*.

1430. Joan of Arc captured and burnt. Henry VI. crowned at  
Paris.

1435. Treaty of Arras.

1449. **Normandy conquered by the French.**

1450. Jack Cade's insurrection.

1452. Richard, Duke of York, claimed the Crown.

1453. **End of English Supremacy in France.**

1455. **Commencement of the Wars of the Roses.** First  
Battle of *St. Albans*.

1459. Battle of *Blureheath*.

1460. Battles of *Northampton* and *Wakefield Green*.

1461. Battle of *Mortimer's Cross*. Dethronement of Henry. Ed-  
ward, Duke of York, proclaimed King.

### **HOUSE OF YORK, 1461 to 1485.**

#### **Edward IV., 1461 to 1483.**

1461. Accession. Battle of *Towton*. Margaret fled to Scotland.

1464. Battles of *Hedgeley Moor* and *Hexham*.

1470. **England invaded by Warwick.** Edward escaped  
to **Flanders.** Henry VI. replaced on the Throne.

1471. Edward returned. Battle of *Barnet*. Warwick slain.  
Battle of *Tewkesbury*. Prince Edward murdered. Death  
of Henry VI.

1475. France invaded by Edward. Treaty of Fe-  
quigny.

1478. Death of Clarence.

1483. Death of Edward IV.

### Edward V., April to June, 1483.

1483. Accession. Edward and his brother confined and murdered in the Tower. Richard, Duke of Gloucester, assumed the Crown.

### Richard III., 1483 to 1485.

1483. Accession. Rebellion of Buckingham.

1484. Laws first written in English.

1485. Invasion of Henry, Earl of Richmond. Battle of *Bosworth Field*; Richard slain. End of the Wars of the Roses. Earl of Richmond proclaimed King under the title of Henry VII.

---

## TUDOR PERIOD, 1485 to 1603.

### Henry VII., 1485 to 1509.

1485. Accession. Earl of Warwick imprisoned in the Tower.

1486. Marriage with Elizabeth of York. Rival Roses united. Court of Star Chamber established.

1487. Simnel, personating Earl of Warwick, crowned at Dublin. His adherents defeated at *Stoke*; Simnel taken prisoner.

1492. America discovered by Columbus. Warbeck, personating Richard, Duke of York, appeared in Ireland. Invasion of France. Treaty of Estaples.

1496. Warbeck fled to Scotland. His cause espoused by James IV., who invaded England.

1497. Warbeck made a descent on Cornwall, but was captured and imprisoned. Insurrection in Cornwall on account of heavy taxation. Earl of Warwick and Warbeck executed.

1501. Marriage of Henry's eldest son Arthur to Catherine of Arragon.

1502. Death of Arthur, Prince of Wales.

1503. Marriage of Henry's daughter, Margaret, to James IV. of Scotland.

1509. Death.

**Henry VIII., 1509 to 1547.**

- 1509. Accession.
- 1510. Execution of Empsom and Dudley.
- 1512. **War with France.** French fleet defeated near *Brest*.
- 1513. Battle of *Spurs*. Scots defeated, and James IV. slain at *Flodden Field*.
- 1520. Field of the Cloth of Gold.
- 1521. Henry received the title of "Fidei Defensor".
- 1529. Trial of Henry's suit for a divorce from Catherine of Arragon. Fall of Wolsey.
- 1530. Death of Wolsey.
- 1533. Cranmer pronounced King's divorce from Catherine.
- 1534. **Papal power in England overthrown.**
- 1535. Execution of Bishop Fisher and Sir Thomas More.
- 1536. Wales first represented in English Parliament. Suppression of the Monasteries. Pilgrimage of Grace.
- 1539. **Statute of Six Articles passed.**
- 1541. Henry declared King of Ireland.
- 1543. War with Scotland.
- 1544. **Invasion of France.** Capture of *Boulogne*.
- 1547. Death of Henry VIII.

**Edward VI., 1547 to 1553.**

- 1547. Accession. Duke of Somerset made Protector. **War with Scotland.** Scots defeated at Battle of *Pinkie*. Statute of Six Articles repealed.
- 1549. Act of Uniformity passed. Book of Common Prayer adopted. The Protector deposed. Insurrection in Norfolk under Ket.
- 1550. Duke of Northumberland Protector.
- 1552. Duke of Somerset beheaded.
- 1553. Death of Edward VI.

**Mary, 1553 to 1558.**

- 1553. Accession. Deposition of Lady Jane Grey. Northumberland executed. **Roman Catholic religion re-established.**
- 1554. Wyatt's rebellion. Execution of Lady Jane Grey, Dudley, and Suffolk.
- 1555. **Commencement of Marian Persecution.** Rogers Ridley, Latimer, and Hooper burnt.
- 1556. Cranmer burnt.

1557. War with France. French defeated at Battle of *St. Quentin*.  
 1558. Loss of Calais. Death of Mary.

### **Elizabeth, 1558 to 1603.**

Accession.

- ✓1559. Restoration of Protestant worship. Acts of Supremacy and Uniformity passed. Page 141  
 ✓1561. Mary Queen of Scots returned to Scotland.  
 ✓1567. Murder of Darnley.  
 ✓1568. Mary, who sought refuge in England, brought to trial and detained prisoner.  
 ✓1569. Insurrections in the North, under Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland.  
 1572. Massacre of St. Bartholomew in France.  
 1586. Battle of *Zutphen*, and death of Sir Philip Sydney. Babington's Conspiracy. Mary Queen of Scots tried and condemned.  
 ✓1587. Mary Queen of Scots executed  
 ✓1588. Defeat of Spanish Armada.  
 1596. Expedition to Cadiz.  
 1599. Irish Rebellion, under Earl of Tyrone. Earl of Essex sent to quell the rising, but failed.  
 ✓1600. Charter granted to the East India Company.  
 1601. Conspiracy and execution of Essex. Poor Law Act passed.  
 ✓1602. Submission of Tyrone.  
 ✓1603. Death of Elizabeth.

### **STUART PERIOD, 1603 to 1714.**

#### **James I., 1603 to 1625.**

1603. Accession. Union of English and Scottish Crowns. Main and Bye Plots.  
 1604. Hampton Court Conference.  
 1605. Gunpowder Plot.  
 1611. Ulster colonised by English and Scotch Protestants. Publication of the present authorised version of the Bible.  
 1612. Death of Henry, Prince of Wales.  
 1616. Death of Shakespeare.  
 1618. Sir Walter Raleigh executed.

- 1621. Impeachment and disgrace of Lord Bacon. Rupture between the King and Commons.
- 1623. Prince Charles and Buckingham visited Madrid. Spanish match broken of.
- 1624. Spanish War began.
- 1625. Death.

#### Charles I., 1625 to 1649.

- 1625. Accession. **First Parliament.** Tonnage and Poundage granted for one year.
- 1626. **Second Parliament.** Impeachment of Buckingham.
- 1627. Buckingham failed to relieve *Rochelle*.
- 1628. **Third Parliament.** **Petition of Right.** Buckingham assassinated by Felton at Portsmouth.
- 1637. Trial of John Hampden for refusing to pay Ship money.
- 1638. **National Covenant signed in Scotland.**
- 1639. War with Scots. Pacification of Berwick.
- 1640. **Fourth or Short Parliament.** Opening of the long **Parliament.** Treaty of Ripon.
- 1641. Catholic insurrection in Ireland. **The Grand Remonstrance.** Abolition of the Star Chamber and High Commission Court.
- 1642. Attempt of the King to arrest five members—Pym, Hampden, Haselrig, Hollis, and Strode. Commencement of the Civil War. Battle of *Edgehill*.
- 1643. Hampton killed at *Chalgrove Field*. Battles of *Atherton Moor* and *Newbury*. Death of Pym.
- 1644. Battle of *Marston Moor*. Scots entered England. Second Battle of *Newbury*.
- 1645. Execution of Archbishop Laud. Self-denying ordinance passed. *Battle of Naseby*.
- 1646. Flight of Charles to Scottish Camp.
- 1647. The King given up by Scots to English.
- 1648. Pride's Purge.
- 1649. **Trial and Execution of King.**

#### Commonwealth, 1649 to 1660.

- 1649. The Government of England declared a Commonwealth. Charles II. proclaimed King in Scotland and in Ireland. *Drogheda* and *Wexford* taken by Cromwell
- 1650. Subjugation of Ireland completed by Cromwell. Invasion of Scotland, and Battle of *Dunbar*.

- 1651. Charles crowned at Scone. He invaded England, and was defeated at *Worcester*.
- 1652. **Dutch War.** Naval battle off *Dover*.
- 1653. Rump Parliament ejected by Cromwell. Barebones Parliament. Instrument of Government. **Cromwell made Protector.**
- 1654. Peace concluded with the Dutch. First Protectorate Parliament.
- 1655. War with Spain. Capture of *Jamaica*.
- 1656. Second Protectorate Parliament.
- 1657. Humble Petition and Advice.
- 1658. Capture of *Dunkirk*. **Death of Cromwell**; his son Richard declared Protector.
- 1659. Richard Cromwell resigned Protectorate. Long Parliament re-assembled.
- 1660. General Monk entered London. **Final dissolution of Long Parliament.** Meeting of the Convention Parliament. **Declaration of Breda.**

#### **Charles II., 1660 to 1685.**

- 1660. Restoration. Accession of Charles II. Convention Parliament dissolved.
- 1661. Meeting of the Pension Parliament. Corporation Act passed.
- 1662. Act of Uniformity passed. *Dunkirk* sold to the French.
- 1664. Conventicle Act passed. Triennial Bill repealed.
- 1665. **War declared against the Dutch.** Great Plague of London.
- 1666. Great Fire of London.
- 1667. Dutch entered the Medway. Treaty of Breda. Formation of Cabal Ministry.
- 1668. **Triple Alliance** between England, Sweden, and Holland.
- 1670. **Secret Treaty of Dover** concluded with France.
- 1672. **War declared against Holland.** Declaration of Indulgence.
- 1673. Test Act passed.
- 1674. Peace with Holland. **Death of Milton.**
- 1678. Peace of Nimeguen. Titus Oates' Plot.
- 1679. **Habeas Corpus Act** passed.
- 1680. Exclusion Bill lost in the House of Lords.
- 1683. Rye House Plot.
- 1685. **Death.**

**James II., 1685 to 1688.**

- 1685. Accession. **Rebellion, defeat, and execution of Monmouth and Argyle.** Battle of *Sedgemoor*. The Bloody Assize.
- 1686. Penal Laws suspended.
- 1687. Attacks of James upon Oxford and Cambridge. First Declaration of Indulgence.
- 1688. Second Declaration of Indulgence. Trial of the Seven Bishops. Birth of the Prince of Wales. **Invasion of Prince of Orange.** Flight and abdication of James II.
- 1689. Declaration of Rights.

**William III. and Mary, 1689 to 1694; William alone 1694 to 1702.**

- 1689. Accession. Bill of Rights. **War declared against France.** Battle of *Killiecrankie*. Siege of *Londonderry*.
- 1690. Battle of the *Boyne*. Defeat and Flight of James.
- 1691. Surrender of *Limerick*. End of the Revolution.
- 1692. **Massacre of Glencoe.** Victory off *La Hogue*. Battle of *Steinkirk*. Foundation of the National Debt.
- 1693. Battle of *Landen*.
- 1694. Triennial Bill passed. Death of Queen Mary. Bank of England established.
- 1695. Siege of *Namur*.
- 1697. **Treaty of Ryswick.**
- 1701. **Act of Settlement.** Death of James II. Commencement of the Spanish War.
- 1702. Death of William.

**Anne, 1702 to 1714.**

- 1702. Accession. War of the Spanish Succession continued. Marlborough appointed Captain-General.
- 1704. **Gibraltar taken.** Battle of *Blenheim*.
- 1706. Battle of *Ramilies*.
- 1707. **Union with Scotland.** Battle of *Almanza*.
- 1708. French defeated at *Oudenarde*. Conquest of Minorca.
- 1709. Battle of *Malplaquet*.
- 1710. Trial of Sacheverell. Battles of *Almenara*, *Saragossa*, and *Villa Viciosa*.
- 1712. Marlborough replaced by Ormond.
- 1713. **Treaty of Utrecht.**
- 1714. Death of Queen Anne.

## HANOVERIAN PERIOD, 1714.

**George I., 1714 to 1727.**

- 1714. Accession.
- 1715. Riot Act revived. **Mar** defeated by the Duke of Argyle at *Sheriffmuir*. Pretender landed at Peterhead.
- 1716. Pretender escaped to France. **Septennial Bill passed.**
- 1718. **Quadruple Alliance.** Spanish Fleet defeated off *Cape Passaro*.
- 1720. Peace with Spain. **South Sea Bubble.**
- 1721. Walpole made Prime Minister.
- 1727. Gibraltar unsuccessfully besieged by the Spaniards. Death of George I.

**George II., 1727 to 1760.**

- 1727. Accession.
- 1729. Treaty of Seville.
- 1733. Excise Bill introduced by Sir Robert Walpole, but afterwards abandoned.
- 1736. Porteous Riots in Edinburgh.
- 1739. War with Spain. *Portobello* taken.
- 1741. English repulsed at *Carthagera*.
- 1743. Battle of *Dettingen*.
- 1744. **France declared war against Great Britain.**
- 1745. Battle of *Fontenoy*. Young Pretender landed in Scotland. Royal army defeated at *Prestonpans*.
- 1746. Battle of *Culloden*. **Stuart cause ruined.**
- 1748. **Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.**
- 1751. Death of Frederick, Prince of Wales.
- 1752. Reformation of the Calendar.
- 1756. **Seven Years' War commenced.** Minorca captured by French. Black Hole of Calcutta.
- 1757. Admiral Byng shot. Battle of *Plassey*. **Foundation of Indian Empire.**
- 1759. Battle of *Minden*. Quebec taken by Wolfe. French fleet destroyed in Quiberon Bay.
- 1760. **Canada Conquered.** Death of George II.

**George III., 1760 to 1820.**

- 1760. Accession.
- 1761. English captured Dominica, Belleisle, and Pondicherry. Family Compact between France, Spain, and Naples.

- 1762. **War declared against Spain.** Capture of Martinique.
- 1763. **Treaty of Paris.** End of Seven Years' War.  
John Wilkes arrested.
- 1765. Stamp Act passed.
- 1766. Repeal of the Stamp Act. Pitt created Earl of Chatham.
- 1767. **Act passed to levy a tax on Tea, etc., in American Colonies.**
- 1769. Letters of Junius appeared. American Taxes, except on Tea, repealed.
- 1773. Outbreak at *Boston*.
- 1775. **Commencement of American War of Independence.** Battles of *Lexington* and *Bunker's Hill*. Colonists defeated at *Quebec*.
- 1776. **Declaration of American Independence.**
- 1778. France acknowledged the Independence of the United States. **War with France.**
- 1779. **War with Spain.**
- 1780. Gordon Riots. War declared against Holland. Victory off *Cape St. Vincent* over Spaniards.
- 1781. Capitulation of Cornwallis. End of American War.
- 1782. **Independence of American States acknowledged.**
- 1783. **Treaty of Versailles** between England, France, Spain, and America.
- 1788. Trial of Warren Hastings commenced.
- 1789. **Outbreak of French Revolution.**
- 1793. War declared against the French Convention.
- 1795. **War with Holland.** Capture of the Cape of Good Hope.
- 1796. **Spain declared War against England.**
- 1797. Allied French and Spanish Fleet defeated off *Cape St. Vincent* by Sir John Jervis. Dutch defeated at *Camperdown* by Duncan. Mutiny of the fleet at Spithead and the Nore.
- 1798. **Irish Rebellion.** French fleet destroyed by Nelson in the Battle of the *Nile*.
- 1800. **Union with Ireland.** Malta taken from the French.
- 1801. Battles of *Alexandria* and *Copenhagen*.
- 1802. **Peace of Amiens.** Buonaparte made Consul for life.
- 1803. War renewed between England and France. War with the Mahrattas in India. Battle of *Assaye*.
- 1804. Napoleon made Emperor.

1871. Army Regulation Bill and the Ballot Act passed.  
 1873. Ashantee War. Death of Livingstone. Napoleon III. died an exile, in England.  
 1874. Annexation of the Fiji Islands. Famine in India.  
 1876. Queen proclaimed Empress of India.  
 1877. Annexation of the Transvaal.  
 1878. Cyprus ceded to England. War in Afghanistan.  
 1879. The Zulu War—defeat of British Troops at *Isandula*.  
 1880. Opening of Queen Victoria's tenth Parliament. Second administration of Mr. Gladstone.  
 1881. War in the Transvaal. English defeat at *Majuba Hill*.  
 1882. War in Egypt. Bombardment of Alexandria. Battle of *Tel-el-Kebir*.  
 1883. War in the Soudan.  
 1885. Death of General Gordon at Khartoum.

## FOREIGN WARS.

### NORMAN PERIOD.

#### William I.—France, 1087.

*Cause.* Seizure of Mantes by Philip I.; and jest made upon William by French King.

*Result.* At the burning of Mantes, William received injuries which caused his death.

#### William II.—Scotland, 1093.

*Cause.* Malcolm Canmore invaded England during William's absence in Normandy.

*Result.* Malcolm defeated and slain by Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland.

#### Stephen.—Scotland, 1136.

*Cause.* David of Scotland invaded England in support of the cause of Matilda.

*Result.* Scots totally defeated at *Northallerton (Battle of Standard)*, 1138. Peace concluded 1139.

### PLANTAGENET PERIOD.

#### Henry II.—Ireland, 1169-1171. (*Conquest of Ireland.*)

*Cause.* Dermot, King of Leinster, having carried off the wife of Ruarc, Prince of Leitrim, war ensued, and Dermot was

driven from the kingdom. He thereupon asked Henry's assistance, and obtained permission to enlist soldiers in England. Richard de Clare, surnamed Strongbow, Earl of Pembroke, Robert Fitz-Stephen, and Maurice Fitz-Gerald, volunteered and led the expedition (1169).

*Result.* *Wexford* was taken by Fitz-Stephen, Strongbow captured *Waterford*, and by uniting their forces *Dublin* was captured (1170). Henry then crossed, and landing at *Waterford* received the homage of the princes, Ulster alone refusing submission. On Henry's return to England, Prince John was appointed to the lordship of the island, and Ireland thus became the possession of the English crown.

### Richard I.—France, 1195.

*Cause.* Richard's desire to punish Philip for his treachery.

*Result.* Desultory continuation of the quarrel without decisive results.

### John.—France, 1199.—(First War.)

*Cause.* The espousal by Philip II. of France of the claims of Prince Arthur to the English throne.

*Result.* Reconciliation between John and Prince Arthur.

### John.—France, 1202.—(Second War.)

*Cause.* John's marriage with Isabella of Angoulême (the affianced bride of the Count of La Marche), while his own queen was yet living. The Poitevins revolted, and Philip II. revived Arthur's claim.

*Result.* Prince Arthur overthrown at *Mirabeau*, and shortly afterwards murdered at Rouen (1202). His death so roused John's enemies, that by confederating they deprived him of Anjou, Maine, Touraine, Normandy, Poitou. He retained only Guienne, Gascony, and the Channel Islands. In 1213, John sent a fleet in aid of his ally Ferrand of Flanders, and defeated Philip at *Damme*, but was defeated at *Bouvines* (1214).

### Henry III.—France, 1242.

*Cause.* Quarrel respecting the French provinces wrested from John.

*Result.* Indecisive Battles of *Taillebourg* (1242), and *Saintes*. Peace concluded, by which Henry received Limousin, Perigord, and Querci.

**Edward I.—Invasion of Wales, 1282.**

*Cause.* Llewellyn's refusal to swear fealty.

*Result.* Llewellyn defeated and slain at *Llandilovawr*. Wales formally annexed to England at the Council of Rhuddlan (1283).

**Edward I.—Scotland, 1296.—(First War.)**

*Cause.* Balliol's non-compliance with Edward's demand to appear before him at Newcastle-on-Tyne.

*Result.* Scotch defeated at *Dunbar* (1296). Balliol surrendered and was imprisoned in the Tower.

**Edward I.—Scotland, 1297.—(Second War.)**

*Cause.* Revolt of Scotch, owing to the tyranny of the English nobles.

*Result.* Wallace defeated the English at *Cambuskenneth* (1297), but was in turn defeated at *Falkirk* (1298). Wallace was eventually betrayed and executed (1305).

**Edward I.—France, 1297-1299.**

*Cause.* Defeat of French fleet by English sailors and seizure of Guienne by Philip IV. (1294).

*Result.* Owing to the war with Scotland, Edward did not invade Flanders until 1297, but on the mediation of the Pope, the campaign ended in a truce, and peace was restored (1299). The Treaty of Montreuil was not signed however until 1303.

**Edward II.—Scotland, 1314.**

*Cause.* Rebellion of Robert Bruce, who had been crowned at Scone.

*Result.* Defeat of English at *Bannockburn* (1314). Bruce scored other successes, and Scotland became independent.

**Edward III.—Scotland, 1333.**

*Cause.* Support given by Edward to John Balliol, who claimed the Scottish throne to the exclusion of David II., son of Robert Bruce.

*Result.* Battle of *Halidon Hill* (1333). Scots defeated, and Balliol was placed upon the throne. In a few years, however, his subjects rebelled, and he was replaced by David Bruce. (In 1346 the Scots took advantage of Edward's absence in France and invaded England, but were defeated at *Neville's Cross* (1346) by an army under *Queen Philippa*.)

### Edward III.—France, 1339-1360. (Hundred Years' War, Commencement of.)

*Cause.* Edward's claim to the French crown in right of his mother, Isabella (daughter of Philip IV). The French espoused the cause of his cousin Philip of Valois.

*Result.* *First Campaign.*—French fleet destroyed in *Sluys Harbour* (1340).

*Second Campaign.*—French invaded Guienne but were met and totally defeated at *Crecy* (1346). Calais submitted after twelve months' siege. This was followed by a truce for six years.

*Third Campaign.*—War was afterwards renewed (1355), and the Battle of *Poitiers* (1356) won by the Black Prince. The Treaty of *Bretigny* (1360) closed the war.

### HOUSE OF LANCASTER.

#### Henry IV.—Scotland, 1402.

*Cause.* Refusal of Robert, King of Scotland, to do homage.

*Result.* Want of provisions compelled Henry to withdraw into England after marching as far as Leith. He was closely followed by Earl Douglas, who was defeated and taken prisoner by the Percies at *Homildon* (1402).

#### Henry IV.—France, 1403-1412.

*Cause.* Dispute about the Jewels and Dowry of Isabella.

*Result.* French Privateers ravaged the English coasts, and captured English Merchantmen. By way of retaliation, an English army over-ran Normandy, Maine, and Anjou; this was ended by the Duke of Orleans undertaking to pay the English 200,000 crowns.

#### Henry V.—France, 1415-1420. (Hundred Years' War, Continuation of.)

*Cause.* Renewal by Henry V. of the claim of Edward III. to the French crown.

*Result.* *First Campaign.*—Expedition sailed from Southampton and landed at Havre, which surrendered after a siege of five weeks. French defeated at *Agincourt* (1415) with a loss of 10,000 killed, and 14,000 taken prisoners; the English lost 1600 killed.

*Second Campaign, 1417.*—Several fortresses were reduced, and Paris threatened, but immediately after the murder of the Duke of Burgundy, negotiations were opened which ended in the Treaty of *Troyes* (1420).

## Henry VI.—France, 1423-1453. (Hundred Years' War, Conclusion of.)

*Cause.* On the death of Charles V., the crown of France lapsed by treaty to the King of England, but the Dauphin claimed the throne and was crowned at Poitiers. The Duke of Bedford assumed the regency, but as central and southern France supported the Dauphin, the war was renewed.

*Result.* French defeated at *Crevant* (1423) by the English under Earl Salisbury, and again at *Verneuil* (1424) by the English under Bedford. The Siege of *Orleans* was commenced in 1428 by the English who in the next year gained the Battle of *Herrings* (1429). The English were driven from Orleans by Joan of Arc, and in 1429 the Dauphin was crowned at Rheims as Charles VII. At *Compiègne*, Joan was taken prisoner, and in 1431 was burned by the English at Rouen. In 1435 a congress was held at Arras, which drew up the "Treaty of Arras," by which Charles offered to cede Normandy and Aquitaine to England, but the offer was rejected. After this the English cause rapidly declined and an armistice was concluded in 1444. Hostilities were, however, afterwards renewed but ended in 1453, when the English had lost all the conquests previously made, and with but Calais remaining in their possession.

## HOUSE OF YORK.

### Edward IV.—France, 1475.

*Cause.* Revival by Edward of the claim of Edward III. to the French crown.

*Result.* After raising large supplies, Edward embarked with 20,000 men but returned without accomplishing anything. The Treaty of Pecquigny (1475) ended the war.

## TUDOR PERIOD.

### Henry VII.—France, 1492.

*Cause.* Attempt of the French King to annex Brittany. The Britons appealed to Henry for help and the Commons voted a subsidy to defray the expenses of a war.

*Result.* A truce was concluded before any expenses were incurred and Henry pocketed the subsidy.

### Henry VIII.—France, 1512-1514.—(First War.)

*Cause.* Henry's promise to assist his father-in-law, Ferdinand of Spain, against France.

*Result.* Nothing was accomplished in 1512 by the Marquis of Dorset with 10,000 men, but the next year with 25,000 men Henry laid siege to Terouenne and defeated the French at Guinegate (Battle of Spurs, 1513). In 1514, the French burned Brighton and ravaged the coast of Sussex, but during the same year the league against France was broken up, and the war was ended.

### Henry VIII.—Scotland, 1513.—(First War.)

*Cause.* James IV. demanded the jewels bequeathed to his wife by Henry VII., and satisfaction for the murder of Ker, the warder of the Scottish marches; but without giving time to effect any arrangement, he formed an alliance with the French king.

*Result.* James crossed the Tweed with 100,000 men, but was defeated and slain at the Battle of Flodden (1513) by the Earl of Surrey with 26,000 men.

### Henry VIII.—France, 1521.—(Second War.)

*Cause.* The King of France wrested Navarre from Spain, and Wolsey being appointed mediator, decided that France had been the aggressor. Thereupon a league was formed and England declared war against France.

*Result.* The Earl of Surrey with 17,000 men ravaged the north of France in 1522. The war lingered on until 1525, when negotiations were opened and an alliance concluded the war.

### Henry VIII.—Scotland, 1522-1525.—(Second War.)

*Cause.* Henry's annoyance at James V. failing in his promise to meet him at York, and jealousy of French influence in Scotland.

*Result.* The Duke of Norfolk invaded Scotland, but retired without effecting anything; the Scots then invaded England, but were put to flight at the Battle of Solway (1542). An arrangement was made by which Mary Queen of Scots was to marry Edward, but Cardinal Beaton caused the scheme to fall through, and for this Edinburgh and Leith were burnt, and the surrounding country was devastated.

### Henry VIII.—France, 1544.—(Third War.)

*Cause.* Encouragement given by the French to the Scots.

*Result.* Henry crossed the Channel with 30,000 men, and took Boulogne. Next year a treaty was concluded, by which England agreed to restore Boulogne, in return for the payment of two million crowns by the French. ✓

#### Edward VI.—Scotland, 1547.

*Cause.* Refusal of the Scots to consent to the marriage of Mary with Edward VI.

*Result.* Somerset crossed the border with 20,000 men and defeated the Scots at *Pinkie* (1547). Immediately after this battle, Somerset returned to London, and the young Queen was conveyed to France, where she married the Dauphin.

#### Mary.—France, 1557-1558.

*Cause.* Alleged support given by the French to Wyatt's rebellion, and the anxiety of Philip to force a quarrel between England and France.

*Result.* An English force of 7000 men was sent to join the Spanish army, and the English fleet annoyed the coast of France. At the Siege and Battle of *St. Quentin* (1557), the French were defeated and lost half their army. In revenge the French invested Calais, which was soon captured. The death of Mary ended the war.

#### Elizabeth.—Spain, 1586.

*Cause.* Persecution of Protestants in the Netherlands.

*Result.* The struggle for independence was carried on for ten years by William of Orange, when the foundation of the Dutch Republic was laid. On the assassination of William, Elizabeth supported the Dutch by 6000 men under the Earl of Leicester. (Sir Philip Sydney lost his life at the Siege of *Zutphen*, 1586.) Philip of Spain in revenge prepared an "*Invincible Armada*," consisting of 130 ships, 11,000 seamen, and 20,000 soldiers, for the invasion and conquest of England. Howard, Drake, Raleigh, and others, aided by a terrible storm, completely overthrew his fleet, and 50 shattered hulks only returned to Spain (1558). ✓

### STUART PERIOD.

#### Charles I.—Spain, 1624.

*Cause.* Resentment of Buckingham, and hatred of the English to Spain as a Roman Catholic country.

*Result.* An expedition sailed from Plymouth, under Wimbleton, to Cadiz, but nothing further was attempted, and peace was made in 1630.

### Charles I.—France, 1627-30.

*Cause.* Buckingham's desire to revenge himself on Richelieu. Its pretended object was to aid the persecuted Protestants.

*Result.* Buckingham sailed from Portsmouth with 100 vessels to relieve Rochelle, but accomplished nothing. The Earl of Denbigh then followed with a numerous fleet, and returned without attempting anything. Buckingham prepared a third expedition, but was stabbed by Felton (1628) before sailing. The expedition sailed under Earl Lindsey, but he was unable to prevent Rochelle falling into the hands of Richelieu.

### Cromwell.—Dutch War, 1652-1654.

*Cause.* Assassination of Dr. Dorislaus, English envoy to the Hague, followed by an aversion on the part of the Dutch authorities to an alliance with the English.

*Result.* Blake defeated Van Tromp off *Dover* (1652), but was in turn defeated near the *Goodwin Sands* (1652). Next year Blake defeated Van Tromp off *Portland* (1653) when the Dutch lost 40 vessels. Four months after this battle Van Tromp lost 21 vessels off the *North Foreland* (1653), and was blockaded by Monk in the *Texel* (1653). An engagement followed which lasted three days; on the third Van Tromp was killed by a musket ball. In this war, which was closed by the Treaty of Westminster (1654), the Dutch lost 1200 ships.

### Cromwell.—Spain, 1655.

*Cause.* Interference by Spain with the rights of British merchants trading with America.

*Result.* Admiral Penn and General Venables were despatched to the West Indies, but failed in their attempt to capture Hispaniola. *Jamaica* was, however, taken in 1655. Next year Blake captured a Spanish galleon, and in 1657 he destroyed the fleet of treasure ships at Santa Cruz. A treaty was then formed with France, and in 1658 *Dunkirk* was captured by the Allies, and by Louis ceded to the English.

### Charles II.—Dutch War, 1665-1667.

*Cause.* Commercial jealousy fomented by the King, who desired to appropriate to his own use part of the funds granted for the war.

*Result.* The Duke of York defeated Admiral Opdam in *Solebay* (1665) off Lowestoft. In the next year an engagement

off the *North Foreland* ended in favour of the Dutch. Three weeks later, in another engagement near the same place, the Dutch lost 20 ships and 4000 men. The Dutch afterwards sailed up the Medway, destroyed Sheerness and the dockyard of Chatham. The Peace of Breda (1667) ended the war.

### Charles II.—Second Dutch War, 1672-1674.

*Cause.* "For this war Charles assigned the following reasons :— The unwillingness of the Dutch to regulate the trade of the two nations to India ; the detention of English traders in Surinam ; their refusal to honour the English flag ; and their insults to him personally by medals and defamatory publications. The real cause is to be found in the treaty of Dover." (*Ross.*)

*Result.* A battle was fought in *Southwold Bay* (1672), when the English suffered severely. In 1673, three indecisive actions were fought with De Ruyter off the Dutch coast. In 1674, the Dutch sued for peace, which was concluded in the same year by the Treaty of Westminster.

### William III.—France, 1689-1697.

*Cause.* The assistance given by Louis to James II. and the war made by him on the English Allies.

*Result.* "Hostilities were conducted in different parts of Europe, especially in the Netherlands ; but the war, although it lasted nine years, was made up of a series of sieges, skirmishes, and manœuvres, unmarked by any decisive battle." The chief battles were *Steinkirk* (1692) ; *Landen* (1693) ; in both of which William gained honour, though forced to retreat ; and the great *Siege of Namur* (1695), which ended in the capitulation of the French. The Treaty of Ryswick in 1697 brought the war to a close. (By the destruction off *La Hogue* of the ships which Louis had provided, James was compelled to abandon all hope of recovering the English throne.)

### Anne.—War of the Spanish Succession, 1702-1713.

*Cause.* Claim made by Louis of France to the crown of Spain for his grandson, afterwards Philip V. Britain, Germany, and Holland supported the rival claim of the Archduke Charles. (*See Genealogical Table illustrating "War of the Spanish Succession".*)

**Result.** Marlborough was appointed commander of the allied forces, and took the field with 60,000 men. In 1702, *Venloo, Liege*, and other frontier towns were captured, and Admiral Rooke with 50 sail and 14,000 men was sent against Cadiz, but the expedition failed through mis-management. In 1703, Marlborough captured *Bonn* and other towns, but was unable to do any more through restrictions put on him by the Dutch allies. Portugal and Savoy joined the alliance in this year. In 1704, after defeating the French and Bavarians at *Schellingberg*, Marlborough inflicted a terrible defeat upon M. Tallard at *Blenheim*. In the same year Admiral Rooke failed to take Barcelona, but seized *Gibraltar*. Nothing of importance was accomplished in 1705, except the capture of *Barcelona* by Lord Peterborough; but in 1706, while preparing to besiege Namur, Marlborough defeated Villeroy at *Ramillies*, and immediately afterwards several important fortresses, including *Brussels, Ghent, Antwerp, Ostend, and Oudenarde* were given up. In 1707, the campaign in the Netherlands was unproductive, but in Spain the allies lost the Battle of *Almanza*. Early in 1708, the French were defeated by Marlborough at *Oudenarde*, when they lost 15,000 men. At *Malplaquet*, in 1709, Villars was defeated by Marlborough, after which *Mons* capitulated. The years 1710 and 1711 were barren of results; in 1712, Marlborough was displaced in the command by the Duke of Ormond, who was ordered to separate the British troops from the allies; the war then speedily came to a close, and peace was concluded by the Treaty of Utrecht (1713).

---

## HOUSE OF HANOVER.

### George I.—Spain, 1718.

**Cause.** Attempt of Cardinal Alberoni, Spanish minister, to recover what had been lost by the Treaty of Utrecht. To prevent this, England, Austria, France, and Holland formed the Quadruple Alliance (1718).

**Result.** The Spaniards were terribly defeated off *Cape Passaro* (1718) by Admiral Byng. Spain thereupon fitted up an expedition to assist the Pretender in Scotland, but this proved a failure. Peace was concluded in 1720.

### George II.—Spain, 1739-1740.

*Cause.* Alleged injuries received by English merchants.

*Result.* Admiral Vernon destroyed *Portobello* (1741), but failed in an attack upon *Carthagena* (1741). In 1740, Commodore Anson sailed into the Pacific with six ships, and returned in 1744, after having circumnavigated the globe.

### George II.—War of the Austrian Succession, 1740-1748.

*Cause.* Attempt made by Prussia, Bavaria, and France to deprive Maria Theresa of a part of the dominions settled upon her by her father, Charles VI. of Austria. England sided with Austria in support of Maria Theresa.

*Result.* In 1743, George II. entered Germany and defeated the French at *Dettingen*. In 1744, France arranged for an invasion of England in favour of the Pretender, but a terrible storm proved fatal to the expedition. In 1745, Marshal Saxe defeated the Duke of Cumberland at *Fontenoy*. The British troops were withdrawn in the next year to quell the rebellion in favour of the Young Pretender. In 1747, Cumberland was again defeated at *Lauffeld*, after which the troops went into winter quarters. At sea in this year Admiral Anson defeated the French off *Cape Finisterre*, and Admiral Hawke achieved a like success off *Belleisle*. This war, which cost the English fifty-four millions sterling, was closed by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle (1748).

### George II.—Seven Years' War, 1756-1763.

*Cause.* Disputes as to the boundaries between the French and English colonists in India and North America. Britain formed an alliance with Prussia, while France allied herself with Austria.

*Result.* IN AMERICA.—General Braddock was surprised and defeated by a combined force of French and Indians; the island of *Cape Breton* was taken by Admiral Boscawen and General Amherst in 1758; and in 1759 General Wolfe succeeded in taking *Quebec*, though at the cost of his life. In 1760, the whole of Canada fell into the hands of the British.

IN INDIA.—Owing to the ability of Dupleix, the French were at first the most successful, but the tide of conquest was soon turned by the genius of Clive. With 3000 men he avenged the cruelty of Surajah Dowlah (who the year previously shut up 146 Englishmen in the Black Hole of Calcutta), on the field of *Plassey* (1757).

**IN GERMANY.**—The Duke of Cumberland, in 1757, found himself hemmed in between the Weser and Elbe, but obtained his release by the Closter—Seven Convention (q. v.). In 1759, the English under Frederick of Brunswick defeated the French at *Minden*.

**AT SEA.**—*Minorca*, defended by General Kilkenny, fell into the hands of the French in 1756; Admiral Byng, for his conduct in this affair, was shot. Admiral Boscawen defeated the French in *Lagos Bay* in 1759, and the same year Admiral Hawke won the victory of *Quiberon Bay*.

### George III.—Continuation of Seven Years' War, 1756-1763.

**Result.** In 1761, France and Spain leagued themselves against Britain by the Family Compact, and Spain shortly afterwards declared war. Spanish forces entered Portugal, but were driven back by English troops. In the West Indies, *Martinico*, *Grenada*, *St. Lucia*, and *St. Vincent* were taken from the French; Spain lost *Havanna* and *Manilla*; and, in consequence, both nations sought for peace. The Treaty of Paris (1763) ended this war, and in the same year peace was made between Prussia and Austria by the Treaty of Hubertsburg.

### George III.—America (War of Independence), 1775-1783.

**Cause.** Attempt made by England to tax the American colonies.

**Result.** War opened by a skirmish at *Lexington* (1775). Battle of *Bunker's Hill* next followed, and in 1776 Washington compelled Howe to evacuate *Boston*. In 1777 Howe captured *New York*, and defeated the colonists at *Brandywine*. In the same year General Burgoyne repulsed the Americans under Arnold, but was afterwards compelled to surrender his entire army to General Yates. France joined the colonists in 1778, and sent a fleet to their aid, and in 1779 Spain joined the league against England. The province of *Georgia* was subsequently reduced by the British. General Clinton captured *Charleston*; Lord Cornwallis defeated Yates at *Camden*; and the battles of *Guildford*, between Cornwallis and Greene, and *Hobkirk's Hill* between Lord Rawdon and Greene were fought. Washington, assisted by the French fleet under De Grasse, captured *York Town*, when Cornwallis was compelled to surrender with 7000 troops; this brought about the termina-

tion of the war. France in 1779 captured *Dominica*, *St. Vincent* and *Grenada*; but in 1783, Admiral Rodney overthrew a Spanish fleet off *Cape St. Vincent*, and afterwards defeated De Grasse off *St. Lucia*. In 1781, Admiral Parker defeated the Dutch off the *Dogger Bank*. From 1780 to 1783, General Elliott successfully defended *Gibraltar*, but *Minorca* was surrendered in 1782. The war was finally closed by the Treaty of Versailles (1783).

### George III.—France (War of the French Revolution), 1789.

*Cause.* Violent excesses committed by the French during the Revolution, and the opening of the Scheldt for navigation contrary to existing treaties.

*Result.* Following battles and other events :—

1793. Formation of coalition of nearly all the European states against France. An English army was sent to the Netherlands under the Duke of York, but was afterwards withdrawn. *Toulon* captured from French royalists and English.
1794. Lord Howe defeated Admiral Villaret off *Brest*.
1795. War declared against Holland and the *Cape of Good Hope* captured.
1796. Spain formed an alliance with France and declared war against England. English captured *Ceylon* and *Malacca*.
1797. Admiral Jervis defeated the Spanish fleet off *Cape of St. Vincent*, and Admiral Duncan defeated the Dutch off *Camperdown*.
1798. The French took possession of Rome and formed the Roman Republic. Nelson won the Battle of the *Nile*.
1799. Disastrous *Helder Expedition* under Abercrombie. Unsuccessful siege of *Acre* by Napoleon.
1800. Reduction of *Malta*.
1801. French driven from Egypt by Abercrombie who was mortally wounded at the Battle of *Alexandria*. Bombardment of *Copenhagen*.
1802. Treaty of Amiens.
1803. Resumption of hostilities. English captured *St. Lucia* and *Tobago*.
1804. Napoleon proclaimed Emperor. Spain again declared war against England.
1805. Battle of *Trafalgar*.
1806. Berlin Decree issued by Napoleon.

1807. Milan decree issued. *Copenhagen* bombarded for three days.
1808. *Commencement of the War in the Spanish Peninsula.* Wellesley took command of 10,000 troops. French defeated at *Roliça* and *Vimeira*. Sir Hugh Dalrymple took the command. Convention of Cintra.
1809. Battle of *Corunna*. Death of Sir John Moore. Wellesley again took the command, and after driving the French into Spain won the Battle of *Talavera*. Disastrous *Walcheren Expedition* under Lord Chatham.
1810. Massena defeated by Wellington at *Busaco*.
1811. General Beresford defeated Soult at *Albuera*.
1812. Wellington captured *Ciudad Rodrigo* and *Badajoz*, defeated Marmont at *Salamanca*, and entered Madrid. Napoleon's expedition to Moscow.
1813. Wellington defeated French at the Battle of *Vittoria* and captured *San Sebastian*.
1814. Wellington defeated Soult at *Orthes* and *Toulouse*. Allies took possession of Paris. Abdication of Napoleon. War closed by the Treaty of Paris.
1815. Napoleon escaped from Elba, and landed in France, but was overthrown by Wellington at *Waterloo*, and afterwards banished to St. Helena. War finally closed by the Second Treaty of Paris, and the Congress of Vienna.

### George III.—America, 1812-1814.—(*Second War*.)

- Cause.* Refusal of the American Government to permit the English to search their vessels for British seamen.
- Result.* The Americans made several efforts to conquer Canada but without success. The famous engagement between the "Chesapeake" and "Shannon" is perhaps the most memorable action of this contest. General Pakenham lost his life in an attack on *New Orleans*. Peace was concluded by the Treaty of Ghent.

### George III.—Bombardment of Algiers, 1816.

- Cause.* Depredations of Algerine pirates.
- Result.* Lord Exmouth compelled the Dey to abolish Christian slavery, to surrender all slaves then in his possession, and to make a public apology to the English consul.

### George IV.—Burmah, 1824-1826.

- Cause.* Burmese aggressions on the frontiers of Bengal.

**Result.** The unhealthiness of the climate proved fatal to great numbers of Sir Archibald Campbell's expedition, but after two years his Burmese majesty was compelled to submit and to cede *Assam*, *Arracan*, and *Tenasserim* to the English.

#### **George IV.—Turkey, 1827.**

**Cause.** Combined action of England, France, and Russia in support of the Greeks who were struggling with Turkey.

**Result.** Sir Edward Codrington, being joined by the French and Russian fleets, destroyed the Turkish and Egyptian navies in the Bay of *Navarino*.

#### **Victoria.—Canada (Rebellion), 1837.**

**Cause.** Jealousy among the populations of the two Canadas.

**Result.** Men and military stores were sent by the United States in aid of the Canadians, but the troops stationed in the colony were afterwards found sufficient to quell the rebellion. The two provinces were then united, and the seat of government removed from Quebec to Montreal.

#### **Victoria.—China, 1840.**

**Cause.** Refusal of the Chinese government to permit British vessels to enter their waters.

**Result.** A naval and military force from India, under Sir Hugh Gough, defeated the Chinese in several engagements and blockaded Canton. Subsequently the Chinese ceded Hong Kong to England, and opened Amoy, Foo-Chow, Ningpo, and Shanghai to British merchants, and agreed to pay 21,000,000 dollars for the expenses of the war.

#### **Victoria.—Afghanistan, 1839-1842.**

**Cause.** Undertaken to dethrone Dost Mohammed who was unfriendly to Britain, and to replace him by Shah-Sujah. This was thought to be necessary in order to check the advance of Russia in Afghanistan.

**Result.** British troops under General Elphinstone marched to Cabul and accomplished their object, but were compelled to retreat. The retreat ended most disastrously, one officer only escaping from the *Khyber Pass* (1841). Generals Pollock and Sale, however, in a second campaign, succeeded in recovering the British captives, among whom were the wife and daughter of General Sale.

**Victoria.—Scinde War, 1843.**

*Cause.* Refusal of the Ameers to allow the British free navigation of the Indus.

*Result.* Sir Charles Napier defeated them at *Meanee* (1843), and shortly afterwards *Hyderabad* fell into our hands. The province of Scinde then became British territory.

**Victoria.—Sikh War, 1846.**

*Cause.* Disputed succession caused by the death of Runjeet Singh.

*Result.* Battle of *Moodkee*, and three days afterwards that of *Ferozeshah* in 1845. The Sikhs were decisively defeated at *Aliwal* and *Sobraon* (1846). Afterwards the English dictated terms of peace. In 1848, another outbreak occurred and the English under Lord Gough suffered terribly at *Chillianwallah* (1848). The Sikhs were afterwards decisively defeated at *Goojerat* (1849), and the Punjab became English territory.

**Victoria.—Russia (Crimean War), 1854.**

*Cause.* Undertaken by England and France "to maintain the integrity of the Turkish Empire as a barrier to the encroachments of Russia". The original quarrel between Russia and Turkey commenced through the latter refusing the Russian Emperor the protectorate of the Greek Christians in Turkey.

*Result.* The English under Lord Raglan and the French under Marshal St. Arnaud landed in the Crimea, and after defeating the Russians under Menschikoff, at the Battle of *Alma* (1854), invested *Sebastopol*. During the siege of this fortress, which fell in 1855, the Russians were defeated at *Balaclava*—during which battle occurred the celebrated charge of the light brigade—and *Inkerman* (1854); Sir Charles Napier bombarded *Bomarsund* (1854), and *Sweaborg* was afterwards bombarded by Admiral Dundas. In the Black Sea, *Odessa* was bombarded at the commencement of the war, and afterwards Admiral Lyons captured *Kertch* and other coast towns, and destroyed immense magazines belonging to the Russians. This war was terminated by the Treaty of Paris (1856).

**Victoria.—Persia, 1855-1857.**

*Cause.* Violation of the Treaty between England and Persia by the Shah, at the supposed instigation of Russia.

*Result.* Admiral Leake bombarded *Bushire* in 1856, and in the next year the Persians were defeated at *Mohammerah*. Peace was concluded the same year.

**Victoria.—China, 1856.—(Second War.)**

*Cause.* Insult offered to the English flag by the Chinese governor Yeh.

*Result.* Canton was captured by the allied forces of England and France, and their fleets proceeding to Tien-Tsin there concluded a treaty (1858). The conditions of this treaty not being observed, hostilities were again commenced in 1859, and an advance made on Peking. The Convention of Peking was signed in 1860, by which, among other things, the Chinese agreed to pay an increased indemnity, and to throw open Tien-Tsin to the British.

**Victoria.—Indian Mutiny, 1857-1859.**

*Cause.* Supposed to be the introduction of greased cartridges.

*Result.* The Mutiny broke out at *Meerut* (1857), and *Delhi* was seized. English massacred at *Lucknow* and *Cawnpore* (1857) by Nana Sahib. The rebellion was afterwards suppressed by English troops under Havelock and Campbell, although not without great loss of life. This outbreak resulted in the transfer of our conquests in India from the East India Company to the English Crown.

**Victoria.—Abyssinia, 1867-1868.**

*Cause.* Imprisonment of the British Consul and English missionaries by the Emperor Theodore.

*Result.* Sir Robert Napier marched inland 320 miles, and notwithstanding almost overwhelming obstacles succeeded in storming Magdala and in recovering the British prisoners.

**Victoria.—Ashantee War, 1874.**

*Cause.* Interference of the Ashantees with the commerce of tribes under British protection.

*Result.* A force of about 2400 men under Sir Garnet Wolseley marched upon *Coomassie*, and after destroying it, compelled the king of Ashantee to renounce his claims to the protectorate over neighbouring territory, and agree to open free communication with the coast.

**Victoria.—Afghanistan, 1878-1880.—(Second War.)**

*Cause.* Refusal of Afghans to receive a British Mission, and jealousy of Russian influence.

*Result.* The British troops met with little resistance and a treaty was concluded at Gandamak (1879), by which the British extended their frontier, and gained the

control of the foreign policy of Afghanistan. Shortly afterwards, however, Sir Louis Cavagnari and the other members of the British Mission were treacherously murdered; upon which Sir Frederick Roberts made a forced march from Cabul to Candahar, defeated Yakoob Khan, and replaced him on the throne by Abdur-Rahman.

### Victoria.—Zulu War, 1878-1879.

*Cause.* Disputes as to the claims of the Zulus to the possession of the south-eastern portion of the Transvaal.

*Result.* More than 1000 English troops were slain at *Isandula* by an army of 20,000 Zulus, but at *Ulundi* the Zulu army was totally defeated, and Cetewayo shortly after captured. The disputed territory was then divided among several chieftains who acknowledged English supremacy.

### Victoria.—Egypt, 1882.

*Cause.* Revolt of the Egyptians, under Arabi, the chief military officer, and the massacre of Europeans at Alexandria (1882), through jealousy of foreign influence.

*Result.* The English fleet, under Sir Beauchamp Seymour, bombarded Alexandria, and at *Tel-el-Kebir*, an army under Sir Garnet Wolseley defeated Arabi, who was taken prisoner and afterwards banished.

---

**Victoria.—China, 1856.—(Second War.)**

*Cause.* Insult offered to the English flag by the Chinese governor Yeh.

*Result.* Canton was captured by the allied forces of England and France, and their fleets proceeding to Tien-Tsin there concluded a treaty (1858). The conditions of this treaty not being observed, hostilities were again commenced in 1859, and an advance made on Peking. The Convention of Peking was signed in 1860, by which, among other things, the Chinese agreed to pay an increased indemnity, and to throw open Tien-Tsin to the British.

**Victoria.—Indian Mutiny, 1857-1859.**

*Cause.* Supposed to be the introduction of greased cartridges.

*Result.* The Mutiny broke out at Meerut (1857), and Delhi was seized. English massacred at Lucknow and Cawnpore (1857) by Nana Sahib. The rebellion was afterwards suppressed by English troops under Havelock and Campbell, although not without great loss of life. This outbreak resulted in the transfer of our conquests in India from the East India Company to the English Crown.

**Victoria.—Abyssinia, 1867-1868.**

*Cause.* Imprisonment of the British Consul and English missionaries by the Emperor Theodore.

*Result.* Sir Robert Napier marched inland 320 miles, and notwithstanding almost overwhelming obstacles succeeded in storming Magdala and in recovering the British prisoners.

**Victoria.—Ashantee War, 1874.**

*Cause.* Interference of the Ashantees with the commerce of tribes under British protection.

*Result.* A force of about 2400 men under Sir Garnet Wolseley marched upon Coomassie, and after destroying it, compelled the king of Ashantee to renounce his claims to the protectorate over neighbouring territory, and agree to open free communication with the coast.

**Victoria.—Afghanistan, 1878-1880.—(Second War.)**

*Cause.* Refusal of Afghans to receive a British Mission, and jealousy of Russian influence.

*Result.* The British troops met with little resistance and a treaty was concluded at Gandamak (1879), by which the British extended their frontier, and gained the

control of the foreign policy of Afghanistan. Shortly afterwards, however, Sir Louis Cavagnari and the other members of the British Mission were treacherously murdered; upon which Sir Frederick Roberts made a forced march from Cabul to Candahar, defeated Yakob Khan, and replaced him on the throne by Abdur-Rahman.

### Victoria.—Zulu War, 1878-1879.

*Cause.* Disputes as to the claims of the Zulus to the possession of the south-eastern portion of the Transvaal.

*Result.* More than 1000 English troops were slain at *Isandula* by an army of 20,000 Zulus, but at *Uhundi* the Zulu army was totally defeated, and Cetewayo shortly after captured. The disputed territory was then divided among several chieftains who acknowledged English supremacy.

### Victoria.—Egypt, 1882.

*Cause.* Revolt of the Egyptians, under Arabi, the chief military officer, and the massacre of Europeans at Alexandria (1882), through jealousy of foreign influence.

*Result.* The English fleet, under Sir Beauchamp Seymour, bombarded Alexandria, and at *Tel-el-Kebir*, an army under Sir Garnet Wolseley defeated Arabi, who was taken prisoner and afterwards banished.

---

## CELEBRATED TREATIES, WITH CHIEF PROVISIONS.

---

### **Alfred.—The Peace of Wedmore, 879.**

(Between Alfred and Guthrum.)

It arranged that the Danes should leave Wessex, but retain East Anglia and the north-eastern part of Mercia. The south-western part of Mercia was joined to Wessex. By this treaty Alfred obtained London, but the Danes the greater part of the country.

---

### NORMAN PERIOD.

#### **William II.—Treaty of Caen, 1091.**

(Between Robert Duke of Normandy and William II. of England.)

1. That William should retain the Norman forts, and that Robert should receive an equivalent in England.
2. That Robert's friends should receive back their estates.
3. That the survivor should unite England and Normandy under one government.

#### **Stephen.—Treaty of Winchester or Wallingford, 1153.**

(Between Stephen and Henry Plantagenet.)

1. That Henry should succeed to the throne of England on Stephen's death.
  2. That William, Stephen's son, should be confirmed in all the lands and honours possessed by his father before he became king.
- 

### PLANTAGENET PERIOD.

#### **Henry II.—Treaty of Falaise, 1174.**

(Between Henry II. and William of Scotland.)

1. William acknowledged himself a vassal, and his kingdom a fief of the King of England. (This Treaty was solemnly ratified at York, in the presence of the estates of both kingdoms.)

**Henry III.—Mise of Amiens, 1264 (*Mise = Treaty*).**

(Between barons and Louis IX. of France).

To settle their differences the barons and Henry invited Louis IX. to arbitrate between them. He decided that:—

1. Henry should be allowed to retain foreigners in his service.
2. That the Provisions of Oxford should be annulled.

**Henry III.—Mise of Lewes, 1264.**

(Between Henry III. and the Barons.)

1. That all prisoners should be set at liberty.
2. That all matters in dispute should be settled by a Parliament.  
(The agreement as to the release of prisoners, including the king, was not kept.)

**Henry III.—Dictum of Kenilworth (*Award, or Ban, of Kenilworth*), 1265.**

(Between Henry III. and Barons.)

The committee appointed to settle the differences decided that:—

1. The rebel barons should be allowed to retain their estates on payment of fines varying from one to seven years' value
2. It further declared that the liberties of the Church should be preserved, as also the Great Charter.

**Edward I.—Treaty of Montreuil, 1303.**

(Between Edward I. and Philip IV.)

1. That Guienne should be restored.
2. That Edward I. should marry Margaret, *sister* of Philip IV., and that Edward, Prince of Wales, should marry Isabella, *daughter* of the French King.

**Edward III.—Treaty of Northampton, 1328. (*The Shameful Peace.*)**

(Between Edward III. and Robert Bruce.)

1. That Robert should be acknowledged King of Scotland
2. That all prisoners should be released, and the Scotch Regalia, with the Stone of Scone, given up.
3. That David, Robert's son, should marry Edward's sister Jane.

(Owing to Robert's death and the accession of Robert Balliol, the two last clauses were not executed.)

**Edward III.—Treaty of Bretigni, 1360.** (*Hundred Years' War.*)

(Between Edward III. and John, King of France.)

1. Edward renounced all claim to the French crown, retaining Poitou, Guienne, and Calais.
  2. That 3,000,000 crowns of gold should be paid for John's ransom.
- 

HOUSE OF LANCASTER.

**Henry V.—Treaty of Troyes, 1420.** (*Hundred Years' War.*)

(Between Henry V. and the Dauphin.)

1. That Henry should receive in marriage the French Princess Catherine.
2. That Henry should be Regent during the life of the imbecile Charles.
3. That he should succeed to the French crown on the death of that prince.

**Henry VI.—Treaty of Arras, 1435.** (See war with France, 1423-1453, under Henry VI.'s Foreign Wars.)

---

HOUSE OF YORK.

**Edward IV.—Treaty of Pecquigny, 1475.**

(Between Edward IV. and Louis XI.)

1. That Louis should pay Edward 75,000 crowns at once, and an annuity of 50,000 crowns during his life.
  2. That a truce and free trade should exist between the two countries for seven years.
  3. That the Dauphin should marry Elizabeth, Edward's eldest daughter.
- 

TUDOR PERIOD.

**Henry VII.—Treaty of Estaples, 1492.**

(Between Henry VII. and Charles VIII. of France.)

1. That Charles should pay Henry £149,000 in half-yearly instalments.
2. That Charles should remove Warbeck from his dominions.

**Elizabeth.—Treaty of Edinburgh, 1560.**

(Between Elizabeth and Mary of Guise with French.)

- ✓1. That the French troops should quit Scotland.
  - ✓2. That the Treaty of Berwick, which had been previously signed by Elizabeth and the Lords of the Congregation, forming a compact of mutual defence against France, should be confirmed.
  - ✓3. That Mary should renounce her pretension to the English throne. ✓
- 

**STUART PERIOD.****Charles I.—Pacification of Berwick, 1639.** (See *Four Tables.*)

(Between Charles I. and the Covenanters.)

1. That the King should withdraw his army, and the Scotch dismiss their forces.
2. That a Parliament and General Assembly should be summoned to settle all matters in dispute.

**Charles I.—Treaty of Ripon, 1640.**

(Between Charles I. and the Scotch, supplementary to the Pacification of Berwick.)

1. That hostilities should cease until matters in dispute were arranged.
2. That meantime the Scotch should receive a weekly subsidy of £5600.

**Commonwealth.—Treaty of Westminster, 1654.**

(Between Cromwell and the Dutch.)

1. That the Dutch should neither harbour nor give assistance to Royalists.
2. That they should respect the flag of the Commonwealth.
3. That they should restore the Isle of Poloron, and pay to the English East India Company £170,000 for damages, and should compensate the Baltic merchants.

**Charles II.—Treaty of Breda, 1667.**

(Between Charles II., France, the Netherlands and Denmark.)

1. That England should retain New York, and that Holland should hold the Island of Poloron.
2. By this treaty, friendly relations were restored between England and Denmark; it also gave to France Nova Scotia, and to England St. Christopher, Antigua, and Montserrat.

**Charles II.—Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1688**

(Result of Triple Alliance between England, Holland,  
and Sweden.)

1. That Spain should give up to Louis all the towns conquered by him.
2. That Louis should renounce all claim to the rest of Flanders.

**Charles II.—Secret Treaty of Dover, 1670.**

(Between Charles and Louis XIV.)

1. That Charles should publicly declare himself a Catholic at convenient time, and then declare war against Holland.
2. That Louis should pay Charles a yearly sum of £200,000.
3. That Louis should aid Charles with 6000 men in the event of a rebellion in England.

**Charles II.—Second Treaty of Westminster, 1674.**

(Between Charles and the Dutch.)

1. Dutch consented to honour the English flag between Cape Finisterre and Van Staten.
2. To allow the English settlers in Surinam to sell their effects and retire.
3. To refer the disputes of Indian merchants to arbitration.
4. To pay Charles £200,000 in settlement of all other claims. (The war, however, was continued by Louis, who in 1678 concluded a peace with Holland at *Nimeguen*; by which he obtained 16 fortresses in the Netherlands.)

**William III.—Treaty of Limerick, 1691. (*Also called Articles of Limerick.*)**

(Between William III. and James II. Drawn up by English and Irish Generals.)

1. That Catholics in Ireland should enjoy all legal privileges.
2. That all officers and soldiers in arms should be pardoned or submission.
3. That all officers and soldiers wishing to leave Ireland should be conveyed to the Coast at the expense of England. (See *Irish Brigade.*)

**William III.—Treaty of Ryswick, 1697.**

(Between England, France, Spain, Holland, and Germany.)

1. That Louis should not disturb William in the possession of his crown and kingdom.
2. That neither monarch should countenance any intrigues or rebellions against the other,

3. That free commerce should be restored.
4. That Commissioners should meet in London to settle the Hudson Bay dispute.
5. That in case of war, six months were to be allowed for subjects to remove their effects.

**William III.—Partition Treaties, 1698.** (See *Genealogical Table, illustrating the War of the Spanish Succession.*)

**William III.—Grand Alliance, 1701.**

(Between England, Holland, and the Emperor against France.)

1. That England and Holland should support the Emperor against France until Flanders and Milan should be recovered.
2. That they should retain what conquests they might make in the Indies.

**Anne.—Treaty of Utrecht, 1713.**

(Between France and England and her allies.)

1. France acknowledged the Protestant Succession of the House of Hanover, and agreed to abandon the cause of the Pretender.
2. That the crowns of France and Spain should never be united.
3. That the fortifications of Dunkirk should be demolished.
4. That Spain should give to England Minorca and Gibraltar.
5. That England should also have Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.
6. That the Duke of Savoy should have Sicily; and that Spain should give to the Emperor—Naples, Milan, Sardinia, and the Spanish Netherlands.

(See "Assiento Contract," under *Explanation of Historical Terms.*)

**Arguments for and against the Treaty of Utrecht:—**

- FOR:—**1. That the kingdom was impoverished by continual augmented taxation.
2. That the war in Spain had not been attended with success, and that there was no prospect of improvement.
  3. That owing to the accession of Charles there was no fear of losing the balance of power.
  4. That the cost of fighting out the quarrel had to be borne chiefly by England, although she would derive no advantage from it.

**AGAINST :—**1. That the supplies raised had not enfeebled the kingdom, but that the resources of Louis were exhausted, and that a little more perseverance would have induced him to accept our terms.

2. That a race of Bourbon sovereigns, in the declining condition of the Spanish monarchy, would certainly favour the views of France and oppose Great Britain.

3. That in the interests of England, Spain should be united to Austria rather than to France.

### **Anne.—Barrier Treaty, 1713.**

(Supplementary to the Treaty of Utrecht.)

1. It gave permission to the Dutch to strengthen the frontiers of Holland.

2. That in case of a rupture, England should send 10,000 men and 20 ships to the aid of the Dutch.

1

### **HOUSE OF HANOVER.**

### **George I.—Quadruple Alliance, 1718.**

(Between England, Austria, France, and Holland.)

**ITS OBJECT WAS :—**

1. To uphold the treaty of Utrecht, so as to preserve the balance of power in Europe.

2. To resist the aggressive policy of Spain under Cardinal Alberoni.

### **George I.—Treaty of Hanover, 1725.**

(Between England, France, and Prussia.)

Its object was to counteract the Treaty of Vienna between Austria and Spain, which, it was suspected, contained an agreement to demand from England the restoration of Minorca and Gibraltar.

### **George II.—Treaty of Seville, 1729.**

(Between England, Spain, and France.)

1. The English agreed to the succession of Don Carlos to Parma and Tuscany.

2. Confirmed the *assiento* with the South Sea Company. (This *assiento*, or treaty, among other privileges, gave the South Sea Company the right of sending a ship of 500 tons every year, with all sorts of merchandise, to the Spanish colonies.)

**George II.—Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.**

(Between England, France, Holland, Spain, and Austria.)

1. That there should be a mutual restoration of the conquests made by France and England.
2. That France should demolish the fortification of Dunkirk on the side next the sea.
3. That the various questions in dispute between Spain, Austria, and England, should be settled in favour of each respective country.

**George II.—The Closter-Seven Convention, 1757.**

(Between England, Germany, and France.)

1. The German Auxiliaries to be sent home.
2. The Hanoverians to be disbanded, and not to serve again during the war.
3. Hanover to remain in the hands of the French until peace should be concluded between England and France.

**George III.—Treaty of Paris, 1763.**

(Between England, France, and Spain ; close of the Seven Years' War.)

1. France ceded to England the provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, and Cape Breton.
2. In the West Indies, France ceded Tobago, Dominica, St. Vincent, and Grenada ; England restoring to France Guadaloupe, Martinico, and St. Lucia.
3. In Africa, the French gave up Senegal, but recovered Goree.
4. France received back her settlements in the East, pledging herself not to keep troops or raise fortifications in Bengal.
5. France to keep St. Pierre and Miquelon, with a share in the Newfoundland fisheries.
6. France agreed to demolish the fortifications of Dunkirk, and to give up Minorca in exchange for Belleisle.

**Treaty of Versailles, 1783.**

(Between England, America, France, and Spain.)

1. Independence of United States guaranteed.
2. France received a share of the Newfoundland fisheries, and the islands of St. Pierre, Miquelon, Tobago, and St. Lucia.
3. Spain received Minorca and both the Floridas.
4. England gave up her claim for the dismantling of Dunkirk, and agreed to restore Pondicherry and other possessions.

**Treaty of Amiens, 1802.**

(Between England, France, Spain, and Holland.)

1. England agreed to give up all her colonial conquests except Ceylon and Trinidad, to give up Egypt to the Porte, Malta to the Knights of St. John, and the Cape of Good Hope to Holland.
2. France agreed to compensate the House of Orange for the loss of Holland, and to guarantee the integrity of Portugal.

**First Treaty of Paris, 1814.**

(Between England, Russia, Prussia, and France.)

1. That France should be reduced to the limits she enjoyed in 1792, and that she should abandon all pretensions to any lands beyond these limits.
2. That Holland should be an independent state under the House of Orange.
3. That the navigation of the Rhine should be free.
4. That Switzerland should be independent, and that Italy should be divided into sovereign states.

**Treaty of Ghent, 1814.**

(Between England and United States.)

1. That there should be a mutual restoration of conquests.
2. That the contracting powers should use their influence to procure the abolition of traffic in slavery.
3. That the border line in the north should be settled by commissioners.

**Second Treaty of Paris, 1815.**

(Between England, Russia, Prussia, and France.)

1. That France should be reduced to her limits in 1790.
2. That she should pay £28,000,000 to the allied powers for the expenses of the war.
3. That she should maintain 150,000 of the allied forces in the fortresses on her frontiers for five years.
4. That France should restore all works of art, etc., plundered by her.

**Congress of Vienna, 1814-1815.**

(Between the Allied Powers.)

1. That Holland and Belgium should be united into one kingdom.

2. That Norway should be given to Sweden as an equivalent for Pomerania, which was given to Denmark as compensation for Norway.
3. That Hanover, increased by a part of Westphalia, should be restored to England.
4. That Switzerland should be declared independent.
5. That Holland should give to England, among other places, the Cape and Demerara, receiving Java in return.
6. That Warsaw should be given to Russia; Saxony to Prussia; Lombardy to Austria; Savoy, Nice, and Genoa to Piedmont.

### **Victoria.—Treaty of Nankin, 1842.**

(Between England and China.)

1. The Chinese agreed to pay 21,000,000 dollars for the expenses of the war, and 6,000,000 as compensation for property destroyed.
2. To cede Hong Kong to England, and to re-open commerce on its former footing.

### **Treaty of Paris, 1856.**

(Between England, France, Turkey, and Russia; at the close of the Crimean War.)

1. Russia agreed to give up her claim to the protectorate of the Greek Christians in Turkey.
2. To abolish her protectorate in the Danubian principalities.
3. To establish a new frontier for Bessarabia.
4. To dismantle the fortifications of Sebastopol, and to render the navigation of the Danube free.
5. That the Black Sea should be declared neutral.
6. That all places held by the allies, belonging to Russia, should be restored.

### **Treaty of Tien-Tsin, 1860.**

(Between England and China.)

1. That an English representative should reside at Peking.
2. That Christianity should be tolerated throughout the empire.
3. That additional ports should be open for commerce.
4. That an indemnity should be paid, one-fourth to go to the British merchants who had sustained losses, and the remainder towards the expenses of the war.

## CIVIL WARS, RIOTS, AND REBELLIONS.

### NORMAN PERIOD.

#### William I.—1067-8.

Rebellions of the natives broke out in Kent, Devon, Herefordshire (Edric the Wild), in the Northern Counties, and Cheshire. Hereford also formed a camp of refuge in the Fens. The suppression of these rebellions was attended with great cruelties, and the country laid waste from the Humber to the Tyne.

#### William I.—1075 (Bridal of Norwich).

*Leaders.* Roger, Earl of Hereford; Ralph, Earl of Norfolk; and Waltheof.

*Cause.* Prohibition of marriage between daughter of Roger and Ralph.

*Object.* Partition of the kingdom among the three leaders.

*Result.* Waltheof's courage failed and he revealed the plot to William, by whom it was easily suppressed. Waltheof was executed, and the other conspirators imprisoned.

#### William I.—1077.

*Leader.* Robert, son of William.

*Causes.* 1. William's refusal to cede Normandy to Robert.

2. A quarrel between Robert and his brother Henry, whose side the father embraced.

*Object.* 1. To compel fulfilment of the Conqueror's promise.  
2. Revenge.

*Result.* William unhorsed, and nearly killed by his son at *Gerberoi* (1079). Father and son afterwards reconciled by Matilda.

#### William II.—1088.

*Leaders.* Odo; and Eustace, Earl of Boulogne.

*Cause.* Desire of nobles to unite England and Normandy under Robert.

*Object.* To make Robert King.

*Result.* *Rochester* captured. Odo exiled. Rebellion suppressed.

**William II.—1095.**

*Leader.* Robert Mowbray.

*Cause.* Exclusive right claimed by William over all forest land.

*Object.* To place on the throne Stephen, nephew of the Conqueror.

*Result.* *Bamborough Castle* besieged. Mowbray captured and imprisoned.

**Henry I.—1106.**

*Leaders.* Henry's brother Robert; and Robert, Earl of Shrewsbury.

*Cause.* Usurpation of Henry.

*Object.* To make Robert king.

*Result.* Battle of *Tenchebrai* (1106). Robert and Edgar Atheling captured and imprisoned in England. Earl of Shrewsbury banished. The struggle was renewed by William, Robert's son, assisted by Louis VI. of France, who was defeated at *Brenville* (1119).

**Stephen (Civil War), 1139-1153.**

*Leaders.* Stephen and Matilda with Robert of Gloucester, and Prince Henry, Son of Matilda.

*Cause.* Usurpation of Stephen.

*Object.* To obtain the throne for Matilda.

*Result.* See "*War with Scotland*." Battle of *Lincoln* (1141). Siege of *Oxford*. Flight of Matilda. The contest was ended by the Treaty of Winchester in 1153.

**PLANTAGENET PERIOD.****Henry II.—1173.**

*Leaders.* Henry's sons, Henry, Richard, Geoffrey, and John.

*Cause.* Refusal of Henry to give up Normandy.

*Object.* To wrest from the King—Normandy for Henry; for Richard, Aquitaine; and for Geoffrey, Brittany.

*Result.* Henry forced the insurgents to sue for peace, but after eight years the struggle was renewed, and several French provinces were wrested from Henry by Geoffrey.

**John.—1215-1216.**

*Leaders.* Barons, led by William, Earl of Pembroke; Robert Fitz-Walter; and Louis of France.

- Causes.* 1. Oppression caused by abuse of the Feudal System.  
2. Failure of John to keep his promises of concession.

*Object.* To set Louis on the throne.

*Result.* The Barons, after taking *Bedford*, entered London and compelled the King to sign the **Magna Charta** at Runnymede (1215). John resumed the struggle shortly after, but died the following year.

### Henry III.—1216-1217.

*Leader.* Louis of France.

*Cause.* } Continuation of struggle commenced in previous  
*Object.* } reign.

*Result.* Louis defeated in the streets of *Lincoln* (*Fair of Lincoln*),\* and at the Battle of *Sandwich* (1217), and compelled to withdraw from the Kingdom.

### Henry III.—1265.

*Leaders.* Barons, headed by Simon de Montfort.

*Cause.* Discontent at Henry's (1) extravagance; (2) partiality for foreigners.

*Object.* To reform the government of the country.

*Result.* Battle of *Lewes* (1264); 10,000 slain. Montfort's Parliament called. Battle of *Evesham* (1265). Simon de Montfort slain. Rebellion crushed.

### Edward II.—1312.

*Leaders.* Barons, headed by Earl of Lancaster.

*Cause.* Discontent at Edward's government.

*Object.* Reform and removal of Gaveston.

*Result.* Seizure and execution of Gaveston. Reconciliation.

### Edward II.—1322.

*Leaders.* Isabella, and Roger Mortimer.

*Cause.* Jealousy of Spenser.

*Object.* Removal of the Spensers.

*Result.* Battle of *Boroughbridge* and execution of Lancaster (1322). Execution of both Spensers (1326). Deposition and murder of Edward.

### Richard II.—1381. Peasant Revolt.

*Leader.* Wat Tyler.

*Cause.* Imposition of Poll Tax (q.v.).

\* So called from the amount and variety of booty captured.

- Object.* 1. To lessen the pressure of taxation.  
 2. To abolish slavery.  
 3. To reduce rents.  
 4. To obtain liberty to buy and sell in markets.
- Result.* Tyler led 20,000 men to London, and was met in Smithfield by the King, when he was stabbed to death by Lord Mayor Walworth, after which insurgents gradually dispersed.

### Richard II.—1399.

- Leader.* Duke of Hereford.  
*Cause.* Refusal of Richard to restore Hereford's estates.  
*Object.* To obtain redress of his grievance.  
*Result.* Richard taken prisoner in Wales on his return from Ireland. Accession of Hereford as Henry IV.
- 

## HOUSES OF LANCASTER AND YORK.

### Henry IV.—1403.

- Leaders.* Owen Glendower; Hotspur; and Scrope.  
*Causes.* 1. Refusal of Henry to restore estates which had been seized by Lord Grey de Ruthin.  
 2. Refusal to grant permission to Hotspur to ransom his uncle, Sir Edmund Mortimer.  
*Object.* To effect redress of grievances.  
*Result.* Battle of *Shrewsbury* (1403). Hotspur slain. Scrope executed. Battle of *Bramham Moor* (1408). Northumberland slain.

### Henry VI.—1461.

- Leader.* Jack Cade.  
*Causes.* 1. General discontent at reverses in France.  
 2. Bad administration of the Government.  
 3. Rumour that the King was going to punish the men of Kent for the murder of Suffolk.  
*Object.* 1. To obtain banishment of the relatives of Suffolk from the court.  
 2. Abolition of all extortions.  
*Result.* Royal forces defeated by Cade at *Sevenoaks*. The insurgents entered London, but on promise of pardon, were induced to return to their homes. Cade captured, being first mortally wounded.

## Henry VI., Edward IV., Richard III.—1455-1485 (Wars of the Roses).

- Leaders.* 1. *Lancastrian*, Henry VI. ; Margaret of Anjou. .  
2. *Yorkist*, Richard, Duke of York ; Edward, Duke of York ; Warwick.

- Causes.* 1. Accidental power, and ambition of Richard, Duke of York.  
2. Feeble mind and weak government of Henry VI.

*Object.* To set the Duke of York on the throne.

- Results.* 1. Great destruction of life and property.  
2. Abolition of serfdom, and advancement of the middle classes owing to the extinction of the old nobility.  
3. Loss of influence of the House of Commons, and despotism of the Tudors.  
4. Following battles, in which upwards of 100,000 were slain :—

Battle.	Reign.	Date.	Victors.
1st St. Albans	Henry VI.	1455	York
Bloreheath	" VI.	1459	"
Northampton	" VI.	1460	"
Wakefield	" VI.	1460	Lancaster
Mortimer's Cross	" VI.	1461	York
2nd St. Albans	" VI.	1461	Lancaster
Towton	Edward IV.	1461	York
Hedgeley Moor	" IV.	1464	"
Hexham	" IV.	1464	"
Barnet	" IV.	1471	"
Tewkesbury	" IV.	1471	"
Bosworth	Richard III.	1485	Lancaster

## TUDOR PERIOD.

### Henry VII.—1487.

*Leader.* Lambert Simnel, who personated Edward, Earl of Warwick.

*Object.* To place Earl of Warwick on the Throne.

*Result.* Battle of *Stoke*. Simnel captured, and placed in the King's kitchen. Insurrection crushed.

### Henry VII.—1495.

*Leader.* Perkin Warbeck, personating Richard, Duke of York.

*Object.* To set Warbeck on the Throne.

*Result.* Insurgents sailed from Flanders and landed at *Deal*, but were beaten off. Warbeck sailed to Ireland, and thence to Scotland, where he married Catherine Gordon. Next landed in Cornwall, and marched on to *Taunton*. Warbeck captured, imprisoned in Tower, and hanged at Tyburn. Insurgents dispersed.

### Henry VIII.—1536.

*Leaders.* Askew in Yorkshire ; Dr. Mackerel in Lincolnshire ; Nicholas Musgrave in Cumberland.

✓ *Cause.* Suppression of the monasteries.

✓ *Object.* To restore the Roman Catholic Church.

✓ *Result.* Insurgents held *York* and *Hull* for a time, but dispersed on promise of pardon. Askew and other ringleaders executed.

(The Insurrection in *Yorkshire* was known as the "Pilgrimage of Grace".) ✓

### Edward VI.—1549.

*Leader.* Ket, a tanner of Norfolk.

*Causes.* 1. Suppression of monasteries, and consequent change in ownership of lands, with increase of rents, etc.

2. Low wages.

3. High price of food.

*Object.* To obtain redress of grievances, and restoration of the Mass and "Six Articles".

*Result.* Rebels scattered. Ket hanged.

[In the same year (1549) a rebellion broke out in Devon and Cornwall from the same causes. Exeter was besieged, but after more than 4000 had perished either in battle or on the scaffold the insurgents dispersed.]

### Mary.—1554.

*Leaders.* Wyatt and Carew.

*Cause.* Proposed marriage of Mary with Philip.

*Object.* To prevent marriage.

*Result.* Carew fled to France. Wyatt marched to London, but was compelled to surrender at *Temple Bar*, and was afterwards executed. Lady Jane Grey, Lord Guildford Dudley, Duke of Suffolk, and Sir Thomas Grey were also executed as being implicated.

### Elizabeth.—1569.

*Leaders.* Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland.

*Cause.* Discontent owing to support given to Protestantism.

*Object.* 1. To set Mary Queen of Scots on the Throne.  
2. To suppress Protestantism.

*Result.* Insurgents marched to Durham and set up the mass in the Cathedral. They afterwards marched to *Bramham Moor*, but dispersed on approach of the royal army. Northumberland was executed, but Westmoreland fled to the Continent.

### Elizabeth.—1586.

*Leaders.* Babington ; Tilney ; and others.

*Cause.* Discontent produced by support given to Protestantism.

*Object.* 1. To set Mary Queen of Scots on the Throne.  
2. To suppress Protestantism.

*Result.* Mary Queen of Scots ; Babington ; Tilney ; with thirteen others, executed.

### Elizabeth.—1598 (Irish Rebellion).

*Leader.* Hugh O'Neal.

*Causes.* 1. Dislike of Reformed faith.  
2. Discontent at Irish lands being given to English.

*Object.* 1. To turn the English out of Ireland.  
2. To restore Roman Catholicism.

*Result.* Unprotected English settlers subjected to much outrage. Essex failed to quell rebellion, which was, however, crushed by Lord Mountjoy. O'Neal pardoned.

## STUART PERIOD.

### James I.—1603 (Main Plot or Spanish Treason).

*Leaders.* Raleigh, Lords Cobham, Grey, and Northumberland.

*Cause.* Discontent at severity of penal laws.

*Object.* 1. To place Lady Arabella Stuart on the throne.  
2. To obtain religious tolerance.

*Results.* Spanish troops and money were promised in aid of the conspiracy, but the leaders were seized, and Raleigh, Cobham, and Grey imprisoned.

**James I.—1603 (Bye Plot, also called The Surprise Plot).**

*Leaders.* Markham, a Catholic ; Brooke, a puritan ; Watson and Clarke, two Catholic priests.

*Cause.* Discontent at severity of penal laws.

*Object.* To seize the King, and compel him to grant toleration to Catholics.

*Result.* This plot became mixed up with the Spanish Treason ; leaders seized ; Watson, Clarke, and Brooke executed.

**James I.—1605 (Gunpowder Plot).**

*Leaders.* Catesby ; Fawkes ; Digby ; Winter ; Percy ; and Wright.

*Cause.* Persecution of Catholics.

*Object.* To blow up the King, Lords, and Commons, at the opening of Parliament.

*Result.* Monteagle received an anonymous letter containing warning. Cellars under Houses of Parliament were therefore searched, and conspiracy detected. Conspirators captured and executed.

**Charles I.—1641 (Irish Rebellion).**

*Leaders.* Roger Moore ; Sir Phelim O'Neal.

*Cause.* Tyrannical government of Wentworth.

*Object.* To obtain concessions from the King.

*Result.* Insurgents failed in an attempt to capture *Dublin*. Rebels slew 40,000 Protestants. Protestants armed in self defence, but the embers of the rebellion smouldered for several years before they were finally quenched.

**Charles I.—1642-1648 (Great Rebellion).**

*Leaders.* (Royalist.) Charles I. ; Prince Rupert ; Earl Lindsey. (Parliament.) Earl of Essex ; Sir Thomas Fairfax ; John Hampden ; Cromwell.

*Cause.* Misgovernment of Charles. (Immediate cause was the refusal of Charles to give up all armed forces to the control of Parliament.)

*Object.* To wrest from Charles the power which he had so much abused.

*Result.* Complete overthrow of Royalist power. Execution of Charles. Following battles :—

<i>Battle.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Royalist Leader.</i>	<i>Parliamentarian Leader.</i>	<i>Victors.</i>
Powick Bridge	1642	Prince Rupert	Earl of Essex	Indecisive
Edgehill	1642	Charles, Prince Rupert, Earl Lindsey	Earl of Essex	Indecisive
Brentford	1642	Prince Rupert	Earl of Essex	Parliament
Thinner	1643	Prince Rupert	Earl of Essex	Parliament
Thalgrove Field	1643	Prince Rupert	John Hampden	Royalists
Stratton	1643	Prince Rupert	Earl of Stamford	Royalists
Therton Moor	1643	Earl of Newcastle	Fairfax	Royalists
Jansdowne	1643	Prince Rupert	Sir W. Waller	Royalists
Roundway Down	1643	Prince Rupert	Sir W. Waller	Royalists
Newbury	1643	Charles	Earl of Essex	Parliament
Mantwich	1644	Earl of Ormond	Fairfax	Parliament
Copredy Bridge	1644	Lord Ruthven	Sir W. Waller	Royalists
Marston Moor	1644	Prince Rupert	Fairfax and Cromwell	Parliament
Tippermuir (Scotland)	1644	Earl of Montrose	Earl of Essex	Royalists
Newbury	1644	Charles	Earl of Manchester	Indecisive
Naseby	1645	Prince Rupert, Charles	Fairfax and Cromwell	Parliament
Rowton Moor	1645	Charles	Cromwell	Parliament
Wilsyth (Scotland)	1645	Earl of Montrose	Leslie	Royalists
Philiphaugh (Scotland)	1645	Earl of Montrose	Leslie	Parliament
Preston (land)	1648	Duke of Hamilton	Cromwell	Parliament

### **Cromwell.—1649-1651 (Reduction of Ireland).**

*Cause.* } Continuation of the struggle commenced in the previous  
*Object.* } reign.

*Result.* *Drogheda* and *Wexford* submitted to Cromwell after his having severely dealt with their garrisons, and *Cork*, *Youghal*, *Bandon*, *Kinsale*, *Kilkenny*, *Clonmel*, and other places soon after did the same. On Cromwell's being recalled to set out for Scotland, Ireton besieged *Limerick* for fifteen months. At his death, Ludlow assumed command, and shortly afterwards terms were made with the Irish leaders.

### **Cromwell.—1650-1651 (Reduction of Scotland).**

*Cause.* } Continuation of the struggle commenced in the previous  
*Object.* } reign.

*Result.* Battle of *Corbiesdale* (1650). Montrose taken prisoner and executed. Battle of *Dunbar* (1650). Prince Charles landed and after being crowned at Scone, marched into England, but was defeated at *Worcester* (1651), and after six weeks escaped to France. The reduction of Scotland was completed by Monk.

**Charles II.—1678 (Popish Plots).** Titus Oates and others pretended that Popish plots were in existence to assassinate the king and overthrow Protestantism. The investigation which his tale led to caused the discovery of a proposal made by Louis XIV., that £20,000 should be spent in England to the interests of France, and the Catholic Church. Dangerfield, another villain, hatched a tale known as the "Meal Tub Plot". These tales spread the Popery panic everywhere.

**Charles II.—1682 (Rye House Plot).**

*Leaders.* Shaftesbury; Walcot; Rumsey.

*Cause.* Oppressive Government of Charles II.

*Object.* To assassinate Charles and the Duke of York.

*Result.* Plot came to nothing. Chief leaders executed.

**Charles II.—1683 (Revolutionary Plot).**

*Leaders.* Monmouth; Essex; Grey; Russell; and Sydney.

*Cause.* Arbitrary Government of Charles II.

*Object.* To set Monmouth on the throne.

*Result.* One of the conspirators betrayed the plot, and the leaders were executed. Monmouth, however, managed to escape.

**James II.—1685.**

*Leaders.* Monmouth and Argyle.

*Cause.* Despotism of James.

*Object.* To set Monmouth on the throne.

*Result.* The leaders formed separate expeditions. Argyle landed in Scotland, and was captured without having accomplished anything. Monmouth landed at Lyme in Dorset, and marched to Taunton and proclaimed himself king. Battle of Sedgemoor (1685). Monmouth defeated, captured, and executed.

**James II.—1688 (Revolution).**

*Leader.* William, Prince of Orange.

*Causes.* 1. Misgovernment of James.

2. Invitation sent by English leaders to ask his aid in overthrowing James.

*Object.* To bestow the crown upon William.

*Result.* William landed at Torbay, marched to Exeter and afterwards to London. James meanwhile fled to France.

**William III.—1689.**

*Leader.* Viscount Dundee (Graham of Claverhouse).

*Cause.* } To re-establish the authority of James.  
*Object.* }

*Result.* Battle of *Killicrankie* (1689). Massacre of Glencoe (1692). Suppression of the rebellion.

**William III.—1689-1691 (First attempt of the Stuarts to regain the English crown).**

*Leaders.* James, aided by French under St. Ruth ; Tyrconnel (Lord Deputy).

*Cause.* } To regain the English crown.  
*Object.* }

*Result.* James landed at Kinsale, and held a parliament at Dublin. He next unsuccessfully besieged *Londonderry* (1689), which was defended by the Rev. George Walker and Major Baker. William landed at Carrickfergus and defeated James at the Battle of the *Boyne* (1690). James then fled to France and William returned to England. Ginkill, being left in command, defeated St. Ruth at *Aughrim* (1691), when St. Ruth was killed by a cannon ball. *Limerick* was then besieged and the rebellion suppressed. (See *Treaty of Limerick*.)

**William III.—1696 (Assassination Plot).**

*Leaders.* Sir George Barclay ; Sir John Fenwick ; Sir John Friend ; Charnock ; Fisher ; and others.

*Cause.* } The restoration of James II.  
*Object.* }

*Result.* William III. was to be attacked on his return to Kensington after hunting, but Fisher revealed the conspiracy before anything had been accomplished. Charnock, Friend and others executed. Fisher imprisoned.

---

**HOUSE OF HANOVER.**
**George I.—1715 (Second attempt of the Stuarts to regain the crown).**

*Leaders.* Earls of Mar, Ormond, and Derwentwater.

*Cause.* } To obtain the crown for James the Pretender.  
*Object.* }

**Result.** Mar raised the royal standard at Braemar, and proclaimed the Chevalier as James VIII. Derwentwater surrendered with 1400 rebels at Preston. Mar defeated at *Sheriffmuir* (1715). James landed at Peterhead, but fled with Mar to France without accomplishing anything. Ormond appeared off the Devonshire Coast, but finding things unfavourable returned to France. Derwentwater executed.

### George I.—1721 (Atterbury's Plot).

**Leaders.** Atterbury, Bishop of Rochester; Earl of Arran; and others.

**Cause.** } To obtain the crown for James the Pretender.  
**Object.** }

**Result.** An application was made for 5000 men to the Regent of France, who betrayed their design to the English government, and the leaders were arrested.

### George II.—1736 (Porteous Riots).

**Leaders.** Scotch rabble in Edinburgh.

**Cause.** Captain Porteous, to suppress rioters, had ordered his soldiers to fire on the mob. For this he was found guilty but reprieved.

**Result.** The mob in revenge forced its way into Tolbooth Prison, seized Porteous, and hanged him outside on a dyer's pole.

### George II.—1745-1746 (Third attempt of the Stuarts to regain the English Crown).

**Leader.** Charles, Young Pretender.

**Object.** To obtain the English crown for his father.

**Result.** Battle of *Prestonpans* (1745) in which Charles defeated General Cope. After this Charles passed to Edinburgh and Carlisle. From thence he marched to Preston; thence to Manchester and soon to Derby. Charles, however, found himself hemmed in by three royal leaders, Cope, Cumberland, and Hawley, and commenced retreat. He defeated Hawley at *Falkirk*, but was afterwards defeated by Cumberland at *Culloden Moor* (1746). Charles, in spite of all obstacles, managed to escape from the country. (In 1744, the French collected 15,000 men at *Dunkirk* under Marshal Saxe for the invasion of England. A storm however wrecked the transports, and the army was withdrawn.)

**George III.—1780 (Gordon Riots).**

*Leader.* Lord George Gordon.

*Cause.* Proposed concessions to Roman Catholics.

*Object.* To prevent removal of the disabilities under which Roman Catholics laboured.

*Result.* Sixty thousand men met in St. George's Fields to protest, and forced their way to Westminster. Rebels soon grew unmanageable, opened the prisons, and plundered the city. The ringleaders were executed, but Gordon was acquitted.

**George III.—1798-1801 (Irish Rebellion).**

*Leaders.* Lord Edward Fitzgerald; Emmett; and O'Connor.

*Object.* 1. To regain independence of legislature.  
2. To secure enlarged commercial privileges.

*Result.* Formation of society known as "Whiteboys," and another known as "United Irishmen". Massacres and conflagrations became general. Rebels routed on *Vinegar Hill*. After this the "Union with Ireland Bill" was passed.

**George III.—1811-1816 (Luddite Riots).** Occasioned by the belief that the prevailing distress was due to the introduction of machinery. During this period no machinery in the North of England was safe, but with the return of prosperity the riots gradually died out.

**George III.—1816 (Bread Riots).** Occasioned by the severe distress which followed after the War of the French Revolution. Riots occurred in all parts of England, but were suppressed, and the rioters tried by special commission.

**George IV.—1820 (Cato Street Conspiracy).**

*Leader.* Thistlewood.

*Cause.* } To seize the Bank and the Tower, and to occupy the  
*Object.* } Mansion House, which was to be the seat of government which they proposed to establish.

*Result.* Conspirators surprised at their rendezvous in Cato Street, Edgware Road, and a desperate fight followed. Thistlewood and four others hanged.

**William IV.—1838 (Bristol Riots).** A series of outbreaks resulting from the rejection of the Reform Bill by the House of Lords. Four of the ringleaders were hanged.

**Victoria—1839 (Chartist Rising).**

*Leaders.* Frost; Williams; and Jones.

*Object.* To unite with Fergus O'Connor, who was conducting the agitation in Ireland to frighten the Government into six concessions, viz. :—Annual Parliaments; vote by ballot; universal suffrage; electoral districts; payment of members of Parliament; abolition of members' property qualification.

*Result.* Frost, Williams, and Jones, transported for life.

**"Rebekah's Daughters"** caused serious disturbances in Wales about this time (1843). (*For Particulars see under "Historical Terms".*)

**Smith O'Brien**, in Ireland, after the death of O'Connell conducted the agitation for repeal of the Union and rebelled. The rising was crushed quickly and O'Brien imprisoned (1847).

---

## ECCLESIASTICAL QUARRELS.

---

### William I.—(1079-1085).

*Cause.* Hildebrand (Gregory VII.) summoned the Conqueror to do homage for the possession of England, and declared that all kings and princes were vassals of Papacy for this land. William refused on the ground that :—

1. He had never promised to do homage.
2. Homage had not been rendered by his predecessor.

*Result.* The matter was settled by William ordering Peter's Pence, which had been discontinued, to be again paid ; but on the other hand he ordered that :—

1. No Pontiff should be acknowledged in his dominion without his consent.
2. Papal letters should be submitted to his inspection before being published.
3. No decision of any synod should be executed without his consent.
4. The clerical courts should not excommunicate any Tenant-in-capite until the offence had been certified to himself.

### William II.—(1093-1095).

*Causes.* 1. On the appointment of Anselm (1093), he stipulated that all lands belonging to the Church should be restored. William agreed to do this, but failed to keep his promise.

2. Anselm's determination to support Urban II. against his rival Clement.

*Result.* William acknowledged Urban II., but when urged by Anselm to fill up the abbey and vacancies with proper persons the quarrel broke out afresh, and Anselm left the country.

**Henry I.—(Investiture Dispute, 1106).**

*Cause.* Attempt of Henry I. to compel bishops to receive their investiture from him. Up to this time, when prelates and abbots were appointed to their dignities, they were required to pass through two ceremonies before they were recognised. They first received from the King the ring and crosier, the emblems of their spiritual office, and this ceremony was called the Investiture; they also, like all territorial proprietors who held estates from the crown, did homage by kneeling before the King, putting their hands in his, and in that posture swearing fealty. This right, however, was claimed by the Pope.

*Result.* The dispute lasted some time, but at last a compromise was effected. It was agreed that the Pope should confer the spiritual authority, but that the bishops and abbots should do homage to the King for their temporal possessions.

**Henry II.—(1163-1172).**

*Cause.* Demand of Becket that priests charged with crime should not be tried by the Civil Courts.

*Result.* To curb the growing power of the clergy, Henry called them together at Westminster, and demanded their submission to the ancient laws of the Kingdom. Their reply being unsatisfactory, Henry called a Council of barons and prelates, which met at Clarendon, 1164, where the **Constitutions of Clarendon** (q. v.) were drawn up. To these Becket reluctantly agreed, but although they were confirmed at the **Council of Northampton, 1176** (q. v.), the King was obliged to give way. Henry was threatened with excommunication, but finally came to an arrangement with the Pope, and Becket, who had fled from the Kingdom, returned and excommunicated the bishops of London and Salisbury, shortly after which he was murdered (1170). Henry in remorse promised the Pope to maintain 200 knights for one year in Palestine, and to abolish all customs hostile to the Church which had been introduced since his accession.

**John.—(1205-1213).**

*Cause.* Refusal of John to accept Stephen Langton's appointment as Archbishop of Canterbury by Pope Innocent III. The monks had previously elected Reginald, but afterwards elected John's favourite De Gray. The

Pope declared both elections void, and consecrated Stephen Langton. For this John drove the monks from Canterbury, and took possession of their lands.

*Result.* The Pope laid the country under an Interdict (1208) and in 1209 excommunicated the King. As this made no impression on John, Pope Innocent appealed to Philip of France to dethrone him. This produced the desired effect, and John submitted (1213) on following terms :—

1. That Langton should be acknowledged primate.
2. That the clergy should be indemnified for the part they had taken in the struggle.
3. That John should resign his crown to the Pope and thus acknowledge himself his vassal. (The crown was restored to John by Pandulph, the Papal Legate, after five days.)

### Henry VIII.—(1530-1545).

- Cause.*
1. Growing opposition to the doctrines of the Romish Church, and Henry's annoyance with the Pope's action with reference to the divorce.
  2. Henry's claim to the supremacy of the English Church (1534).
  3. Dissolution of the monasteries, 1536 (q.v.).

*Result.* Separation of the English from the Roman Church. (See *Reformation under Notabilia.*)

### James II.—(1687).

*Cause.* The King, in his attempt to re-establish Romanism, ordered the Fellows of Magdalen College, Oxford, to elect Anthony Farmer, a Roman Catholic convert, President. This they refused to do, and elected instead Dr. Hough (1687), for which they were ejected. In 1688, the King published his *Declaration of Indulgence* (q.v.), and for refusing to read this the *Trial of the Seven Bishops* took place.

*Result.* The bishops were liberated, but the King's proceedings so aroused the nation, that an invitation was sent to William of Orange to take the crown (1688). Upon his landing at Torbay James fled to France.

---

## CELEBRATED CHARTERS.

---

**Charter of Liberties, 1100.**—Henry I., on his accession, published a Charter of Liberties promising to do away with many grievances. His endeavour, in doing this, was to conciliate the people, and gain their support. The chief changes promised were :—

1. **Saxons.**

{	(a) The abolition of Curfew Bell and Danegeld.
	(b) They should be governed by the laws in force during the reign of Edward the Confessor.
2. **Barons.** They should be relieved of part of the obligations exacted from them by the Feudal System.
3. **Clergy.** That he would not hold possession of rich benefices.
4. **Citizens.** The citizens of London had the following privileges granted to them :—(a) The right of justice ; (b) Trial by oath ; and (c) Freedom from taxes on their trades.

**Constitutions of Clarendon, 1164.**—The Council of Clarendon was held (1) because Henry II. wished to inquire into the province of the ecclesiastical and civil courts, (2) to curb the power of the clergy. It drew up 16 resolutions, the chief of which were :—

1. That clergymen charged with crime should be tried by civil courts.
2. That no clergyman of high rank should leave the country without the King's consent.
3. That no appeals should be made to Rome without the King's consent.
4. That no tenant in chief or officer of his household should be excommunicated without the King's consent.
5. That no prelate should be elected without the King's consent.

These and the remainder of the Constitutions were confirmed at the "**Council of Northampton**," 1176, but the King, by

reason of the unfortunate issue of his contest with Becket, was compelled to give way, and made the following concessions :—

1. That no clerk should be brought personally before a secular tribunal for any crime whatsoever, except for offences against the forest laws, or in connection with a lay fee.
2. That any layman knowingly killing a clerk should, besides the usual payment, forfeit all his lands of inheritance for ever.
3. That clergymen should never be compelled to make wager of battle.
4. That he would not retain vacant bishoprics or abbeys beyond the term of one year.

**Magna Charta, 1215.**—The charter signed by John. It contained 72 clauses, but these were reduced to 37 by Henry III. The principal were :—

1. That the Church of England should be free, and that it should preserve its rights inviolable.
2. No scutage should be imposed except by the common Council.
3. The City of London should enjoy all its ancient privileges.
4. That foreign merchants should have permission to reside in England, and to leave the country of their own free will without exaction.
5. That justice should be denied to no man, and that no free man should be imprisoned or outlawed except by the judgment of his peers.
6. A person fined for an offence should not be deprived of his means of subsistence.

This charter was confirmed by Edward I. (1298), in a document known as *Confirmatio Chartarum*.

**Charter of Forests (1217).**—Soon after the accession of Henry III., the Magna Charta was confirmed by the regent Pembroke, in the name of Henry, and issued in a revised form, and the clauses relating to forests and other game lands were issued separately. They provided that :—

1. All lands taken in to form part of a royal forest, since the accession of John, should be thrown open, and outlawrie for offences against the forest laws incurred within the period reversed.
2. Twelve knights should be chosen in each county court to inquire into forest abuses.
3. Capital punishment for deer slaying should be abolished the crime being punishable by fine or imprisonment.

At the expiration of the term of confinement, which was a year and a day, sureties for his future good conduct should be provided by the offender, or he was to be banished the realm.

**Provisions of Oxford (1258).** They provided that :—

1. Sheriffs should be elected annually by vote.
2. Four knights should come to Parliament to represent the freeholders of every county.
3. Accounts of the public money should be given every year.
4. Parliament should meet three times a year, viz., in February, June, and October.

**Confirmatio Chartarum (1298).**—Notwithstanding that the Magna Charta prohibited the levying of arbitrary exactions by the King, Edward I. laid heavy impositions on articles of commerce, on wool in particular. The Commons, however, compelled him to renounce any right of taxing the nation without the consent of Parliament. Among the provisions were :—

1. The Charters of Liberties and Forests should be confirmed.
2. Copies of these Charters should be sent to chief magistrates in the realm.
3. Copies should also be kept in cathedrals and churches, and publicly read twice a year.
4. Any judgment contrary to these charters should be declared null and void.
5. No aids or taxes should be levied except with the common consent of the realm expressed through Parliament.

### Constitutional Landmarks.

Charter of Liberties,	...	...	...	...	1100	...	Henry I.
Magna Charta,	...	...	...	...	1215	...	John.
Petition of Right,	...	...	...	...	1628	...	Charles I.
Habeas Corpus Act,	...	...	...	...	1679	...	Charles II.
Declaration of Rights,	...	...	...	...	1689	...	William III.
Legislative Union of England and Scotland,	...	...	...	...	1707	...	Anne.
" " Great Britain and Ireland,	...	...	...	...	1800	...	George III.
Reform Bill,	...	...	...	...	1832	...	William IV.

## CELEBRATED ACTS.

## Limiting the Power of the Crown.

Charter of Liberties, ... ..	1100	Henry I.
Magna Charta, ... ..	1215	John.
Provisions of Oxford, ... ..	1258	Henry III.
Tallage Act, ... ..	1297	Edward I.
Confirmatio Chartarum, ... ..	1298	Edward I.
Petition of Right, ... ..	1628	Charles I.
Habeas Corpus Act, ... ..	1679	Charles II.
Bill of Rights, ... ..	1689	William III.
Second Act of Settlement, ... ..	1701	William III.

## Securing Religious Toleration.

Toleration Act, ... ..	1689	William II'.
Repeal of Test and Corporation Acts, ... ..	1828	George IV.
Catholic Emancipation Act, ... ..	1829	George IV.
Dissenters' Marriages Act, ... ..	1836	William IV.
Withdrawal of the English "Regium Donum,"	1852	Victoria.
Public Provision for Dissenters in Burial Grounds,	1852	Victoria.
Admission of Jews to Parliament, ... ..	1858	Victoria.
Opening of Endowed Schools to Nonconformists,	1860	Victoria.
Abolition of the "Declaration" on taking office,	1866	Victoria.
Lord Chancellorship and other offices in Ireland opened to Roman Catholics, ... ..	1867	Victoria.
Abolition of Compulsory Church Rates, ... ..	1868	Victoria.
Universities thrown open to Dissenters by the Abolition of Tests, ... ..	1871	Victoria.

## Acts of Religious Intolerance.

Heretico Comburendo, ... ..	1401	Henry IV.
Act of Six Articles, ... ..	1539	Henry VIII.
Act of Uniformity, ... ..	1559	Elizabeth.
Corporation Act, ... ..	1661	Charles II.
Act of Uniformity, ... ..	1662	Charles II.
Conventicle Act, ... ..	1664	Charles II.
Five Mile Act, ... ..	1665	Charles II.
Test Act, ... ..	1673	Charles II.
Papists' Disabling Bill, ... ..	1678	Charles II.
Occasional Conformity Bill, ... ..	1711	Anne.
Schism Act, ... ..	1714	Anne.

## Limiting Papal Authority.

Constitutions of Clarendon, ... ..	1164	Henry II.
Statute of Mortmain, ... ..	1279	Edward I.
Statute of Provisors, ... ..	1350	Edward III.
Statute of Præmunire, ... ..	1393	Richard II.
Act of Supremacy, ... ..	1559	Elizabeth.

## CELEBRATED ACTS OF PARLIAMENT.

---

### PLANTAGENET PERIOD.

#### Edward I.

1. **Statute of Westminster, 1275.** This Statute contained over fifty clauses, and was a great legal measure of reform. By it every district was made responsible for all crimes committed within its bounds.
2. **Statute of Mortmain, 1279.** Was passed to check the growing power of the Church. By this act lands could not be granted to or appropriated by the Church without the king's license.
3. **Statutes of Acton Burnell (*Shrewsbury*), 1282, 1283.**
  1. **1282.** By this, David, Llewellyn's brother, was condemned to be hanged, drawn and quartered. This sentence was fully carried out, and became a model for the execution of traitors, till modified in the reign of George III.
  2. **1283. Statute of Merchants.** It provided for the registration of merchants' debts, their recovery by distraint, and the debtor's imprisonment.
4. **De Donis, 1285.** Second Statute of Westminster. By this act nobles were allowed to entail their estates.
5. **Quia Emptores, 1290.** It gave permission to freemen to sell their lands on certain conditions laid down by the Chief Lord.
6. **De Tallagio non Concedendo, 1297.** This enacted that :—
  1. No tax should be legal without the consent of the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament.
  2. All seizures of wool, hides, and other merchandise by the crown were illegal.

**Edward III.**

1. **Statute of Provisors, 1350.** Declared it an offence to procure a nomination to a benefice from Rome.
2. **Statutes of Labourers, 1349, 1351.**
  1. By the first (1349), it was enacted that every able-bodied man should serve any employer requiring him to do so, and by the second (1351) no labourer was allowed to quit the parish in which he lived in search of better paid employment.
  2. Wages were fixed at the rates paid two years previous to the plague (1349).
3. **Statute of Treasons, 1351.** (*Blessed Parliament.*)  
By this act treason was limited to seven cases, the three chief being :—
  1. Imagining and compassing the King's death.
  2. Levying war against the King.
  3. Aiding the King's enemies within the realm.
4. **Statute of Kilkenny, 1367.** (*Irish Parliament.*)
  1. It forbade the adoption by any Englishman of the Irish language, or name, or dress.
  2. It enforced the English law, and made the native or Brehon law treasonable.
  3. It also made treasonable the marriage of an Englishman with persons of Irish blood.

**Richard II.**

1. **Statute of Praemunire, 1393.** It enacted that whoever procured at Rome, or elsewhere, any translations, processes, excommunications, bulls, or other things which touch the King, against him, his crown and realm, shall be put out of the King's protection, and their lands and goods forfeited to the King's use.

---

**House of Lancaster.**
**Henry IV.**

1. **Statute Heretico Comburendo, 1401. Repealed 1677.** By this it was enacted that all persons guilty of heresy, who refused to abjure, or after abjuration, should be proved to have relapsed, should be publicly burned.

## TUDOR PERIOD.

## Henry VII.

1. **Statute of Fines, 1489.** This act gave to the nobles greater facilities for the alienation of their estates.

## Henry VIII.

1. **First Act of Supremacy, 1534 :—**

1. Declared Henry supreme head of the Church of England.
2. Ordered the Pope's name to be erased from all books of devotion.
3. Abolished all payments of Peter's Pence.

2. **Act of Six Articles, or Bloody Statute** (also known as the "Whip with Six Strings") **1539.** Repealed in **1547.** It declared :—

1. That the real body of Christ is present in the Lord's Supper.
2. That communion in one kind only is necessary.
3. That priests may not marry.
4. That vows of chastity are to be kept.
5. That private masses should be retained.
6. That auricular confession is necessary.

## ✓Elizabeth.

1. ✓**Second Act of Supremacy, 1559.** It declared the Queen head of the Church, investing her with the whole spiritual power of correction and visitation. The crown also was to nominate all bishops.
2. ✓**Act of Uniformity, 1559.** This Act directed that the service book of King Edward VI. should alone be used.

## STUART PERIOD.

## Charles I.

1. **Petition of Right, 1628.** Sometimes called "the Second Great Charter of English liberties". It guarded against the following abuses :—
  1. Levying taxes without consent of Parliament.
  2. Arresting individuals without cause expressed.
  3. Detaining persons in prison without trial.
  4. Billeting soldiers in private houses.
  5. Trying soldiers and sailors by martial law instead of the law of the land.

**Commonwealth.**

**Navigation Act, 1651.—Repealed 1849.** Required European goods to be imported either in English ships, or in ships belonging to the country of exportation.

**Charles II.**

**1. Corporation Act, 1661.—Repealed 1828.** This enacted that every member of a corporation should :—

1. Renounce the solemn League and Covenant.
2. Declare it unlawful to take up arms against the Sovereign.
3. Take the Sacrament according to the rites of the Church of England.

**2. Act of Uniformity, 1662.** By this Act every clergyman was bound :—

1. Publicly to declare his assent and consent to everything contained in the Book of Common Prayer.
2. To receive ordination from a bishop.
3. To take the oath of canonical obedience.

**3. Conventicle Act, 1664. Repealed 1812.** It declared all assemblies of more than five persons, besides the members of a family for worship, not according to the Prayer Book, to be seditious. A £5 fine for the first offence, or three months' imprisonment should be inflicted ; £10, or six months' for the second ; and £100, or seven years' transportation for the third offence.

**4. Five Mile Act, 1665.** Prevented all ministers who had not subscribed the oath of Uniformity from—

1. Going within five miles of a place where they had ever preached.
2. Acting as tutors or schoolmasters on penalty of a fine of £40, or six months' imprisonment.

THE last four Acts, viz. : **Corporation Act, Act of Uniformity, Conventicle Act, and the Five Mile Act,** form what is known as the "**Clarendon Code**".

**5. Coventry Act, 1670.** It rendered it felony to disgrace the person. It was so called because of Sir John Coventry, who had been waylaid and maltreated, probably by order of the King, for having made an offensive remark in the House of Commons.

**6. Test Act, 1673. Repealed 1828.** (Levelled at James, Duke of York.) Required all holding office under the crown—

1. To take the oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy.
2. To take the Sacrament according to the rites of the Established Church.
3. To express disbelief in transubstantiation.
7. **Papists' Disabling Bill, 1678.** This Act provided for the more effectual preservation of the King's person and Government, by disabling Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament.
8. **Habeas Corpus Act, 1679.** Its object was to prevent arbitrary imprisonment. It enacted:—
  1. That every prisoner must be brought before a Judge within a limited time, and released on bail, if his offence be bailable, till the time of trial.
  2. That no person should be tried twice for the same offence.
  3. That every person should, if he desired, be indicted or else bailed, and if not indicted and tried in the second term, he should be acquitted.
  4. That no man should be sent to a prison beyond the seas.

## James II.

### Act of Settlement, 1689.

(Afterwards merged into the Bill of Rights, q.v.)

## William III.

1. **Declaration of Rights, 1689.** This Declaration, after passing both Houses of Parliament, became known as the "Bill of Rights".
  1. It enacted that:—
    1. Subjects may petition the King.
    2. Protestants may have arms for their defence.
    3. Election of members of Parliament ought to be free.
    4. Excessive bail should not be demanded.
    5. That freedom of speech in Parliament should not be questioned.
    6. That Parliament ought to be held frequently.
  2. It declared illegal:—
    1. The dispensing power.
    2. The High Commission Court.
    3. Levying money, and keeping a standing army without the consent of Parliament.

**3. It also bestowed :—**

1. The crown on William and Mary, the chief administration resting with William.
2. The crown on the children of Mary, then on those of her sister Anne, and these failing, on the children of William by any other wife.

**2. Mutiny Act, 1689.** This Act provided for the maintenance of a standing army, on the ground of its being necessary :—

1. For the defence of the Kingdom and our Dominions.
2. For the preservation of the balance of power in Europe.

It also provided for the government of this army by giving power to a court-martial to punish military offences.

**3. Toleration Act, 1689.** It declared that :—

1. None of the existing penalties should be enforced against dissenters.
2. No conventicles should be held with doors locked or barred.
3. That freedom of worship should be granted to all except Papists, or such as deny the Trinity.

**4. Triennial Bill, 1694.** Provided that a new Parliament should be called every third year.

**5. Second Act of Settlement, 1701.** This enacted that :—

1. Judges should hold office for life or good conduct at fixed salaries.
2. The Sovereigns of Great Britain should be Protestant.
3. The Sovereign should not leave the country without the consent of Parliament.
4. That the Princess Sophia of Hanover should be considered next heir to the Crown.

**Anne.**

1. **Occasional Conformity Bill, 1702.** Passed the Commons, but was rejected by the House of Lords. Passed into law, 1711. Enacted that all holders of office should be members of the Church of England.

**2. Act of Union with Scotland, 1707.** By this it was agreed that :—

1. The Electress Sophia of Hanover, and her heirs, if Protestant, should succeed to the Crown of the United Kingdom.
2. Scotland should be represented in the Imperial Parliament sitting in London, by 16 elective peers and 45 members of the Commons.
3. All British ports and colonies should be open to Scottish traders.
4. While the laws of public policy should be the same for both countries, those relating to property and private rights should be preserved unaltered, except for the good of the Scottish people.
5. That the Court of Session and other Scottish tribunals should remain unchanged.
6. That the Church of England should be maintained as already by law established.

**3. Schism Act, 1714.** Declared that no person should keep a school unless a member of the Established Church, and licensed by the Bishop of the diocese. Owing to Anne's death this Act became void.

#### HOUSE OF HANOVER.

**George I.**

1. **Riot Act, 1715.** It enacted that any mob of more than twelve persons refusing to disperse, in a given time, should be scattered by military force.
2. **Septennial Act, 1716.** This Act extended the duration of Parliament from three to seven years.

**George III.**

1. **Stamp Act, 1765.** This was a tax imposed on certain papers and parchments used in America in order to defray the costs of the Seven Years' War.
2. **Act of Union with Ireland, 1800.** The following terms were agreed upon :—
  1. That Ireland should be represented in Parliament by 32 lords, and 100 commoners.
  2. That the commercial privileges of Great Britain should be extended to Ireland.
  3. That the churches of England and Ireland should be united into one Protestant Episcopal Church.
  4. That the laws of each country should remain the same as before, or be altered as the United Parliament might determine.

**George IV.**

1. **Roman Catholic Relief Bill, 1829.** This enacted that :—

1. Roman Catholics should receive the civil rights enjoyed by Protestants.
2. An oath of allegiance should be exacted from all Roman Catholic Members of Parliament.
3. Roman Catholics should, however, still be prevented from holding the offices of Lord-Lieutenant, Lord Chancellor, or keeper of the Great Seal.

**William IV.**

1. **Reform Bill, 1832.** This introduced three great changes, viz. :—

1. Fifty-six pocket boroughs were disfranchised.
2. Forty-two new towns received the right of sending members to Parliament.
3. The right of voting was extended among the middle classes. All who owned houses to the annual value of 40s., or paid rent for houses to the value of £10 per annum, should be entitled to vote for *Borough* members ; while those who owned land to the value of £10 a year, or paid rent to the amount of £50, should receive the right to vote for *County* members.

2. **Abolition of Slavery Bill, 1833.** By this Act the sum of £20,000,000 was granted to slave owners as compensation for the emancipation of their slaves. After an apprenticeship of five years, 800,000 slaves received their freedom.

3. **New Poor Law Act, 1834.** This enacted that :—

1. All Local Boards should be placed under the control of the Government.
2. No aid should be given to able-bodied paupers, unless they would go to the Poor-house.

4. **Municipal Act, 1835.** Its object was to reform Town Councils.

1. Gave the ratepayers and free men of all boroughs the right to appoint Town Councillors.
2. Gave Town Councillors the right to appoint Magistrates.

5. **New Marriage Act, 1836.** This permitted dissenters to be married in their own Chapels, and by their own ministers.

**Victoria.**

1. **Factory Act, 1844.** This enacted that :—
  1. The working hours of children under thirteen should be limited to six and a-half hours a day.
  2. That persons between thirteen and eighteen and adult women should work twelve hours a day only.
  3. That machinery should be guarded.
  4. That inspectors should be appointed to carry out this Act.
2. **Repeal of the Corn Laws, 1846.** By this measure the duty on wheat imported was reduced to one shilling per quarter.
3. **Ecclesiastical Titles Bill, 1850.** By this Act the assumption of Ecclesiastical Titles over places in the United Kingdom is punishable by law.
4. **A Bill for the admission of Jews into Parliament, 1858.**
5. **Second Reform Bill, 1867.** This Act conferred the electoral franchise upon :—
  1. Every householder in Parliamentary Boroughs rated to the relief of the poor.
  2. Every lodger occupying apartments of the annual value of £10.
  3. All persons rated at £12 for the county vote.
 (It also disfranchised all boroughs with a smaller population than 5000. and deprived boroughs whose population did not exceed 10,000, of one of their members.)
6. **Irish Church Bill, 1869.** It enacted that the Irish Church should cease to exist as an Establishment, and that its endowments should be given in part to the maintenance of the Roman Catholic College of Maynooth, and the Presbyterian Churches. The surplus of the revenues of the Irish Church have been applied to the relief of "unavoidable calamity" in Ireland.
7. **Irish Land Act, 1870.** This Act rendered it compulsory upon the landlord to grant leases, and to compensate the outgoing tenant for all unexhausted improvements.
8. **Elementary Education Act, 1870.** It enacted that :
  1. A School Board should be established in every parish in which there is not adequate school accommodation.

2. Every Board should compel the attendance of all children between the ages of eight and thirteen.
  3. The necessary expenses should be defrayed out of the rates levied on householders.
  9. **Army Regulation Bill, 1871.** It abolished the system of promotion by purchase in the army, and arranged for a further reorganization of the land forces.
  10. **Ballot Act, 1872.** It rendered secret voting compulsory, both in parliamentary and municipal elections.
-

## CELEBRATED PARLIAMENTS.

---

**Addled Parliament, 1614.** Provided by the "Undertakers" (q.v.). It was dismissed by James I. and several of its members imprisoned because they refused to provide supplies until grievances were redressed.

**Parliament of Bats and Clubs, 1426.** Met at Leicester. Members had been prohibited from carrying weapons, but finding protection necessary, they went down to the Parliament house with a crowd of servants behind them armed with bludgeons, and similar other defensive weapons.

**The Blessed Parliament, 1352.** So called because by its petition to the King it had procured the Statute of Treasons, which limited treason to seven offences. Up to this time it had been possible to include all sorts of misdemeanour under crimes of high treason, in convictions for which the lands of the offender were annexed to the crown.

**The First Convention\* Parliament, 1660.** Brought about the accession of Charles II.

**The Second Convention Parliament, 1689.** Gave the crown to William III. and Mary.

**The Drunken Parliament, 1661.** The name given to the Scottish Parliament elected just after the Restoration. It was thoroughly royalist, restored the Lords of the Articles, and annulled all acts passed during the preceding 28 years.

**The Good Parliament, 1376.** Alice Perrers, the mistress of Edward III., was banished, and the King himself censured. This was the first instance of Impeachment.

**The Lack Learning Parliament, 1404.** So called because the sheriffs were ordered by the King to return none but "illiterate persons". For the same reason it is sometimes known as the "*Illiterate Parliament*". This Parliament suggested to the King that he should seize the revenues of the clergy, because they possessed one-third of the lands of the Kingdom for which they rendered no personal service.

\* A Convention Parliament is one summoned irregularly, i.e. by other means than the King's warrant.

✓ **The Little Parliament, 1653.** The first summoned by Cromwell, and was composed of 120 nominees of Independent ministers. It was also known as "*Barebone's Parliament*," from the name of one of its members, "Praise God Barebone," a leather seller, in Fleet Street. They abolished the Court of Chancery, and proposed to abolish the Universities, tithes, and church patronage.

**The Long Parliament, 1640.** Opened by Charles I. in 1640, and was not finally dissolved until 1660, hence its name. By "Pride's Purge" the leading Presbyterians were excluded in 1648, and the 50 Independents who remained from what is known as the "*Rump Parliament*". In 1653, the "Rump" was forcibly ejected by Cromwell, but in 1659 it was restored by the army. On the arrival of Monk in London it dissolved itself (1660). Among its chief proceedings may be mentioned :

1. The abolition of the Star Chamber, and the High Commission Court in 1641, and the House of Lords in 1649.
2. The impeachment of the Earl of Strafford (1641), and Archbishop Laud (1645).
3. The destruction of images in churches.
4. Passed the Triennial Act, and the Self-denying Ordinance 1645, and an Act declaring Tonnage and Poundage illegal unless levied by Parliament.
5. It drew up the celebrated Remonstrance complaining of the King's bad government, and conducted the Civil War. ✓

**The Mad Parliament, 1258.** Met at Oxford. It was so called because of its opposition to the King. The "Provisions of Oxford" were passed by this Parliament. They enacted that :—

1. Sheriffs should be elected annually.
2. That four knights should represent the freeholders of every county.
3. That accounts of the public money should be rendered annually.
4. That Parliament should meet three times a year.

**The Model Parliament, 1295.** Contained representations of the barons and prelates, and also two knights from each shire, and two burgesses from each borough. During the fourteenth century it was looked upon as a model of what a Parliament should be.

**The Pension Parliament, 1661.** Sat for seventeen years. So called because some of its members received bribes from the Kings of England and France. The Acts which form what is known as the "Clarendon Code" were passed by this Parliament.

**The Reformation Parliament, 1536.** That which suppressed the monasteries, and abolished the Papal supremacy.

**Short Parliament, 1640.** This was Charles I.'s fourth Parliament. It sat for three weeks only (hence its name), and was dissolved because instead of voting supplies, it turned its attention to the redress of grievances.

**The Spurless Parliament.** Derived its title from the order given by Elizabeth's Speaker that members should not be allowed to enter the House with spurs on their boots. As spurs were extremely fashionable, this prohibition was considered very objectionable.

**The Wonderful Parliament, 1388.** This was also known as the "*Merciless Parliament*". By it five of the King's councillors were convicted of high treason. Two were executed, but the other three managed to make their escape.

---

## CELEBRATED TRIALS INVOLVING CONSTITUTIONAL QUESTIONS.

---

### **Ashby's Case, 1704, *Ashby v. White* (Aylesbury Election).**

Occasioned by the rejection of a vote by White, returning officer, whereupon Ashby brought an action which was carried to the House of Lords. The House of Lords decided that all decisions as to the franchise belonged to common law, but the House of Commons claimed to decide all questions as to the right to vote. The quarrel between the two Houses became so serious that the session was ended by the Queen, and the question remained undecided.

### **Bates' Case, 1606.**

Bates, a Turkey merchant, refused to pay an import duty of five shillings imposed by James I. on currants, over and above the legal duty of two shillings and sixpence. The case was tried by the Court of Exchequer, which decided against Bates, and laid down a right of taxation in the King without Parliament. This decision was warmly discussed in the House of Commons in 1610, and a remonstrance was presented demanding that all duties levied, except by consent of Parliament, should be void.

### **Chambers' Case, 1629 (Richard Chambers, Alderman).**

Chambers was sentenced to pay £2000, by the *Star Chamber*, for declaring that "merchants were less screwed and wrung in Turkey than in England". He had previously been summoned before the Privy Council for refusing to pay other than legal duty on a bale of silk. He died in want after 12 years' imprisonment. This case serves to illustrate the exactions of the *Star Chamber*.

### **Ferrers' Case, 1543.**

George Ferrers, member for Plymouth, being imprisoned for debt, Parliament took up his case, and compelled the Sheriff of London, with his officers, and the creditor as well, to appear at the bar, and sent them all to prison. Ferrer, whose cause was warmly espoused by Henry VIII., was afterwards released by virtue of his privilege.

**Floyd's Case, 1621.**

Floyd, a Catholic barrister, while in prison had uttered disrespectful language against the Elector Palatine and his wife. Parliament, disgusted with James's aversion for the cause of the Palatine, inflicted on Floyd a heavy fine, with whipping, the pillory, branding, and imprisonment. This is a case in which Parliament interfered in matters beyond its regular province.

**Goodwin's Case, 1603.**

Sir Francis Goodwin, an outlaw, being elected for Buckingham, was refused admission to the House of Commons, and Sir John Fortescue, his opponent, admitted in his stead. James I. commanded a conference first between the two Houses of Parliament, and afterwards between the House of Commons and the Judges, to settle the matter. The Commons objected to confer with the Judges, but afterwards consented to do so in the presence of the King and Council. It was then decided that both Goodwin and Fortescue should seek re-election. No attempt has since been made to interfere with the jurisdiction of the Commons in their control over Parliamentary Elections.

**Hale's Case, 1686.**

Sir Edward Hale, a Catholic, was appointed governor of Dover Castle, notwithstanding the qualifications required by the Test Act. An action was brought against him, and 11 out of 12 judges decided that the King had power "to dispense with penal laws, and for reasons of which he was sole judge". Subsequently Hale was made Lieutenant of the Tower, and followed James II. in his flight, but was captured and imprisoned.

**Shirley's Case, 1675-7. (Sir Thomas v. Fagg.)**

This was an appeal to the Lords from the Court of Chancery, the legality of which the Commons denied, one of the parties being a member of the House of Commons. A quarrel ensued between the two Houses, which was ended only by their dissolution. The case was not proceeded with, but the legality of the proceeding was never afterwards denied.

**Skinner's Case, 1667-9. (Skinner v. East India Co.)**

Skinner petitioned King Charles II. for redress, the East India Company having molested him in business. The King handed the case over to the House of Lords, who gave Skinner £5000 damages. The Company then petitioned the Commons, who declared that the House of Lords had no right to interfere. A quarrel between the two Houses ensued, and the Commons voted Skinner to prison, and the Lords imprisoned, in return, the chairman of the East India Co. The King prorogued both

Houses, but after 15 months the quarrel was resumed. On the King's advice, the Houses afterwards agreed to end the dispute, and erase all reference to it from their journals. This is one of the most important disputes between the House of Lords and the House of Commons. The Lords never afterwards claimed to interfere in this way.

### **Smalley's Case, 1575.**

John Smalley, the servant of a member of Parliament, in 1575, was arrested for debt. The Commons sent their sergeant to set him at liberty, but, discovering that Smalley had fraudulently contrived after his arrest to get the debt cancelled, he was committed and fined. His case exhibited privilege of Parliament in its fullest extent. A statute of George III., however, took away this privilege.

### **Stockdale's Case, 1837-40. (Stockdale v. Hansard.)**

This arose from the publication by Hansard, by order of the House of Commons, of a report which described a book published by Stockdale as indecent. Stockdale suing Hansard for libel, the Queen's Bench decided that the order of the House was no justification. After five suits had been brought, and Stockdale and the Sheriffs committed by the Commons, an Act was passed preventing in future any suit concerning papers printed by order of either House.

---

## ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

---

**Obscure Origin.** The exact period and circumstances in which the representative system had its origin are not certainly known. There are, however, instances recorded of the *election of knights from each county* previous to the signing of the Magna Charter by John. These knights sat and voted with the great barons who formed the *Great Council*, known under the Saxons as the *Witanagemot*. On the other hand, *representatives from the boroughs* did not meet until summoned by **Plantagenet** Simon de Montfort in 1264, after the battle of *Leves*, **Period.** when it was arranged between him and the King that the matters in dispute should be settled by a Parliament. To this Parliament were summoned by Montfort, in the name of the King, besides the ordinary members of the Great Council, two burgesses from every borough in each county. Some such course as this had previously been adopted in several of the national councils on the continent, and it must be taken as a sign of the rapid development of the citizens as a class, as well as the natural desire of Montfort to increase as much as possible the number of those who would support the discontented barons. The scheme of representation thus introduced was not, however, immediately adopted as a part of the constitution, and the assembly from the date of Montfort's Parliament to the 23rd year of 1295. Edward I. are wrapped in obscurity. In that year (1295), the representative system received its full recognition in the meeting of what is known as the *Model Parliament*, composed of clergy and barons, together with knights and burgesses. The *knights* were elected by all the land owners present at the Shire Mote to represent the county; while the *burgesses* represented all the most important towns in the Kingdom, all *freemen* having the right to vote for members. From that time this mode of representation was adopted, and in 1322, sanction was given by Edward II. to the constitution of the

legislature as it then stood, the legislative power being declared to be in the King, "by the consent of the prelates, earls, and barons, and commonalty of the realm, as it had heretofore accustomed".

It must be noticed that the knights elected from the counties and the representatives of the boroughs, did not at first meet in one House as at present, but that they discussed the supplies and made their grants separately. This separation is evident from votes of Parliament between 1295 and 1347. In 1332, record is distinctly given of the prelates, the lords temporal and the knights of the shire deliberating apart. After 1347, there is evidence of the union of the county and borough representatives, and from their fusion gradually grew up the House of Commons, with liberties, powers, and responsibilities, ever on the increase.

Once gaining entrance into the Great Council and obtaining the right of joining in its deliberations, the lower orders speedily began to acquire influence and authority. In the reign of Edward I., the business of the House of Commons was confined to voting supplies; but by Edward II., in 1307, its right to a share in framing laws was acknowledged; and in the reign of Edward III., the power of the Commons had so greatly increased, that "they strenuously resisted all attempts to impose inordinate taxation, and boldly remonstrated with the King in his choice of advisers". About this time the nation showed one of the first signs of political growth in presenting petitions to Parliament.

In 1309 a further development was manifested in the mode of granting supplies and aids, by making them conditional on the King's redressing certain grievances which were set forth in petitions. The practice also arose of conferences between Committees of the Lords and Commons preliminary to the grant of a supply, on which occasions each sought to find out the intentions of the other. 1376. The Good Parliament (1376) made strong protests against the abuses of the finances, and obtained the punishment of Lords Latimer and Nevil, who had been chief instruments in the misuse of money granted. In this Parliament, the Commons presented no less than 140 petitions, many of which were embodied in statutes.

By the close of Edward III.'s reign, three distinct and all-important rights had been established, viz.—  
**Important Rights Acquired.** 1. The illegality of raising taxes without the consent of the prelates, earls, barons, and Commons, and that in Parliament assembled.

2. That no alteration should be made in the laws without their assent.

3. The right of the Commons to inquire into public abuses, and to impeach public ministers.

In the reign of Richard II., the Commons, though giving liberally, evinced a growing determination to check the royal expenditure; thus, in 1381, they declared that the royal extravagance was the cause of the frequent demands for money, and accordingly, they appointed a committee to inquire into the expenditure. When they repeated this charge seventeen years later, Richard complained of the protest, and in uncertainty as to the extent of their own power, the Commons gave up Haxley—the mover of the protest—and condemned him to death. By the time the end of the Plantagenet period is reached, we find developed a King's council, a Parliament of two chambers, and courts of law in distinct shape and harmony.

#### House of Lancaster

During the Lancastrian period, and especially under Henry IV., considerable strides were made towards authority. The King's pecuniary embarrassments, the defects in his title, and repeated rebellions against him, gave the Commons considerable boldness in their demands. Not long after his accession, *freedom of speech* was demanded and obtained. In 1407, the

1407. King spoke of supply in the Upper House, and the Commons protested against this breach of their privilege, whereupon, Henry agreed to a resolution that matters of supply should be discussed between Parliament and King, through Mr. Speaker only. Henry V. made a fresh concession to the

1414. representative House in 1414, when he acceded to their claim that nothing should be added or taken from the petitions, but that they should be passed in the form in which they were presented to him. It is worthy of notice, that Henry IV. not only signified his wishes to Parliament, but even argued with the Commons. In this respect Henry V. followed his father's example; Edward IV. likewise made speeches to both Houses of Parliament; but gradually the custom died out, Queen Anne being the last sovereign who attended debates in the House of Lords.

#### House of York.

The confusion caused by the Wars of the Roses left but little room for constitutional growth in the Yorkist period; but the powers already acquired may be thus enumerated. It had been acknowledged by the sovereign that:—

1. Supply could only be granted with the consent of the Commons.
2. The King might mention the finances to Parliament only through

3. The Commons had a right to audit the royal accounts.
4. They possessed freedom of speech in the House.
5. They enjoyed immunity from arrest (although in practice this was sometimes violated).
6. No law could be passed without the consent of *both* Houses.
7. Even the right to alter the succession was vested in Parliament.

✓  
**Loss of  
influence  
under  
Tudors.**

Under the Tudors it appeared as if the House of Commons had lost the power it acquired under the Plantagenets. This has been ascribed to several causes—the new peerage rendered necessary by the great havoc wrought in noble families by the civil wars; the House of Commons being almost filled with creatures of the Court; and the great personal vigour and strong despotic tendencies of Henry VII. and Henry VIII. However, under Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, the Commons showed signs of returning independence. Several measures proposed by Mary were rejected, and in Elizabeth's reign the monopoly system was strongly attacked, with the result that Elizabeth promised to revoke all monopolies prejudicial to the liberties of the subject. In this latter reign the Commons exercised their right of impeachment, proceeding in 1570 against Mary of Scotland. They were, however, prevented from carrying it out owing to Parliament being dissolved by the Queen. ✓

**Struggles  
in Stuart  
Period.** Parliamentary history in the Stuart period presents a series of struggles the like of which had not been witnessed since its earliest days, and which in the end raised the House of Commons to its present state of supremacy, in which it has virtually absorbed all the power and responsibility which previously belonged to the kingly office. James I. opened his reign ominously; thus, he told his Parliament that, "*as it was blasphemy to question what the Almighty could do by His power, so it was sedition to inquire what a King could do by virtue of his prerogative*". Such language as this was as unpalatable to the Commons, as their language to him must have been, when they claimed the right of "freedom of speech to propound, treat, reason, and bring to a conclusion any affairs concerning the King, State, and defence of the realm". The King in a passion sent for the journals, and in the presence of his Council, tore out this protest with his own hands. The right to impeach, to which reference has already been made, was exercised on several occasions in this reign; Lord Bacon especially received heavy punishment. About this time two great political parties were developed in the Commons—the Court party (afterwards called *Cavaliers*), who sided with the King in his attempts to stretch his prerogative, and the Country party (afterwards called *Roundheads*), who, led by Coke, Selden, Pym, and others, banded themselves together in defence of the liberties of the people.

**Impeachment of Buckingham.** The impeachment of Buckingham, and the presentation of the *Petition of Right*, drawn up on account of several abuses of the royal authority, carry on the history of the Commons to the dissolution of Charles I.'s third Parliament, when he announced his intention to govern alone, which he did for eleven years (1629-1640).

**1629.** Immediately on the meeting of his next Parliament, attention was directed to the discussion of grievances, but as the King wanted money rather than complaints, it was dissolved after sitting only three weeks. After this the Long Parliament met, and in 1641 passed an Act which provided that a new Parliament should meet at intervals of not more than three years, and that it should not be dissolved in less than 50 days after its first meeting.

**Impeachment of Strafford.** The same year saw the impeachment of Strafford and other energetic proceedings on the part of the Commons. The next year the King invited a complete statement of grievances, and promised redress without delay; but the reply contained a demand that he should give up all the forts and the command of the militia. This the King refused to do, and although further attempts at reconciliation were made, they proved futile; and, consequently, both sides prepared for that war which had for its tragic termination the execution of the King (1649). Immediately on the King's death, proclamation was made declaring it treason to give any one the title of King.

**House of Lords abolished.** At the same time the House of Lords was abolished, being declared to be "unnecessary, burdensome, and dangerous". A Council of State, consisting of thirty-eight persons, now took the reins of Government, but the power soon passed into the hands of Cromwell and the army. When the Long Parliament dissolved itself

**1660.** in 1660, after an existence in whole or in part for nineteen years and a half, the Convention Parliament met and invited Charles II. to accept the crown. After the Restoration (1660), the Parliament devoted its attention to the settlement of the revenue. Its annual amount was fixed at £1,200,000, and tonnage and poundage were voted for the King's life; while, in lieu of the old feudal revenue derived from tenure by knight's service, the *excise* was made a permanent tax. During this reign the practice of *Appropriation of Supplies* became firmly rooted. In the establishment of this custom, and the need to call Parliament together *every year* for the purpose of obtaining the Mutiny Bill, lie

**1678.** the great strength of the Lower House. In 1678 the Commons proceeded by impeachment against Danby, the notorious minister of Charles II., but the measure was delayed by an attempt to show that the impeachment, if not concluded at the

dissolution, must be commenced "*de novo*" in the next Parliament. The same point was raised on the trial of Hastings in 1791, and it was then decided that, when the House of Commons had laid an impeachment, they were not obliged to begin afresh, but could proceed from one Parliament to another.

The Dispensing Power, on which James II. laid so much stress, and which eventually led to the overthrow of his power, was by the Bill of Rights declared to be illegal when exercised *without consent of Parliament*.

**1689.** In 1689 the Convention Parliament passed a resolution to the effect that "King James II. having endeavoured to subvert the constitution of the Kingdom, by breaking the original compact between King and people, and having withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, the throne had thereby become vacant"; accordingly, William of Orange was invited to fill it. William III. obtained the crown of England as the result of a contract made with the representatives of the English people; and, consequently, he found it to his advantage to rule in accordance with the will of the majority of the Commons.

**Subsequent History.** The subsequent history of the House of Commons has not been marked by any convulsive struggles, nor has it found any necessity to assert its powers in a way to call for special attention; it is not needful, therefore, to trace its history in detail during the Hanoverian Period. An outline of its history, since the accession of George I., will best be gathered by noting the Acts which have been passed. For the changes which have taken place in the electorate, refer to the Reform Bills, the Catholic Emancipation Bill, etc., under *Celebrated Acts of Parliament*.

**Payment of Members.** During the Plantagenet and Tudor Periods, both knights and burgesses were paid for their services. Knights of the shire received four and the burgesses two shillings a day each. These wages were collected by the sheriffs from the counties and towns represented. Payment of members was found to be necessary, owing to the fact that so far from regarding attendance as an honour, they looked upon it as a grievous burden; indeed, in 1295, Westmoreland, and in 1312, 1314, and 1327, Northumberland, excused themselves from sending representatives on the ground that they could not afford to pay the wages, and that the knights themselves were employed elsewhere; they also alleged that, owing to the unsettled state of the Scottish borders, their services could not be dispensed with. Andrew Marvell, M.P. for Hull, in Charles II.'s reign, was the last to receive pay.

**Numbers of Members.** The number of members attending Parliament in the Middle Ages was subject to considerable fluctuation. Under the Lancastrians, the average number of lords temporal was 50, that of lords spiritual, in the early part of the 14th century, about 70. Under Edward II.

the number varied between 40 and 60 ; while under Edward III. it went down to 27, which became the normal number. The average number of knights was about 74, and this continued unaltered to the close of the Middle Ages, 37 counties returning two knights each. From the reign of Edward I. to Henry V., the number of borough and city representatives fluctuated, but showed a decided tendency to diminish, until in 1382 further diminution was prevented by an Act of Parliament. The largest number in attendance was under Edward I., when 166 boroughs were summoned to send two members each. Towards the close of the reign of Edward IV., 112 boroughs, each represented by two members and London by four, together with 74 knights of the shire, composed an assembly of 300 members.

**Expulsion of Members, 1581.** The right of expelling members, as well as deciding all election petitions, was claimed and obtained by the Commons in the reign of Elizabeth. The first case of expulsion occurred in 1581, when Arthur Hall, M.P. for Grantham, wrote a book offensive to the dignity of the House, from which he was ignominiously ejected. The same punishment was inflicted on two other members in the years 1585 and 1586. In this latter year the Commons made inquiry into some irregularity in an election at Norfolk. Notwithstanding that the Queen rebuked their "impertinence," they named a committee to inquire into the matter. The House again insisted on this right in the first year of James I., and it has not been since disputed. In the present reign all matters relating to election petitions have been handed over by the Commons to Her Majesty's judges.

**Speaker.** The earlier history of the office of the Speaker is involved in much uncertainty. It is supposed that Henry de Keighley, who carried the petition of the Parliament of Lincoln (1301) to the King, was in some such position ; but the title of Speaker became settled only in 1377. The Speaker was chosen by the free votes of the members, and for a long period *knights* were invariably elected. The first exception was in the reign of Mary in 1554, when Robert Brooke, one of the members for London, was elected. The acceptance of the Speaker completed the constitution of the House of Commons.

---

## THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION.

---

**I.**—The British Constitution is monarchical, the office of the sovereign being hereditary. On the death of the reigning king, the crown vests on his immediate successor without any formal act of taking possession. The King is of age at eighteen years; during his minority the regency is determined either by the late King's will, or by Act of Parliament. The coronation takes place in Westminster Abbey; the Archbishop of Canterbury has the right of crowning the King, and the Archbishop of York that of crowning the Queen. In the following cases Parliament has interfered to assert its power of changing the succession :—

1. Henry IV., excluding Edmund Mortimer.
2. Henry VIII., excluding the Earl of March.
3. William III. and Mary, excluding James II.
4. Anne, excluding the Pretender.
5. George I., excluding the Pretender.

The chief branches of the royal prerogative are the following :  
The sovereign alone can :—

1. Make war or peace.
2. Appoint judges or magistrates.
3. Pardon convicted criminals.
4. Summon, prorogue, or dissolve Parliament.
5. Coin money.
6. Confer nobility.
7. Send and receive ambassadors.
8. Conclude treaties and alliances.

The assent of the sovereign is necessary to the passing of a Bill, and he has the right of rejecting any which he judges improper to be passed. This prerogative, however, has not been exercised since 1707. (*See Acts limiting the power of the Crown.*)

**Sir William Blackstone** has laid it down that “if any future prince should endeavour to subvert the Constitution, by breaking the original contract between King and people, should violate the fundamental laws, and withdraw himself out of the Kingdom, such a

conjunction of circumstances would amount to an abdication, and the throne would thereby be vacant”.

**II.—The “Privy Council”** formerly included all the advisers of the King, but in the reign of William III.\* it was found that this assembly was too numerous and unwieldy for the satisfactory transaction of public business, and consequently the council appointed a committee to discharge its duties. This committee is known as the “*Cabinet*” or “*Ministry*,” but its members are not now selected from the Privy Council, but from Parliament, and become Privy Counsellors afterwards. The members of the Privy Council are dignified with the title of “Right Honourable,” and consists of princes, peers, and ministers, etc. They are constituted by the King’s nomination, and at present number about 150. The power of the council has of late years been greatly diminished; its chief business is to hear appeals from the Colonial, Ecclesiastical and Admiralty Courts. Its functions are discharged by committees, of which, besides the Cabinet, the following are chief:—

1. The Judicial Committee, who form a Court of Appeal for India and the Colonies.
2. The Committee of Education.
3. The Board of Trade.
4. The Poor Law Board.

The Members of the Cabinet usually number 14 or 15, and consist necessarily of:—

1. The Prime Minister or First Lord of the Treasury.
2. The Lord Chancellor.
3. The Chancellor of the Exchequer.
4. The Home Secretary.
5. The Foreign Secretary.
6. The Colonial Secretary.
7. The Indian Secretary.
8. The Secretary for War.
9. The President of the Privy Council.

The following members have occasionally been included:—

1. The First Lord of the Admiralty.
2. The President of the Board of Trade.
3. The President of the Poor Law Board.
4. The Lord Privy Seal.
5. The Chief Secretary for Ireland.
6. The Postmaster-General.
7. The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
8. The Vice-President of the Committee of Council on Education.

\* See “*Junto*” under *Explanation of Historical Terms*.

Members of the Cabinet must have seats either in the House of Lords, or in the House of Commons. Its recognised head is the Prime Minister. Formerly he was placed in this position by the good will of the sovereign, but now he is generally selected as the leader of the political party which has the majority in Parliament, and is entrusted with the task of forming a ministry from his own supporters. When this ministry loses the confidence of Parliament, it is customary for it to resign; when the leader of the opposite party is generally commanded to form a ministry.

**III.—The House of Lords** forms the second branch of the Government of the British Empire. As originally constituted, it consisted of the tenants-in-capite, who were summoned to the King's Council by special writ. These, in course of time, came to consider their right of attendance as hereditary. The present peerage, however, "is of very recent origin. Henry VII. began his reign with twenty-five temporal and five spiritual peers. Henry VIII. raised the number of fifty-one temporal peers, and Elizabeth named seven new peers; under the Stuarts the Upper House was recruited from the leading country gentlemen and lawyers." "Before they were united with England, Ireland and Scotland had each a Parliament, and consequently a House of Lords of its own. Now, however, there is but one House for the United Kingdom, and only a certain number of peers selected from the nobility of the sister countries have seats in it. The members of the peerage of Scotland and Ireland who have not seats in Parliament, enjoy every other privilege of their order." The House of Lords is at present (1890), composed of 540 members as follows :

#### LORDS SPIRITUAL.

English Archbishops	...	...	...	...	2
English Bishops	...	...	...	...	24

#### LORDS TEMPORAL.

English hereditary Peers	..	...	...	...	470
Scottish representative Peers	elected for each				
Parliament	...	...	...	...	16
Irish representative Peers, elected for life				...	28

Peers of Scotland are no longer created, but for every three Irish peerages that become extinct, the sovereign has the right of creating one new one. There is no limit to the number of British peers that the King has the power to create. The Lord Chancellor, sitting on the Woolsack, usually acts as President or Chairman in the House of Lords; but, unlike the Speaker in the House of Commons, he does not decide upon the regularity of its proceedings. This is done by the House itself, and whilst delivering their speeches members address the assembly, and not the Chairman. Peers, voting in

person, use the words "*content*" or "*non-content*" to signify their acceptance or rejection of the matter under debate. A peer has also the right of voting by proxy; that is, by a written paper which is valid in his absence. The province of the House of Lords is to assist the legislature, and constituting, as it does, the Highest Court of Justice, to receive appeals from the lower courts. No peer can be arrested for debt. Any bill, except a money bill, can originate in the House of Lords. In great emergencies, however, this House is practically under the control of the Lower House, "for a ministry strongly supported in the House of Commons, may advise the sovereign to create a sufficient number of peers to give its party a majority in the House of Lords. The threat of this measure has generally induced the Lords to yield to the wishes of the Commons."

IV.—The third and strongest element in the Government of the Empire is the **House of Commons**. Its members consist of the representatives of the counties, boroughs, and universities in England and Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, distributed by the Redistribution of Seats Bill, 1885, as follows :—

	England and Wales.	Scotland.	Ireland.	Total.
County Members ... ..	252	39	85	376
City and Borough Members..	238	31	16	285
University Members... ..	5	2	2	9
Total ... ..	495	72	103	670

By the Franchise Bill of 1884, the qualifications for voting for either county or borough members are :—

1. Being twelve months a resident householder.
2. Being twelve months a resident occupier of lodgings of the annual value of £10.

A member of Parliament may be unseated :—

1. He can be expelled the House for misconduct.
2. He forfeits his seat if he becomes bankrupt.
3. By accepting an office under the crown, in accordance with an Act passed in the reign of Anne.
4. If it can be proved that he obtained his seat by bribery or other unfair means.

Each House of Parliament may *adjourn* from day to day. The sovereign, advised by the Ministry, *prorogues* Parliament from session to session, and *dissolves* it when a new Parliament is to be elected.

Parliament is also dissolved by the sovereign's death. The legal duration is seven years, but the average length of the Parliaments of the present reign has been under five years.

The process of law making is much the same in either House. Bills for taxing the people must originate in the House of Commons, other Bills may be proposed in either House. Every Bill must be read three times in both Houses. When first introduced it is in manuscript, with blank spaces left for alterations. After the Bill has been read it is ordered to be printed. If it pass the second reading, the House proceeds to consider and vote upon each clause in the Bill separately. For this purpose the House goes into Committee. When it has passed a third reading it is sent to the other House, where it passes through a similar process. If the two Houses agree, the royal signature is obtained, and it becomes the law of the land.

In the House of Commons, a new Speaker is elected by the members at the beginning of each Parliament. The Speaker is so called because he is the spokesman or representative of the House in approaching the sovereign. He does not vote, except in the case of the House being equally divided, and on his retirement from office, is usually created a peer. (*See Origin and Development.*)

**V.—Administration of Justice**—The laws of England may be divided into two kinds:—

1. Common Law (*Lex non Scripta*), including general customs and the civil and canon laws.
2. Statute Law (*Lex Scripta*), consists of Statutes and Acts of Parliament which have been passed from time to time by the sovereign.

By the Judicature Acts of 1873 and 1875, the Courts of Common Law and Equity were merged into one "Supreme Court of Judicature in England". This Supreme Court consists of two divisions: one known as "Her Majesty's High Court of Justice," and the other under the name of "Her Majesty's Court of Appeal". "The High Court of Justice" is again divided into the "Court of Chancery," the "Courts of Queen's Bench," "Common Pleas," and "Exchequer". Each of these three courts is presided over by five judges, who also make circuits through the kingdom twice and sometimes thrice, during the year, to hear and determine civil and criminal causes at the assizes held in the various circuit towns. Besides these assizes there are county and borough sessions, over which "Justices of the Peace" and "Recorders" preside respectively. Minor offences are disposed of by "Stipendiary Magistrates," who sit weekly, and in some cases daily.

The head of the Supreme Court is the Lord Chancellor. After him rank the Lord Chief Justice of England, the Master of the Rolls, the Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, and the Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer. The ordinary members of the Court of

Appeal are called "Lords Justices," and next to them rank the Vice-Chancellors and the Puisne Judges of the Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer Divisions. All our Judges of the High Court hold their office for life, or during good behaviour; and can be removed for misconduct only in response to a joint address from both Houses of Parliament to the Crown.

"The administration of justice in England is characterised by three great features—the independence of the judges, which prevents their being the mere instruments of the sovereign; the habeas corpus, which protects the subject from illegal imprisonment; and trial by jury, which places the decision of a man's guilt or otherwise in the hands of his fellow-citizens."

---

## EXPLANATION OF HISTORICAL TERMS.

---

**Abhorrrers, 1680.** The name given to those who opposed the "Exclusion Bill," introduced by the Earl of Shaftesbury. Those who supported this measure were called "*Petitioners*," or "*Addressers*".

**Adullamites, 1866.** A nickname given to those who, led by Robert Lowe, seceded from the Liberal Party during the discussion of the Reform Bill, introduced by Mr. Gladstone's Government. (See 1 *Samuel* xxii. v. 1-2.)

**Alabama Claims.** During the American Civil War (1861-1865) the "Alabama," a vessel from Liverpool, served as a Confederate cruiser, and did much damage to the commerce of the Northern States. The American Government claimed compensation, and a Court of Arbitration which met at Geneva (1872) decided that England should pay damages to the amount of £3,000,000.

**Alien.** A person not entitled to the privilege of citizenship.

**Allegiance.** The duty of fidelity to the Sovereign or Government. **Natural Allegiance** is the duty a citizen owes to the Government under which he is born. **Temporary Allegiance** is due from an alien to the Government under which he lives.

**Allodial Tenure.** (See under *Feudal System*.)

**Angevin Kings.** The name under which the Plantagenets are sometimes known, from the fact that they were descendants of the Counts of Anjou.

**Angles.** A German tribe, who originally dwelt on the east side of the Elbe. They afterwards moved northward, and dwelt between the Jutes and the Saxons, with whom they united in the fifth century to invade England.

**Annates, 1307.** On the death of any bishop, abbot, or parish priest, one year's income had to be paid to the Pope by his successor. Parliament, in 1532, transferred the payment of Annates or First-fruits, from the Pope to the Crown. (See *Queen Anne's Bounty*.)

**Anti-Corn Law League, 1834.** This league was formed by Mr. Richard Cobden to agitate for the repeal of the Corn Laws. Its efforts were crowned with success in 1846, when the Corn Laws were repealed.

**Ardriagh.** The name formerly given to the supreme ruler of Ireland.

**Arminian.** A sect named after Arminius, a Protestant Divine of Holland, who died in 1609. Also called Remonstrants, because of the remonstrance they presented to the States General of Holland, 1610. The Arminians are still a distinct sect in Holland. In 1622 the Commons drew up a protest declaring that whoever sought to introduce Popery or Arminianism should be reputed a capital enemy to his kingdom.

**Army Plot, 1641.** A scheme by which it was proposed that some of the troops raised to subdue the Scots should march to London and subdue the Parliament. The discovery of this scheme increased the indignation against Strafford.

**Articles of Perth, 1618.** In order to establish Episcopacy in the place of Presbyterianism in Scotland, James I. in 1618 paid a visit to that country, and induced the Scottish Parliament to pass what are known as the "Articles of Perth". 1. That youths should be confirmed by bishops. 2. That baptism and the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper should be administered to the sick in their own homes. 3. That the Communion should be received in a kneeling position. 4. That Christmas, Good Friday, Easter, and Pentecost should be observed as holidays.

**Articuli Cleri, 1605.** The name given to a series of petitions unsuccessfully presented to the Star Chamber by Archbishop Bancroft, having for their object the prohibition of the Courts of Common Law from interfering with the Ecclesiastical Courts.

**Articuli Super Cartas.**—Twenty articles which were added to the Magna Charta when it was confirmed by Edward I. in the Parliament which met in 1300. The most important clause was one which appointed commissioners to investigate all cases in which the charters had been abused.

**Assiento Contract, 1713.**—An agreement made between England and Spain, forming a part of the Treaty of Utrecht, by which the South Sea Company was to supply the Spanish West Indian settlements with negroes. They were also permitted to send one ship annually, of not more than 500 tons burden to the coast of Peru, and to establish some factories there. This monopoly was relinquished in 1750, at the Madrid Convention, the Spanish Government paying £100,000, and granting certain commercial advantages.

**Assize of Arms, 1181.**—A law by which every freeman was obliged to hold himself in readiness to fight for the defence of his country.

**Assize of Bread and Ale, 1266.**—A law passed to fix the prices of these articles, and to punish bakers and brewers if they furnished such as were not of good quality.

**Association of Christian Brothers.**—An association formed in London in 1386, after Wycliffe's death, to carry on the work.

**Athelings.**—(A.S. *noble birth*.)—The name by which members of the royal family among the Saxons were known.

**Bangorian Controversy, 1717.**—This was occasioned by Hoadley, Bishop of Bangor, who in a sermon on the text "My kingdom is not of this world," attacked the High Church Party. The matter was so hotly debated in convocation and the affair became so notorious as to be named the "Bangorian Controversy." Government fearing the result of the High Church party's speeches on the people, interfered and prorogued convocation, which did not meet again until the present reign.

**Baron.**—A title of nobility of the lowest rank in the peerage, introduced from the continent by the Norman Princes. Originally the word baron comprehended all the nobility. The children of barons have the title of "**Honourable**". "**Barons by Tenure**" hold the title as annexed to land. "**Barons by Writ**" was the title formerly given to those actually summoned to sit in Parliament. **Baronet**, a title next below a Baron, instituted by James I. in 1611; the holder not being a member of the peerage. **Barony**, a division of land in Ireland corresponding to the English "Hundred," probably the district of a native chief. There are 252 Baronies in Ireland.

**Basilicon Doron or Royal Gift.**—The title of a book published by James I.

**Bedchamber Question, 1839.**—On the resignation of Lord Melbourne, the Queen sent for Sir Robert Peel, who at once commenced the task of forming a ministry. As the household companions of the Queen holding the higher offices were ladies representing the family of the statesman Peel was about to displace, he desired their retirement, but the Queen thinking that he desired the removal of her familiar attendants, declared that she could not consent to such a course. Sir Robert Peel thereupon gave up the task he had commenced, and Lord Melbourne resumed office. The whole question was afterwards settled by a sensible compromise suggested by the Prince Consort. It was agreed that on the change of ministry, the Queen would arrange for the retirement, of their own accord, of any ladies who were so closely related to the leaders of the Opposition as to render their places inconvenient.

**Benefit of the Clergy.** A privilege which exempted the clergy from the jurisdiction of the lay tribunals, leaving them to be dealt with by their bishops. Later on, every one who could read enjoyed this privilege, but by a layman it could only be claimed once. Benefit of the Clergy extended only to the case of felony, and after being restricted in 1488 and 1536, was at last abolished in 1827.

**Benevolences, 1474.** Forced loans first levied in 1474. Owing to the insufficiency of the supplies levied by Parliament, Edward IV., in order to invade France, obtained large sums of money called "Free Gifts" or "Benevolences". They were declared illegal in the reign of Richard III., but were afterwards illegally levied by Henry VII. (1492), to carry on a war with France, also by James I. (1603), and by Charles I. (1626).

**Berlin Decree, 1806.** A celebrated decree issued by Napoleon I. from Berlin. He hoped by this means to aim a fatal blow at English commerce. The principal clauses were :—

1. Every species of commerce and communication with the British Islands is prohibited ; all letters addressed in English shall be seized, and their circulation interdicted.
2. Every British subject found in the countries occupied by French troops shall be made prisoners of war.
3. All merchandise, or property of any sort, belonging to a citizen of Great Britain, is declared good prize.

The British Privy Council (1807), in return for this, issued the "Orders in Council," by which all commerce with French ports was forbidden. In response, Napoleon, by the "Milan Decree," declared all British vessels, or vessels from any British harbour, to be good prize.

**Bill of Attainder.** This is a special Act of Parliament passed for the purpose of meeting a misdemeanour which existing laws are insufficient to deal with ; whereas, in an "Impeachment," no new law is made. Sir John Fenwick, in 1697, was the last person executed in England under a "Bill of Attainder".

**Bishop's Bible, 1568.** This was based on Cranmer's, and revised by Archbishop Parker and eight bishops ; published 1568 to 1572. It succeeded Cranmer's as the authorised version. The **Geneva Bible**, better known as the "Breeches Bible," (from its rendering of the last clause of Genesis iii. 7 : "They sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves breeches"), was translated in Geneva (1557), by Coverdale, John Knox, and other exiles. The **Douay Bible** was published at Douay (1609 to 1610), and is the version generally recognised by the Roman Catholic Church

**Black Friday, 1745.** When the news of the advance of Charles the Young Pretender to Derby reached London, such a panic was created that the day was known as "Black Friday". It was feared that London would fall into the hands of Charles, and that the restoration of the Stuarts would follow.

**Black Saturday, 1547.** The day on which the Battle of *Pinkie* was fought. It was known by this name in Scotland, owing to the great slaughter which took place.

**Black Hole of Calcutta, 1756.** A dungeon in Calcutta, in which Surajah Dowlah thrust 146 Englishmen. The dungeon was only 18 ft. by 14 ft., and with two small windows. It occurred in the hottest part of the year, and many were suffering from recent wounds. They were kept in this hole throughout the night, but when morning came only 23 were alive. Clive avenged this cruelty at the Battle of *Plassey* (1757).

**Black Plague, 1349.** Called also the **Black Death**. (See *Flagellants*.) During its progress upwards of 50,000 perished in London alone. It came from the East, and devastated Europe from the Mediterranean to the shores of the Baltic.

**Bloody Assize, 1685.** The name given to the special commission presided over by Chief Justice Jeffreys set up to punish those who had taken part in Monmouth's rebellion. Owing to its savage proceedings, it struck terror into every district which it visited, and Jeffreys made himself odious by his brutality.

**Board of Regulators, 1687.** Appointed in the reign of James II., for the purpose, it was said, of reforming abuses in corporations. Its real object was to convert municipalities into nomination boroughs of the crown.

**Bocland.** Under the Saxons, this was the name given to land granted by the King to any person as freehold in perpetuity. The word "boc" meant book or charter, and referred to the deed by which the title was conveyed. Land belonging to the state was termed "**Folc-land**".

**Bond of Association, 1696.** Drawn up as a protest against the Assassination Plot. It declared that William III. was the rightful King, and that if he were assassinated, the subscribers would avenge themselves upon his enemies. This document was signed by all the members of both Houses, excepting 15 Peers and 92 Commons. Shortly afterwards Parliament passed an Act requiring all holders of civil and military offices to sign the Bond of Association.

**Book of Discipline, 1561.** Second Book, 1581. A book compiled and adopted by the Scotch Reformers for the reorganisation of their Church. It did not, however, receive the sanction of Parliament.

**Book of Rates, 1608.** A tariff of custom dues issued by James I.

**Boot Torture.** A species of torture peculiar to Scotland. It consisted in placing the leg in a strong wooden case called a "Boot," and driving down wedges between the knee and the frame by which the limb was crushed. **Thumbikins** were screws used to squeeze the fingers.

**Brehon Law.** This was an Irish custom by which every crime, however enormous, was punished, not with death, but by a fine. This custom with "**Tanistry**," or choice of chiefs by election, and the custom of "**Gavelkind**," which on a death, divided the land among the males of the family, and which also was one of the privileges granted by William I. to the people of Kent, was abolished by James I. in 1611.

**Bretwaldas.** By the term "*Bretwalder*" some kind of distinction was denoted, but of what particular kind is not known. Generally, however, it is accepted as meaning "*Ruler*" or "*Supreme Lord*". Seven kings were distinguished by this title; viz.: Ella of Sussex, 491-510; Ceawlin of Wessex, 560-93; Ethelbert of Kent, 560-616; Redwald of East Anglia, 599-620; Edwin of Northumbria, 617-33; Oswald of Northumbria, 634-42; Oswy of Northumbria, 642-70.

**Bridal of Norwich, 1075.** This name was given to a Norman plot, because it was first broached at a marriage in that city. The rebels were defeated at *Swafttham* by Lanfranc, who was acting as regent during the Conqueror's absence in Normandy. Every prisoner lost his right foot. Waltheof, the last of the Saxon Earls, being involved in the plot, was beheaded.

**Britain.** Two derivations have been given, viz.: -1. From *Brito* or *Prydian*, who was the first distinguished chief to give the people a regular form of Government. 2. From *Baratunac*, signifying the *Land of Tin*, which could easily be changed into Britannia; probably the latter is the more correct derivation. At the time of the Roman Invasion, the inhabitants of the country were divided into about forty-five tribes. Britain was first called England in 688, and this name was ratified at the Council of Winchester, 829.

**Buckingham's Flood, 1483.** The Duke of Buckingham with several others conspired against Richard III., and offered the crown to the Earl of Richmond (afterwards Henry VII.), who was then in Brittany. The day fixed for a general rising was October 18th, 1483. Buckingham collected his forces in Wales, but was prevented from crossing the Severn owing to a sudden rising of its waters to an extraordinary height, a circumstance which afterwards gave rise to the term "**Buckingham's Flood**".

**Buckingham** took refuge in the house of a former servant, by whom he was afterwards betrayed for a reward of £1000. He was condemned and executed at Salisbury.

**Buffetiers, 1485.**—(Beef-eaters.) Appointed by Henry VII. to wait at table on state occasions. As Yeomen of the Guard they are now to be seen at the Tower.

**Burh.**—A S. a city. **Burgage**, the name given to land held in a town by burgesses of the King or Lord at fixed rents. **Burbryce**, a fine of £6 levied on a township for a breach of the peace. **Burghemot**, a meeting of the freeholders of a burh.

**Burnt Candlemas, 1356.**—After the Battle of *Neville's Cross*, the Scots having again entered England and captured Berwick, Edward III. marched to Scotland by way of retaliation, and burnt every town and village as far as Edinburgh. This period was long known as that of "Burnt Candlemas". Candlemas-day is observed on the 2nd February, the feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary, and is very strictly kept by the Roman Catholic Church.

**Cabal, 1667.** This was the term applied to the administration formed after the dismissal of Lord Clarendon (Charles II.). The word signifies "a secret committee". The initials of the five leading members of this administration (Clifford, Ashley, Buckingham, Arlington, Lauderdale), form the word "Cabal," and it was for this reason that it became so called.

**Camp of Refuge, 1071.** In the Isle of Ely, in which Hereward erected his standard, and where he was joined by the discontented. It was broken up by the Conqueror, after constructing a road across the Fens two miles in length.

**Casket Letters.** Supposed to consist of correspondence between Bothwell and Mary Queen of Scots. The letters were laid before the Scotch Parliament (1657), and were accepted as proving Mary to be an accomplice in Darnley's murder. Mary always protested that they were forgeries.

**Carucage.** A tax of five shillings on each 100 acres of land, first levied under Richard I. in 1198. It was reduced by John to three shillings. A "**Carucate**" was originally as much land as could be ploughed by one team in a season.

**Cavalier, 1641.** One who fought for Charles I. in the Great Rebellion. Those who sided with the Country party were called **Roundheads**, from their practice of wearing the hair closely cropped.

**Chiltern Hundreds, The Stewardship of.** An office under the crown, accepted by a member of the House of Commons who wishes to resign his seat. The practice arose in the reign of George II., about 1750. The owner was originally charged with keeping down the robbers who infested the woods of Chiltern Hills.

**Cinque Ports.** Five ports on the coast of Kent and Sussex opposite France, to which were granted special privileges on the understanding that in case of invasion they would furnish ships to repel it. The towns were Dover, Hastings, Romney, Hythe, and Sandwich, to which were afterwards added Winchelsea and Rye. The original five were fortified in the reign of William I.

**Circumspecte Agatis.** The title of a Statute issued by Edward I., 1285, defining the separate duties of the civil and ecclesiastical courts.

**Civil List.** The portion of the revenue which is appropriated to the royal household. Originally the expenses of certain civil officers were included under the term. The Convention Parliament, by the **Approbation of Supply Bill**, set apart half the Revenue for the Civil List, and the other half for the public expenditure. On the accession of George III., the Civil List was fixed at £800,000.

**Clarendon Code.** Four Acts of Parliament passed in the reign of Charles II., under Lord Clarendon, viz.:—Corporation Act, 1661; Act of Uniformity, 1662; The Conventicle Act, 1664; The Five Mile Act, 1665. For particulars see under *Celebrated Acts of Parliament*.

**Clericis Laicos, 1296.** A Bull by which Pope Boniface VIII. forbade the clergy to pay taxes to Edward I.

**Commission of Array, 1642.** Command by Charles I. to the people to take up arms in support of the Crown.

**Committee of Safety, 1642.** When the proposals made by Charles I. to Parliament were rejected, both sides prepared for war, and Parliament formed a "Committee of Safety," which was charged with the public defence.

**Committee of Secrecy, 1741.** Was formed to inquire into the events of the last ten years of Walpole's administration. The principal witnesses, however, refused to give evidence, fearing to incriminate themselves concerning the use of the Secret Service money. Consequently, nothing of importance was proved against Walpole and the matter was allowed to drop.

**Committee of Supply.** A Committee of the House of Commons in which the sums voted for the service of the State are granted, and the manner in which they are to be applied discussed. The amount the Chancellor of the Exchequer proposes to raise, particulars of which are given by him in his "Budget," is voted or refused in "**Committee of Ways and Means**". If granted, the mode of its application is discussed in Committee of Supply, and the resolutions then adopted are embodied into what is called the "**Appropriation Bill**," which is sent up for approval to the House of Lords. In these committees, the Speaker quits the chair, and another member is appointed Chairman.

**Committee of the Estates** (Scotland) 1640. Appointed from each of the three Estates which were now defined to be the nobility, barons, and burgesses. It dissolved in 1648. At the *Battle of Worcester*, 1651, those of them who had supported the coronation of Charles II. at Scone were sent to London prisoners.

**Comprehension Bill, 1689.** A Bill proposed by William III., the effect of which would have been the concession to the Presbyterians of nearly all the changes demanded by them at the Savoy Conference. A Commission of Revision was appointed which prepared a series of alterations, but owing to the opposition of the High Church Party, the scheme was abandoned.

**Compurgation.** The process by which an accused person was permitted to clear himself by his own oath and the testimony of his neighbours. This was abolished by Henry II., except in London and the other boroughs. (See *Trial by Single Combat* under *Saxon Modes of Trial*.)

**Concord of Madrid, 1526.** An agreement entered into between Charles V., Emperor of Germany, and Francis I. of France, by which the latter obtained his liberty after consenting to surrender Burgundy, Flanders, and Artois, and to give up his claims on Italy.

**Congé d'Elire, 1107.** The royal permission to a chapter to elect its bishops, originally by Henry I. The chapter must elect the person selected by the sovereign, or by a law passed in 1534, it incurs the penalties of *præmunire*.

**Contract, The Great, 1610.** An arrangement between James I. and his Parliament that he should receive £200,000 yearly as compensation for the abolition of Tenure in Chivalry, and right of purveyances as sources of royal revenue. This arrangement came to nothing.

**Convention Bill, The, 1793.** Passed by the Irish Parliament, and declared all assemblies of persons calling themselves representatives of the nation illegal. It was opposed by Grattan, but carried by Fitzgibbon.

**Convention of Cintra, 1808.** The name given to an agreement entered into between Marshal Junot and Sir Hugh Dalrymple during the Peninsular War. It was looked upon in England as a national disgrace, because by it the French were allowed to take ship for France with their arms and baggage, and this immediately after the English had won the Battle of *Vimeira*. A court of inquiry, however, acquitted the generals of all blame.

**Cotton Famine, The, 1861.** The failure of the supply of raw cotton, owing to the blockade of the ports during the American Civil War, which paralysed the cotton manufacture of England, and caused a vast amount of suffering among the operatives in Lancashire. The close of the war, and increased supplies from India terminated their privations, which had been borne with great patience.

**Council of Calne, 978.** Was convoked in order to settle the dispute between Rome and the English Clergy as to the right of priests to marry, as the national priesthood of England had always done. It is remarkable for the fact that at the moment when Dunstan, the Archbishop, in the course of his speech called upon Heaven to punish those who opposed the Papal authority, a loud crash was heard, and in a moment it was seen that the floor had given way under the opponents of the Primate. Some were killed on the spot, and many others received severe injuries. It was believed that the joists of the flooring had been tampered with by Dunstan.

**Council of Constance, 1414-1418.** A general council of the Church of Rome. By its order John Huss was burned as a heretic. It also condemned Wickliffe's writings, and ordered his body to be exhumed and burnt, which was accordingly done.

**Court of High Commission, 1583-1641.** It was established by Elizabeth to try ecclesiastical offences and to enforce compliance with the Acts of Supremacy and Uniformity. Its power in spiritual matters was unlimited. The tyrannical proceedings of this court under Laud and Strafford made it notorious in the reign of Charles I. It was abolished in 1641 by the Long Parliament.

**Court of Star Chamber, 1487-1641.** Received its name from the decorations of the room in which it sat. It consisted of, the Chancellor, Treasurer, keeper of the Privy Seal, a Bishop, a temporal Peer, and the chief Judges. It is supposed to have been of very ancient origin, but did not receive the sanction of Parliament until the reign of Henry VII., by whom it was revived for the punishment of offences against the State, and

the abolition of maintenance. It was one of the chief instruments made use of by Charles I. for making his illegal exactions under the direction of Laud and Strafford. With the "Council of York," which exercised its authority over the northern part of the country, it was abolished by the Long Parliament in 1641.

**Covenant, 1638.** A document drawn up by the Scotch, pledging all who signed it to resist Charles I.'s attempts to force Episcopacy upon them, and to oppose all changes in church government and ritual. Those who signed this document were called "Covenanters".

**Cowell's Interpreter.** The name of a book published by John Cowell (1554-1611) in 1607, which was an explanation of legal terms, etc. The book gave great offence to the lawyers, and an inquiry into its character was ordered by the House of Commons in 1610. The King was advised to suppress it because of its teachings on the subject of the royal prerogative and the rights of the people.

**Coyne and Livery.** An allowance granted to the Irish nobles who acted as deputies in the early part of the reign of Henry VIII. In lieu of a fixed payment permission was granted to levy military service, and to quarter their followers on the farmers and gentry.

**Crucet-House.** A narrow chest used by Norman Barons in which to confine prisoners.

**Cucking-Stool or Tumbrell.** A ducking stool formerly used for punishing unruly persons, especially "scolds and refractory women".

**Curfew Bell** (Fr. *couvre feu*, cover fire). This was a police regulation commonly practised in Europe, having for its object the prevention of fires and nightly meetings for conspiracies. At eight o'clock in winter, and at sunset in summer, a bell was rung as a signal to extinguish fires and lights. This custom was introduced in England by William I., and repealed by Henry I. By a law of Edward I., people were forbidden to be in the streets after *couvre feu*.

**Cymri.** The name given to themselves by the Welsh (W. *Cymmro*, a Welshman).

**Damsel of Brittany.** The name by which Eleanor, the sister of Prince Arthur and niece of John, was known. She was imprisoned by John in Bristol Castle.

**Dane Geld, 978.** An annual tax formerly laid on the English nation for the purpose of maintaining a force to repel the Danes, and secondly to furnish money to buy off their attacks. It was last levied by Henry II., 1174.

**Danelagh.** The name given to a strip of land extending along the east coast of England from the Thames to the Tweed. It was ceded to Guthrun, King of the Danes, by Alfred after the Battle of *Ethandune*, 878. It retained this name until the Norman conquest, and its inhabitants were governed according to Danish Law.

**Dangeria.** (O. Fr. *Dangier*.) A payment made for the right of feeding cattle in the royal forests during the time of pannage (*i.e.*, food consisting of acorns, beechnuts, etc.).

**Darien Scheme, 1695.** This was a project set on foot by a Scotchman, named Paterson, for colonising the Isthmus of Darien for the purpose of establishing a trade with America and India. Two parties landed on the Isthmus, but both failed, the first after eight months of misery being obliged to return home, and the second being taken prisoners by the Spaniards. The excitement in Scotland became intense, as by its failure hundreds of those who had invested money in the scheme were reduced to ruin.

**Declaration of Breda, 1660.** So called because dated Breda. It was issued by Charles II. previous to the Restoration, and it was on the faith of this that he was permitted to ascend the throne of England. Its chief points were:—A general pardon, granting of liberty in religious matters, assurance of arrears and future pay to soldiers, and the submission of all proposed grants, purchases, and alienations, to the arbitration of Parliament.

**Deed of Demission and Act of Separation, 1843.** A document drawn up by two hundred members of the Church of Scotland, on their forming themselves into the "Free Church of Scotland". In it they declared their separation from the Established Church, and their rejection of all the rights and emoluments they derived from the State.

**Deodand.** The name given to any personal chattel such as a horse or cart, which, having caused the death of any person, became forfeit to the sovereign to be sold for the benefit of the poor. Abolished 1846.

**Dictum of Kenilworth.** Sometimes known as the **Award or Ban of Kenilworth**. The title given to the decisions of the Committee appointed to determine the punishments of

those who had taken part against Henry III. in his contest with the barons, 1266. It permitted them to retain their estates on payment of fines varying from one to seven years' value.

**Diet of Worms, 1521.** The assembly, presided over by the Emperor Charles V., before which Luther was cited to appear to retract his opinions. He obeyed the summons, but did not retract, and as his safety had been guaranteed, he was allowed to depart.

**Disinherited, The.** The name given to the remnant of the baronial party who held out after the Battle of *Evesham*, a general sentence of forfeiture being pronounced against those who had fought with Montfort. They occupied Kenilworth, and surrendered on the terms given in the Dictum of Kenilworth.

**Dispensing Power.**—The right claimed, more especially by the Stuart kings, to override the ordinary law, and to dispense with the decisions of the Courts of Justice. It was much abused by James II., and was one of the chief causes of his overthrow. It was taken away by the Bill of Rights, 1689.

**Distrain of Knighthood, 1278.** Required all who possessed land to the value of £20 to be knighted.

**Divine Right.** The doctrine by which the Stuart kings claimed to be the direct representatives of God, to whom they were alone responsible.

**Dominium.** A term used to imply absolute ownership, as opposed to a life interest only. *Dominium directum* signified the right of a superior in any property, and *Dominium utile* that of the vassal.

**Doomsday Book, 1080-1086.** Also known as *The Great Roll*, or the *Roll of Winchester*. A book drawn up under the Conqueror, containing:—

1. The number and names of the owners of land.
2. The proportion of arable and pasture land.
3. The number of cattle, etc.
4. The value of all Estates both before and after the Conquest.

The chief purpose of this register was to form a basis for national taxation. It was rendered necessary by the introduction of the Feudal System, owing to which the strength of the King's army depended on the distribution of the estates into which the kingdom was divided. Particulars of Durham,

Northumberland, and Cumberland are not given, either because they had been laid waste by the Conqueror, or because his dominion was not fully established in them.

**Drapier's Letters, 1724.** Letters written by Dean Swift, but signed "M. B. Drapier, of Dublin," directed against the coinage introduced in Ireland by Wood. The ruin of Ireland was predicted as the result of the new currency. A reward of £300 was offered by Government for the discovery of their writer, but Swift was not betrayed, and in the end Wood's patent was withdrawn altogether. (See *Wood's Coinage*.)

**Druidism.** The religion of the ancient Britons, so-called, probably, from the Celtic *Drui*, or the Greek *Drus*, an Oak, because they performed their religious services most frequently in groves of oak. The word is derived by some from the Hebrew, *Drassim*, i.e., those devoted to study. The Druids were divided into three classes, viz., the Druids proper, the Vates, who were the priests of the system, and the Bards, who were poets and musicians. At the head of all was the Arch-Druid, who was invested with supreme authority, and to whom, in times of peace, even the chiefs were subject. The British Druids "discharged the functions of teacher, prophet, priest, judge, and legislator". Of their doctrines the following were the most prominent:—

1. The immortality of the soul.
2. The soul after death goes into other bodies.
3. Belief in another world, from which everything in this derived its origin.
4. Prisoners of war to be offered as sacrifices, in honour of the gods.

**East India Company.** This Company was established in 1600, when four ships were fitted out at a cost of £72,000. The original charter was granted by Elizabeth for 15 years, but it was renewed in perpetuity by James I. in 1609. In the reign of George II. the Company was granted a new charter for which they paid £200,000. Abolished in 1857.

**Edict of Nantes, 1598.** Henry IV. of France guaranteed to the Protestants of that country liberty for the exercise of their worship, granting them for their security fortified places, the chief of which was Rochelle. The character in which these concessions was granted was known as the "Edict of Nantes". It was revoked in 1685, when the exercise of the reformed religion was forbidden. Atrocious persecutions followed, and before long 100,000 of the most industrious of the French people left France for England, Germany and Holland.

**Hikon Basilike.** A book written by Rev. Dr. Gauden, giving an account of Charles I.'s life in prison.

**English Pale, 1172.** The name given to those districts in Ireland which submitted to Henry II. They included Drogheda, Dublin, Wexford, Waterford and Cork.

**Estate Tail.** An estate in real property the inheritance of which is limited to a certain person and the heirs of his body ; also called Estate in Tail. By Entail is meant the settlement of an estate on a particular heir or series of heirs.

**Estovers.** The right granted to the poorer classes to cut necessary firewood in the royal forest (O. Fr. *Estoveir* to be needful).

**Excise Scheme, 1733.** George II. This was one of the greatest measures introduced by Walpole. It had for its object the changing of the tax on tobacco and wine from the Customs to the Excise, in order to prevent the loss to the revenue occasioned by the irregularity in collecting these imposts and the evasion of them by fraud. So strong, however, was the feeling against the scheme, that Walpole withdrew it, remarking that "he would not be the minister to enforce taxes at the expense of blood". The objections raised against the measures were :—

1. It would so increase the number of excise officers that the freedom of elections would be interfered with.
2. That excise laws would be introduced into other branches of the Revenue.
3. That tradesmen would be subject to a hateful inquisition, and become the mere slaves of the excise officials.

**Excommunication.** The highest ecclesiastical punishment ; originally instituted as a means of preserving the purity of the Church, and of enforcing obedience to its laws :—

1. It excluded a man from the communion of the Church.
2. Prevented him from bringing an action in a court of law
3. Persons excommunicated were to be shunned like lepers by their servants, friends, and families.
4. They were to be debarred a regular burial, being interred in unhallowed ground or their corpses left exposed.

**Expurgators.** Commissioners appointed by Cromwell, numbering from fifteen to thirty for each county, for the purpose of "weeding out vicious and incompetent ministers from the parishes of the land".

**Family Compact, 1761.** An agreement entered into between Louis XV. of France, Charles III. of Spain, and the other members of the Bourbon family, pledging them to guarantee each

other's possessions. This compact was formed partly because of the family relationship which existed, and partly on account of the probability of war breaking out between England and Spain, England being then at war with France.

**Famosus Libellus.** The title of a document sent by Edward II. (1341) to bishops and chapters containing a recapitulation of all the charges which had been brought against Stratford, Archbishop of Canterbury.

**Fee Simple.** A freehold estate the absolute property of the owner and not limited by any conditions. **Base Fee**, an estate the possession of which ceases with certain conditions.

**Felon.** A convict, i.e. a person undergoing imprisonment for a crime of which he has been found guilty. A person convicted of felony was originally punished by a total forfeiture of lands, etc. An offence which does not amount to a crime or felony, is known as a **Misdemeanour**.

**Fenians, 1865.** A secret association of Irishmen which aimed at the separation of Ireland from England, and the establishment of an Independent Republic. They derived their name from *Fionn*, the reputed leader of a band of ancient Irish militia.

**Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520.** The title given to the meeting place near the castle of Guisnes, in France, between Henry VIII. of England and Francis I. of France. It was celebrated rather for its lavish display of gorgeous apparel than for its political effects.

**Fifteen, The, 1715.** The name by which the rebellion in favour of the Old Pretender is known. (See under *Civil Wars, Riots, and Rebellions, etc.*)

**Fifth Monarchy Men.** A religious sect which sprang up during the Commonwealth, having as a distinguishing feature of their creed that Jesus was about to come to reign for ever and ever on the earth. As they were afraid Cromwell was aiming at the royal title, they raised a conspiracy against him (1657), which was quickly discovered and their leaders thrown into prison. The sect died out shortly after the Restoration.

**Fire of London, The, 1666.** Said to have been the work of the Catholics, but was probably accidental. It began in the east end of the city, destroyed St. Paul's Cathedral, 89 churches, and more than 13,000 houses. It however proved a blessing in disguise by clearing off the effects of the plague of the previous year, and caused improved houses to be built and wider streets laid down.

**Flagellants.** A number of enthusiasts who came to England from Hungary during the progress of the Black Plague (1349), and passed through the country lashing themselves till the blood ran down their shoulders that the plague might be stayed.

**Fleet Prison.** A famous London gaol, formerly situated on the east side of Farringdon Street. It was burnt down by Wat Tyler, but became the prison for religious offenders under Mary and Elizabeth, and afterwards a prison for debtors. It was again burnt down in the Gordon Riots. It became famous in the 18th century for the irregular marriages contracted there.

**Fole-land.** Unoccupied land belonging to the State. (See *Boc-land*.)

**Forty Five, The, 1745.** The second rebellion in aid of the Stuart cause. (See under *Civil Wars, Riots and Rebellions*.)

**Franchise.** *Lit.* freedom; hence, the right to vote for a representation in parliament.

**Frank Pledge.** Also known as *Frith Borh*. "A system of mutual police, by which each man in every ten was held responsible for the conduct of the other nine." These *tens* were known as *Tythings*.

**Freehold or Free Tenure.** Land held by Knight Service or Tenure in Socage, as opposed to Base or Villein Tenure. This last tenure was what is now called Copyhold Tenure.

**Fyrd.** The national militia, or armed folk of each shire of the Anglo-Saxons. This was the only military system known to our ancestors. **Fyrdwite**, the penalty for neglecting to serve in the Fyrd.

**Gerefa.** A. S. for Reeve, or chief officer. Scir-gerefa, Shire-reeve or Sheriff. Port-gerefa, Portreeve. Tungerefa, Farm bailiff.

**Gesith.** The name given to the Body Guard of the Saxon Chiefs.

**Gospellers.** A nickname given to the followers of Wickliffe. (See *Lollard*.)

**Gowrie Conspiracy, 1600.** James of Scotland having accepted an invitation to Gowrie House, near Perth, found himself a prisoner. Being threatened by Alexander Ruthven, James raised an alarm, when Ruthven and his brother Lord Gowrie were both killed and James escaped with difficulty. It is stated that Elizabeth was concerned in this plot.

**Graces.** "The Graces" (1628), was the name given to certain concessions made by Charles I. to the Irish. They were, however, never carried out.

**Hallelujah Victory, 429.** So called from the cry uttered by the Britons at the beginning of the battle fought between the Picts and Scots and the Britons under Bishop Germanus. The Picts and Scots were defeated with great slaughter.

**Hampton Court Conference, 1604.** Held at the instance of James I. to settle matters complained of by the Puritan ministers. (See *Millenary Petition*.) It lasted three days, and the chief results were:—1. Another translation of the Bible; 2. Revision of the Prayer Book, to which the Thanksgivings and Prayers for the Royal Family were added; 3. That Baptism should be administered by lawful ministers only; 4. That one Catechism, to which the Sacraments were added, should be used throughout the realm.

**Hanseatic League.** From the Gothic word *Hansa* signifying a league. An alliance concluded between some German towns for mutual protection, and to further their common interests. During its most flourishing period it embraced ninety towns, and exercised considerable political influence. England concluded a treaty with the league for the extension of its commerce. The league was first formed about 1240, and attained its greatest importance in the fourteenth century. The Thirty Years' War (1618-1648), which destroyed the prosperity of the German towns generally, gave the death-blow to the league.

**Helder Expedition, 1799.** One of the principal expeditions sent against Napoleon I. in the reign of George III. Its object was to rescue Holland from the French. Twelve thousand English troops, and seven thousand Russians were landed at the Helder, but owing to the severity of the weather and want of provisions, little was accomplished, and the expedition proved an utter failure. Commanded by the Duke of York.

**Heriot.**—A. S., a fine paid by the heir to a lord on succeeding to a fief, known under the Feudal System as “RELIEF”.

**Holy League, 1511.** “A coalition of Ferdinand of Spain, Maximilian of Germany, Henry VIII. of England, and Pope Julius II., ostensibly for the purpose of driving Louis of France out of Italy. Each of the Powers, except Henry VIII., had ulterior aims; Maximilian hoped to win Milan, Ferdinand desired Navarre, whilst Julius, a thorough Italian, wished to clear Italy of foreigners. These ends were all gained, and the league was dissolved in 1514.” It owed its name to the fact of the Pope being one of its members.

**Hugenots.** French Protestants. (See *Massacre of St. Bartholomew*.)

**Hundred Days, The.** The period of Napoleon's Power after his escape from Elba (1815). To speak exactly, it lasted ninety-five days.

**Huscarls.** The Body Guard of the Danish conqueror Canute.

**Husthing.**—(Hence *Husting*.) A court or assembly in a house. Probably derived from the Danes.

**Hydage or Hidage.** Assessments levied on lands not held by military tenure. (*Hide*, A. S. = 120 acres of land.)

**Impeachment.** The citing of a person before the House of Lords by the House of Commons for an offence against the country. (See *Bill of Attainder*.)

**Indulgences, Sale of, 1517.** Leo X., anxious to raise funds for the completion of the church of St. Peter at Rome, sent agents through Europe to sell *Indulgences*, by which the purchaser, it was said, could obtain forgiveness of sins, past, present, or future. This soon roused Luther into a denunciation of the practice, and thus commenced the struggle which has overthrown the authority of the Church of Rome in so many countries of Europe.

**Instrument of Government, 1653.** The name given to the document which made Cromwell Lord Protector. Its chief provisions were :—

1. The supreme authority to be vested in the Lord Protector and a parliament.
2. That Parliament should assemble every three years, and should not be prorogued or dissolved in less than five months.
3. That Parliament should consist of 400 members for England, 30 for Scotland, and 30 for Ireland.
4. That a standing army of 30,000 men should be maintained.

**Interdict.** An ecclesiastical punishment. For the offence of a noble, the Church placed a county, for that of a prince, an entire kingdom under an interdict, or suspension of religious offices. In its severest form, no religious rites were permitted but those of baptism and extreme unction.

**Irish Brigade, 1691.** The name given to 14,000 soldiers who, on the signing of the Treaty of Limerick, embarked for France and entered the service of Louis XIV.

**Jacobites.** The adherents of the exiled Stuarts. Those who were : anxious for a restoration, accompanied by a general amnesty, and by guarantees of good government, were known as Com-

**pounders**, while those who wished to leave the punishment of traitors, and the dispensing with laws, as matters that could be dealt with by James alone, were known as **Non-Compounders**.

**Jacquerie, The, 1358.** An insurrection of the peasants in France, caused by the extortions of the nobility, who had engaged to pay heavy ransoms for prisoners taken by Edward III. at Poitiers. Horrible atrocities marked their progress through the country, and plunder, fire, torture, and massacre, seemed to be their only methods of vengeance. Seven thousand of these poor ignorant wretches were slain at Meaux in one day, and subsequently they were shot as dogs wherever they could be found.

**Jenkins' Ears, 1738.** Jenkins, the master of a small trading vessel, on returning to England after one of his voyages, alleged that the Spaniards had boarded his vessel and had shamefully ill-used him, tearing off one of his ears and telling him to carry it to the King, and say that they would like to serve him in the same manner. The Opposition took the matter up, and Jenkins was brought before the Commons. He produced the unfortunate ear, and on being asked what his thoughts were during his sufferings, he replied, "I recommended my soul to God, and my cause to my country". Although the ear is generally believed to have been lost in the pillory, this speech made such a sensation in the country, that Walpole was obliged shortly afterwards to declare war against Spain.

**Junto**—(Spanish *Junta*, a council). The name given to the first Ministry formed in the reign of William III. (1695). Its members consisted of Whigs, prominent among them being Russell, Somers, Montague, and Shrewsbury. Up to this time members of the Privy Council were responsible to the King only, but now the members forming the Ministry became responsible to the House of Commons. This arrangement was devised by Robert, Earl of Sunderland.

**Justices in Eyre, 1176.** Itinerating Justices. This institution grew out of the exchequer court, and was at first intended to check and punish the frauds committed at a distance from the court. For this purpose the kingdom was divided into six circuits at the Council of Northampton.

**Knights of the Bath, 1399.** A military order, consisting of 46 Esquires, created at the coronation of Henry IV. They were so called because they had to bathe themselves before the honour was conferred, to signify the purity and loyalty of their minds.

**Knights of the Garter, 1350.** One of the most ancient and illustrious military orders of Knighthood in Europe. Two stories are given of its origin. One is that Richard I., at the siege of Acre, caused some of his officers to tie leather thongs round their legs as a distinction. But the most generally accepted story is that respecting the fall of the countess of Salisbury's garter at a ball, which Edward III. restored after putting it round his own leg. To those who smiled at the action he retorted, "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*," which afterwards became the motto of the order. The original number of knights was twenty-six, and this number is still retained. Until the reign of Edward VI., the title of the order was the Order of St. George. The distinction is highly prized, and is frequently conferred on foreign sovereigns.

**Knights of the Round Table.** Instituted by Arthur, and consisted of his principal officers. They were forty in number, and took their names from a large round marble table at which they used to sit.

**Knights of St. Margaret.** A nickname given by the Whigs, to those who were knighted by George III. in 1786, on their presenting addresses of congratulation at his escape from the attempt of a madwoman, named Margaret Nicholson, to stab him as he was entering St. James's Palace.

**Knight, the Silken.** Thomas, son of the Earl of Kildare, Lord Deputy under Henry VII. He raised a rebellion, and having failed in his attempt to seize Dublin, was betrayed into the hands of the English. He was arrested, brought to England, and executed with five of his uncles.

**Knights Templars or Crusader Knights.** These were divided into four orders, viz:—

1. *Knights of St. John*, afterwards called *Knights of Malta*. They wore a white cross upon black robes. After the loss of the Holy Land they moved successively to Cyprus, Rhodes, and Malta, the last of which they held until their expulsion by Napoleon in 1798.
2. *The Templars*, or *Red Cross Knights*, who afterwards held rich endowments in all parts of Europe. They were suppressed by the Council of Vienna, 1311, and suffered horrible tortures and cruel deaths.
3. *The Teutonic Order* was formed to relieve the sick and wounded. The knights wore a black cross on white robes. They subdued Prussia, which they held until the Reformation, 1525

4. *The Order of St. Lazarus* was originally instituted to attend on those attacked by leprosy. This disease, introduced by the Crusaders, committed great havoc throughout Europe, and did not disappear until the 17th century.

**Laenland.** Land lent, or on lease.

**Land Tax.** A tax on land and houses in the reign of William III., as a substitute for scutage, tallage, fifteenths, etc. By a statute passed in the reign of George III. (1798), it was fixed at four shillings in the pound, subject, however, to redemption by the landowner.

**Latian Right.** Privilege of citizenship of the Roman Empire. During the Roman occupation of Britain, there were ten colonies enjoying this right, Carlisle, Cirencester, and Old Sarum being among them.

**Lay Impropriator.** A layman possessing church lands.

**Law's Bubble, 1710.** A French speculation, devised by John Law, a Scotchman, for the liquidation of the French national debt by the profits arising from the establishment of a bank, an East India, and a Mississippi Company. The plan was accepted by the French Government in 1710, but it failed in 1720, and involved thousands of families in ruin.

**Laws of Oleron, 1194.** A code of maritime laws, the framing of which has by some writers been ascribed to Richard I. of England, when he was in the island of Oleron, off the west coast of France. These regulations were considered so wise and just that they have been received by all the European nations as the ground and superstructure of their naval constitutions.

**League of Smalcald, 1530.** Entered into between the principal Protestant princes in Germany, in order to protect their common faith. This league called forth the opposition of the Catholic princes who met at Nürnberg in 1538, under the protection of the Pope.

**Letters of Junius, 1769.** These letters appeared in the *Public Advertiser* from January, 1769, to January, 1772, and at the time when the attention of the nation was engrossed with the affairs of John Wilkes, and the question as to the right of the Mother Country to tax the colonies. The interest attached to them owed its origin chiefly to the fact that they venomously attacked the highest persons in the realm. They were written anonymously, and although they were attributed to several members, yet the secret of their authorship never leaked out.

**Levellers.** That part of Cromwell's army which rose in mutiny, demanding the execution of the leaders of the Royalist party.

**Lia Fail.** The stone on which the Scottish Kings used to sit during their coronation at Scone. It was brought to London by Edward I. and placed in Westminster Abbey. Subsequently this stone was framed, and has been used as the Coronation Chair of England ever since.

**Lillibullero.** The name of a song satirising James II. and the Catholics, written by Lord Wharton in 1686. It became very popular and greatly added to the ill-feeling against the King and his Irish troops. It was originally the watchword of the Irish Roman Catholics in their massacre of the Protestants in 1641.

**Little Battle of Chalons.** The name given to a Tournament in honour of Edward I. on his homeward journey from Palestine. Owing to foul play on the part of the followers of the Earl of Chalons, it ended in a real fight in which the English were victorious.

**Livery of Seisin.** The formal yielding up possession of an estate. It also included release from wardship.

**Lollards.** The origin of this term is disputed, but it is generally believed to have been first applied to a brotherhood formed about the year 1300 at Antwerp, the members of which devoted themselves to the care of the sick, and the burial of the dead. They were called Lollards from the German *lollen*, to sing in a low tone, which was their custom when accompanying dead bodies to the grave. About the end of the fourteenth century, the term became well-known in England, when it was applied to the followers of Wickliffe, who were also called "Gospellers". William Sawtre was the first of Wickliffe's followers to suffer martyrdom, and he also was the first to suffer by fire for his religious opinions.

**Lord Keeper of the Great Seal.** The Lord Chancellor who holds the Great Seal. **Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal.** An officer of state through whose hands pass all charters, pardons, etc., before they come to the Great Seal. **Lord Keeper of the King's Conscience.** The Lord Chancellor who is the highest officer of the realm.

**Lord Lieutenant of a County.** The principal official of a county, originally appointed to organise its defence. First appointed in Edward VI.'s reign (1549), in consequence of the insurrections.

**Lord of the Fens.** The popular name for Cromwell before he entered Parliament.

**Lords Appellant.** The name given to the leaders of the Opposition in Richard II.'s reign who accused five of the King's favourites of treason (1387). These latter were condemned to death by the Wonderful Parliament, but three escaped.

**Lords of the Articles.** A Committee of the Scottish Parliament by which the laws to be presented in Parliament were prepared.

**Lords of the Congregation.** The nobles who headed the Protestant movement in Scotland under John Knox.

**Lords of Session.** Judges of the Court of Session.

**Lords of Snowdon.** Welsh Princes who claimed supremacy over Wales.

**Lords Temporal.** Lay peers as distinguished from the **Lords Spiritual**, bishops and archbishops holding seats in the House of Lords.

**Luddites or Luddists, 1812.** The name applied to those who banded themselves together to destroy stocking-loom, and all other machinery as hurtful to operatives. The mischief was always ascribed to an imaginary "General Ludd".

**Magnus Intercursus, 1496.** A commercial treaty concluded between the English and Flemings. By it the commercial interests of England and Flanders were settled to the satisfaction of both countries. Philip, Duke of Flanders, however, going from Flanders to Spain, owing to a violent storm, was obliged to take shelter in Weymouth Harbour. Henry VII. took advantage of his position, and compelled him to sign a new treaty of commerce. This being less favourable to the Flemings, it was named by them the **Intercursus Malus**, or the bad treaty.

**Maid of Norway.** On the death of Alexander III. of Scotland (1286), the heir to that throne was his granddaughter Margaret, known as the Maid of Norway, of which country Eric, her father, was King. On the voyage from Norway to Scotland, Margaret died (1290), in consequence of which thirteen candidates aspired to the crown, the principal of whom were:—1, John Balliol; 2, Robert Bruce; 3, Hastings. Edward I. of England being chosen umpire by the Parliament of Scotland, gave the award in favour of Balliol (1292). Balliol soon after revolted, which led to a war with Scotland.

**Maintenance.** The name given to the custom by which the barons kept up a kind of military household, surrounding themselves with a host of disorderly retainers, who in return for being maintained, swore to fight for their lord in his quarrels. This custom was abolished by the Statute of Liveries (Edward IV.), but being continually revived, the Star Chamber was commissioned by Henry VII. to ensure its abolition.

**Malignants.** The name given by Parliament to the advisers of Charles I. The term is frequently used in the Grand Remonstrance. Strafford and Laud were at the head of this party, but the name was afterwards applied to all who supported the King against the Parliament.

**Manumission.** The ceremony by which a slave was liberated from bondage.

**Manor.** Also called Barony. Originally a district of land the absolute property of the lord, over which he was entitled to hold the "Court Baron" for settling disputes and redressing grievances.

**Manung.** A.S. The district under the jurisdiction of a Reeve.

**Marian Persecution.** It is uncertain who were the originators of this cruel persecution, which began in 1555, and gained for the Queen the odious title of "Bloody Mary". The shame of it, however, must be divided among the Queen, her husband Philip, and Gardiner, and Bonner. Bonner soon became known as "Bloody Bonner". Rogers, Hooper, Taylor, Farrar, Saunders, Ridley, Latimer, and Cranmer, stand foremost among those who were sacrificed. Altogether nearly 300 persons suffered martyrdom between 1555 and 1558, while thousands suffered in a less degree.

**Massacre of Glencoe, 1692.** The Scottish chiefs were ordered to send in their submission to William III. by the last day of 1691. Macdonald of Glencoe did not take the oath until three or four days after the time stated, and in consequence he was represented by Dalrymple to be a rebel. In a few weeks, Captain Campbell and a troop of soldiers entered the valley of Glencoe, in Argyleshire, and when a fortnight had passed, during which time they had been entertained by Macdonald, one night Capt. Campbell and his soldiers savagely butchered in cold blood nearly 140 of the unsuspecting clan, and burnt their houses to the ground. It is stated that in signing the order William did not understand the circumstances, but this excuse serves only to aggravate the guilt of all parties concerned in the massacre.

**Massacre of St. Bartholomew, 1572.** So called because it occurred on St. Bartholomew's day. A terrible massacre of Protestants in France, when 30,000 were cruelly slaughtered by the command of Catherine de Medicis and her son Charles IX. of France, who wished to exterminate the reformed religion.

**Massacre of St. Brice, 1002.** Ethelred the Unready, unable to rid himself of the Danes, devised this scheme for their annihilation. He caused letters to be secretly sent all over the

kingdom, commanding the Anglo-Saxons to prepare for a general massacre of the Danes on the coming St. Brice's Day. The secret was only too well kept, for not only fierce soldiers, but peaceful men and unsuspecting women and children were involved in the wholesale murder.

**Mendicants.** Friars who subsisted by begging from door to door. They were instituted in the beginning of the 13th century, and although preachers were independent of Episcopal control. The four principal orders were:—Dominicans, or Black Friars, so called from the colour of their dress; the Franciscans, or Grey Friars; the Carmelites, or White Friars; and the Augustines.

**Merchet.** The sum paid by a serf for permission to give his daughter in marriage.

**Millenary Petition, 1604.** So called because it was signed by 1000 Puritan Ministers. It was presented at the Hampton Court Conference (q.v.), and objected to:—1, The Church Service; 2, The Church Discipline; 3, Unpreaching Ministers. It also appealed for the better maintenance of the parish clergy.

**Ministry.** A committee of the Privy Council. (See under *British Constitution*). All the Talents Ministry (1806-1807), was formed by Lord Grenville with Fox as Foreign Secretary. The Broad Bottom Ministry was formed in 1744 under Pelham. It was so called because it embraced politicians of very different views. A Coalition Ministry is one which denotes the union of several parties, such as that of Lord Aberdeen (1852-1855). The King's Friends Ministry (1801-1803), was that formed by Addington, afterwards Viscount Sidmouth. (See also *Junto*.)

**Mise of Lewes, 1264.** An agreement made between Prince Edward and the barons the day after the Battle of *Lewes*, for the release of Henry III., who had been taken prisoner. By this arrangement Edward and his cousin Henry gave themselves up as hostages for their fathers, but shortly afterwards Edward managed to escape.

**Misprison of Treason, 1534.** This term, derived from the old French *mespris*, contempt, was applied to crimes of a treasonable character. The Parliament of 1534, after confirming Henry VIII.'s divorce of Catherine, declared that any words spoken against it, and the settlement of the succession on the children of Anne Boleyn, would be *Misprison of Treason*, and any open act. *High Treason*.

**Mohocks, The.** The name by which gangs of dissolute young men were known at the beginning of the present century. They paraded the streets at night, and assaulted any unfortunate person they might chance to meet.

**Monarchy.** A government in which the supreme power is in the hands of a single person. **Absolute Monarchy**—One in which the monarch has absolute power. **Limited Monarchy**—One in which the government, although vested in the monarch is checked by representative assemblies of the people.

**Monopolies.** Grants by the crown conferring exclusive rights to carry on certain trades. In 1527, the Commons sent up an address against the abuse of monopolies, when the Queen promised that all injurious grants should be repealed. The number increased under James I., but in 1624 an Act was passed abolishing nearly all the monopolies which had been granted.

**Morton's Fork, 1493.** The name given to the method of reasoning employed by John Morton, Archbishop of Canterbury, Henry VII.'s chief assistant in exacting benevolences. His argument was that the rich could well afford to pay, and that the economical must have money, and therefore ought to pay.

**National Debt.** Also known as the **Funded Debt**, or **Government Stock**. It was first called the **General Mortgage**. When the revolution took place which set William III. on the throne, there was owing to the army and the King's servants a sum of £650,000, besides a debt of nearly £1,500,000, seized by Charles II. from the Exchequer. At the close of William's wars, the sum had been greatly augmented, amounting to over £5,000,000, and at his death it amounted to nearly £16,500,000. Since that time this debt has gradually increased, and at present (1890) amounts to about £685,000,000. The fund of which the interest for this enormous debt is paid is known as the **Consolidated Fund**, which receives the produce of the taxes, and all other sources of revenue, and was formed in 1787 by the union of certain separate funds.

**New Model, 1645.** The name given to the alterations made in the Parliamentary army. Essex, Manchester, and Waller gave up their commands, but the services of Cromwell were retained by special Act of Parliament. Sir Thomas Fairfax was appointed commander-in-chief. These changes were rendered necessary by the **Self-Denying Ordinance**, which excluded members of both Houses of Parliament from holding civil or military appointments (1645).

**Non Jurors, 1689.** The name applied to those who, being unable, for conscience' sake, to take the oath of allegiance to William III., were deprived of their offices. Archbishop Sancroft, seven bishops, and about four hundred clergy were among the number.

**Nonconformists.** First applied to the Puritans after 1662, because they refused to conform to the Act of Uniformity. It is now applied generally to all Dissenting Bodies.

**Norsemen.** Scandinavians. They became formidable enemies to France in the ninth and tenth centuries. In the tenth century, Charles the Simple ceded to them a part of his territory, which after them was called Normandy. When these Normans settled in France, their chief was Rollo, the sea King, from whom William the Conqueror was descended.

**Offa's Dyke.** The dyke constructed by Offa, King of Mercia, in order to protect the Anglo-Saxons from the Welsh. It extended from the mouth of the Dee to that of the Wye, in Monmouthshire.

**Olive Branch, 1775.** The last petition of the American colonists to the English Crown, in which they attempted to obtain a redress of their grievances by mediation. It was laid before the King by Richard Penn, but was returned dishonoured, upon which the thirteen Colonies formally renounced their allegiance.

**Orangemen.** Members of a secret society instituted in Ireland in 1795, to uphold Protestantism. It was so called because the distinctive colour of the society was *orange*. Its object was to oppose the **United Irishmen**, who had banded themselves together to establish in Ireland a republic in alliance with France.

**Ordainers, 1310.** A Council of seven bishops, eight earls, and six barons, appointed by Parliament in the reign of Edward II. to manage the King's household, and to reform the Government.

**Ordinance of Militia, 1642.** Issued by the Parliament commanding the people to fight for the cause of the country. The **Commission of Array (1642)**, issued by Charles I., commanded the nation to take up arms for their Sovereign.

**Papal Legate.** (*Legatus*, an ambassador). A Cardinal acting as the Pope's Ambassador or Commissioner to a foreign country. A **Papal Nuncio** (*Nuncio*, a messenger) is an ambassador who is not a Cardinal.

**Peace of Montmirail, 1169.** The escape of Becket to France (1164), where he remained under the protection of Louis VII., was the occasion of hostilities between England and France, which lasted for three years. The hostilities ended in 1169, and the next year Becket returned to England.

**Peelites, 1846.** Sir Robert Peel, who had warmly supported the corn laws previously, in 1846 introduced a measure for their abolition, which became law. This change of views led to a split in the Conservative ranks. Those who continued his supporters were known as "Peelites".

**Peer.** One of the five degrees of nobility, *viz.* : Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, Baron. The first English Duke was Edward the Black Prince, created Duke of Cornwall by Edward III. in 1337. The title of Marquis was first bestowed by Richard II. on Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, created Marquis of Dublin 1385. The title of Viscount was used in France before it was bestowed in England; John Beaumont was the first person who held it, being created Viscount Beaumont and Count of Boulogne in France in 1440. The Saxons titles of Alderman, or Eorl, and Thane were changed by William I. into Earl and Baron (q.v.).

**Peine Forte and Dure, 1275.** A statute which is supposed to have been passed to punish those who refused to plead.

**Perpetual Edict.** Owing to the unconstitutional government of William II., Prince of Orange, the republican party opposed and prevented the election of his infant son (William III.) to the Stadtholdership. Headed by the two De Witts, they succeeded in passing a bill known as the "Perpetual Edict," which abolished the office of Stadtholder. But on the invasion of Holland by Louis XIV., it was found that the De Witts had neglected the defence of their country. This so exasperated the people that the De Witts were murdered (1672), and William III. was made Stadtholder. From that time William made it his great endeavour to curb the tyrannical power of Louis, in order to secure liberty to the Protestants.

**Personality.** In law, personal estate or all movable property. **Reality,** the fixed permanent value of real property.

**Perpetuation Bill, 1552.** A measure which proposed to give Parliament the right of dissolving itself, and of increasing the number of members to 400. It did not become law.

**Peterloo Massacre, 1819.** Was occasioned by a Reform Meeting in Manchester, when several persons lost their lives.

**Peter's Pence or Romescot or Rom-feoh.** A tax of one penny a head on all persons possessing land or cattle of the yearly value of thirty pence. It is supposed to have originated by Ina (721), for the maintenance of an English College at Rome which he founded. In the 10th century it was exacted from the whole country and sent annually. It became in arrears at the Conquest, but in 1076 William promised to pay it regularly. It was abolished in the reign of Henry VIII.

**Pious Petition, 1625.** Presented to Charles I. by his first Parliament. It was drawn up on account of the Popish tendencies of the Court. It prayed the King to put into execution all the existing laws against Catholics.

**Pipe Roll, The.** The name given to the duplicate account of the money annually paid to the Curia Regis by the sheriffs on account for the King. The original account was known as "The Great Roll".

**Pilgrimage of Grace, 1536.** An insurrection in Yorkshire in the reign of Henry VIII., caused by the abolition of monasteries. (For particulars see under *Civil Wars, Riots, and Rebellions*.)

**Pilgrim Fathers, 1620.** About 120 Puritans from Holland who, through persecution in their own country, emigrated to America, and planted a colony in the northern part of Virginia.

**Poll Tax, The, 1379.** A tax of one shilling levied on every person in the realm, over fifteen years of age. The injustice of this tax, and the harsh measures employed in levying it, occasioned an insurrection in Essex under Jack Straw, and one in Kent under Wat Tyler.

**Pontage.** A duty imposed upon all freemen for the making and repairing of bridges, and was the same as the Anglo-Saxon "Brig-bot".

**Post-nati.** On the accession of James I., 1603, it was a question whether his Scottish subjects born after his accession to the English Throne were aliens or not. It was decided by the Court of Exchequer that they were not aliens in England.

**Poynings' Law, 1495.** Introduced in Ireland by Sir Edward Poynings, after whom it is called. It is also known as the **Statute of Drogheda**. Its chief enactments were:—(1) That no Parliament should be held in Ireland except under the command of the King, and that all Acts of Parliament should be submitted to his approval before being introduced. (2) That all former English laws should be deemed good and effectual in Ireland.

**Pragmatic Sanction, 1740.** The name given to the will left by Charles VI. of Austria, bequeathing his dominions to his daughter, Maria Theresa. Her right to the throne was disputed by Louis of France, while Frederic of Prussia seized Silesia, and the Elector of Bavaria demanded Hungary. In aid of Maria Theresa, England sent an army across the Channel, and after a desultory struggle which lasted several years, the young Queen triumphed, and her husband was made Emperor.

**Presentment of Englishry.** A special law passed for the protection of the Normans, by which it was enacted that in every Hundred where a murder was committed by an unknown hand, a jury should be called to determine whether the man was of Norman or Saxon extraction. If of Norman, the Hundred was severely fined; and if the body was so mutilated that identification was impossible, it was taken for granted that the victim was a Norman.

**Pride's Purge, 1648.** Colonel Pride, after having drawn up his troops around the House of Commons, prevented the entrance of about 200 Presbyterian members, on account of the army being dissatisfied with their conduct of the negotiations with Charles. This affair was known as "Pride's Purge".

**Primogeniture.** The right of inheritance of the eldest child, especially the eldest son. This law did not prevail among the Anglo-Saxons.

**Propheesyings.** The name given to local meetings of the clergy for discussion, in the time of Elizabeth. Archbishop Grindal was suspended from his office for five years for giving these meetings his support. They were prohibited in 1575.

**Protestants.** This name was first given to the Reformers in 1529, at the Diet of Spires because they protested against the decree: "That all reform in religion is unlawful".

**Puritans, 1566.** The name given to those who, having fled to the continent in the days of Mary, went to Geneva, and brought back from "the School of Calvin" an intense hatred of everything pertaining to the ritual of the Romish Church. Because of their desire for a purer form of worship, they were termed "Puritans". They objected to clerical vestments, kneeling at the sacrament, the sign of the cross in baptism, and bowing at the name of Jesus.

**Purveyance.** An ancient prerogative, by which the officers of the crown could at pleasure collect provisions for the King's household from all the neighbouring counties, and could make use of the carts and carriages of the farmers. The time of

payment was uncertain and the rate unprofitable, and on this account purveyance was regarded as a great burden. It was abolished in the reign of James I., and in its place the Commons offered the King a settled revenue of £:00,000 a year.

**Queen Anne's Bounty, 1704.** The name given to the fund which was established by Queen Anne for the purpose of increasing the stipends of the poorer clergy. For the support of this fund, a bill was passed authorising Queen Anne to set apart the "First Fruits and Tenths". The "First Fruits," sometimes called "*Annates*" (q.v.), were the profits of every spiritual benefice for the first year. By "Tenths" was meant the tenth part of the annual value of each living. ("*Tenths*" and "*Fifteenths*" were the usual proportions in which grants were made to the Crown by Parliament and Convocation respectively.)

**Quo Warranto Writs, 1278.** These were issued by Edward I., with the object of inquiring into the lawful rights of possessors of fiefs to their estates.

**Raid of Ruthven, 1582.** One of the two conspiracies which were formed against James I. before he ascended the English throne. He was made prisoner by Alexander Ruthven, in Castle Ruthven, but managed to escape. In 1583 James defeated the Ruthven party, and Gowrie was executed. The other conspiracy was known as the **Gowrie Plot** (q.v.).

**Rebekah's Daughters, 1843.** The name adopted by rioters in Wales, taken from a passage in *Genesis* xxiv. 60, where Rebekah's kindred pray that her seed may possess the gates of her enemies. The rioters wore women's night-caps and bed-gowns. The object of their disturbances was to overthrow the turnpike system, and other grievances of which they complained. On the government promising to amend the matters complained of, the principality settled down to its accustomed quietness.

**Recusants, 1566.** Those who refused to acknowledge the supremacy of the sovereign in religious matters, and to attend the ministrations of the Established Church.

**Red Harlaw, 1411.** Name of a battle fought in Scotland. By this battle was settled the superiority of the Scottish Kings over the Lords of the Isles.

**Regicides.** Those persons who sat in judgment on Charles I., of whom 135 were appointed, with Bradshaw as president. The death warrant was signed by 58. At the Restoration, the Regicides were exempted from the act of indemnity which was

passed, 29 were condemned and 10 executed. The bodies of Cromwell, Ireton, and Bradshaw, were disinterred and hanged on the gallows at Tyburn.

**Regium Donum.** A grant of £1200 a year to the Presbyterian clergy in Ireland, first made in 1723 by William III., for their activity against James I.

**Remonstrance, The Grand, 1641.** A document drawn up by the Long Parliament and presented to Charles I. demanding that Parliament should have the disposal of the forts, castles and the militia, and complaining of the King's administration from the beginning of the reign. It also complained of:

1. The unsuccessful expeditions to France and Spain.
2. Forced loans, the imprisonment of members, and the violent dissolution of four Parliaments.
3. The introduction of innovations in religion.

**Remonstrance of Trim, 1643.** Drawn up by Irish Catholics and sent to Charles I., complaining of the threats of Parliament, and offering 10,000 men to defend the King's prerogative.

**Rinderpest, 1865.** A terrible plague among cattle. It swept away the cattle of England, Scotland, and Wales, in hundreds. Owing to wise measures of precaution, the plague was stamped out in 1866.

**Robertsmen.** Gangs of robbers who infested the country in the reign of Henry VII.

**Root and Branch Bill, 1641.** It had for its object the abolition of Episcopacy.

**Rout of Solway, 1543.** This occurred in the third war with Scotland, in the reign of Henry VIII. The Scotch nobles deserted King James, and a body of English routed the Scots who lost their artillery and 1000 men.

**Sachentege.** An instrument of torture used by the Norman barons.

**Sacheverell, Impeachment of, 1709.** Sacheverell, rector of St. Saviour's, Southwark, preached two sermons in which he spoke in the strongest terms of condemnation about Dissent, denounced the Revolution, and declared the Church to be in imminent peril. For these sermons he was impeached by the Commons, on the ground of uttering seditious libel. After a trial which lasted three weeks he was found guilty, and forbidden to preach for three years. The two sermons were burnt in front of the Royal Exchange.

**Saladin Tithe.** A tax first levied in 1188 for the support of the Crusades against Saladin. Its importance lies in its being the first instance of a tax on personal property, a tenth of all movables being levied on all except Crusaders.

**Salic Law.** This is a law of succession, by virtue of which males can alone succeed to the throne; it probably originated among the Salian Franks. It was on this ground that Philip of Valois contested the claim of Edward III. of England to the French crown; and as the Salic Law also prevails in Hanover, on the same ground that State was severed from the British dominions on the accession of Victoria.

**Sanctuary.** The name given to a place privileged as a safe refuge for criminals and political offenders. In the reign of Henry VIII. sanctuary men were ordered to wear distinctive badges and forbidden to carry weapons. The custom was abolished in 1642.

**San Juan Dispute, 1873.** The question as to the boundaries westwards between Canada and the United States. The dispute was submitted to the German Emperor William for arbitration. San Juan, a small island near Vancouver's Island, by his decision became American territory and was evacuated by the England in consequence.

**Savoy Conference, 1661.** A conference held in the reign of Charles II. at the Savoy Palace, between twelve bishops and the same number of Puritan divines. Its object was to arrange the differences which existed between them concerning the Liturgy, but its only result was to further complicate matters.

**Saxon Chronicle.** This work deals with events from the birth of our Saviour to the death of Stephen. It was begun by Plegmund of Canterbury, and compiled at different periods from registers which were preserved in the monasteries. It gives an account of the wars between the Anglo-Saxons and Britons, and is the chief source of information respecting our history prior to the Norman Conquest.

**Schism Act, 1714.** If carried into law, this Act would have caused the imprisonment of anyone acting as a schoolmaster, who would not sign the Declaration of Conformity to the Established Church. It was passed by Parliament, but was rendered null by Queen Anne's death.

**Scot and Lot.** Literally signified "taxes in general," and "the share paid by each householder". People who paid "scot and lot" enjoyed certain municipal privileges.

**Scutage or Hescuage.** Adopted by Henry II. as a means of dispensing with the personal services of his vassals. Instead of the ordinary 40 days required under the Feudal System, Henry II. accepted in its stead a pecuniary payment under the name of Scutage. It was assessed at so much for every knight's fee, or possession, and was so generally adopted that personal service fell into disuse. This was the first great blow struck at the Feudal System.

**Self-Denying Ordinance, 1645.** An Act passed in the reign of Charles I., which provided that no member of Parliament should hold either civil or military office. An exception, however, was made in favour of Cromwell, who was considered indispensable in the army. (See *New Model*.)

**Seven Men of Moidart, 1745.** The seven men who accompanied the Young Pretender on his expedition to Scotland in 1745. Their names were: Sir Thomas Sheridan, The Marquis of Tullibardine, Sir John Macdonald, Kelly, Francis Stickland, Æneas Macdonald, and Buchanan.

**Seven Weeks' War, 1866.** Between Prussia and Italy on one side, and Austria on the other. The Prussians were victorious at Sadowa; shortly after this peace was concluded by a treaty at Prague.

**Shameful Peace, The, 1328.** The name given to the Treaty of Northampton (q.v.), by which the Independence of Scotland was formally recognised.

**Sheriff** (*A. S. scire, a shire, and gerefa, a governor*). The chief officer of the crown in a county. He is entrusted with the execution of the laws and the preservation of the peace. **Sheriff-geld**, a rent formerly paid by a sheriff. **Sheriff-tooth**, a tax formerly levied for providing entertainment for the sheriff at his county courts.

**Ship money.**<sup>1</sup> Originally a tax imposed upon maritime counties and towns to defray expenses for the equipment of vessels for the defence of the shore. It was revived in the reign of Charles I. and resisted by John Hampden, in 1636. The chief arguments urged against its revival were:—1. That it was a war tax levied during peace; 2. It was laid upon inland counties; 3. It was to be applied to maintain a standing army; 4. It had not been authorised by Parliament.

**Sicilian Vespers, 1282.** A terrible massacre of the French in Sicily, in 1282, when in one night 8000 are said to have been slain. This was done as an act of revenge, for an insult offered to a Sicilian bride as she was marching in procession to a church at Palermo.

<sup>1</sup> Ship money originated under Ethelred the Unready, 1008, when the Witan resolved to provide a sea force to protect the coast.

**Simony.** The corrupt practice of buying or selling ecclesiastical preferment. So called from *Simon* Magus who wished to purchase the power of conferring the Holy Spirit (*Acts vii.*).

**Socage or Soccage.** Every tenant was by this compelled either to give occasional days to labour on the castle grounds, or to render fixed supplies of such things as beef and poultry, meal, or honey, etc. Land held in this way was known as *Tenure-in-Socage*.

**Socmen.** A class of people between the *Ceorls* (q.v.) and *Serfs*, or *Theows* (q.v.). Those who held land by *Socage*.

**Solemn League and Covenant, 1643.** An agreement between the English and Scotch Parliaments to support one another in the struggle with Charles. The Scots were to send an army of 21,000 men into England, and radical reforms were to be made in the Church of England.

**South Sea Bubble.** In 1710, a company was formed for trading to the South Seas, and by its wealth and respectability, it soon rivalled in importance the Bank of England. In a short time a £100 share sold for £1000, but before long a panic set in and bore down everything in its way; and in consequence, an enormous number of families were overwhelmed in ruin (1720).

**Spithead Mutiny, 1797.** The result of grievances of the seamen as to ill treatment and bad food. With the mutiny at the Nore it proved a formidable danger in the midst of the French war—every ship refusing to sail. Lord Howe succeeded in persuading the mutineers to express sorrow, and an act was passed which removed their grievances.

**Squadron Volante** (The Flying Squadron). The name given to a party in the Scottish Parliament, on whose support neither the promoters nor the opponents of the Treaty of Union (1707) could rely. They, however, voted for the Union, and thus a majority was secured in its favour.

**Standing Orders.** Orders drawn up by the Houses of Parliament for the regulation of its conduct and proceedings. They continue in force until they are repealed or suspended.

**Stannary Courts.** Courts of justice among the Cornish miners held before the Lord Warden and his steward. The Stuarts availed themselves of them for exactions, and they were therefore regulated by an act passed by the Long Parliament.

**Trinoda Necessitas.** Liability of land-owners and freemen under the Anglo-Saxons to military service, and for contributions for the repairs of roads and bridges, and the maintenance of strongholds and fortifications.

**Triple Alliance, 1668.** Entered into against the French, by England, Sweden, and Holland, to preserve the balance of power. A second Triple Alliance was formed in 1717, between England, France, and Holland, to uphold the Treaty of Utrecht. This was followed the next year by the **Quadruple Alliance** which had the same object in view. (See under *Celebrated Treaties*.)

**Triumvirate.** After the dissolution of Charles II.'s Third Parliament (1679), the King had for his chief advisers, Essex, Halifax, and Sunderland, who were called "*The Triumvirate*".

**Ulster, Colonisation of, 1610.** Sometimes known as the **Plantation of Ulster.** Owing to the rebellion under Hugh O'Neal, 1598 (q.v.), two-thirds of the north of Ireland were declared to have been confiscated to the crown. The lands were therefore divided into portions varying from one to two thousand acres each, and given to English and Scotch settlers. Ulster was first settled, then the sea coast from Dublin to Waterford, the Counties of Leitrim and Longford, King's County, Queen's County, and Westmeath. (To raise a force for the protection of these colonists the Order of Baronets (q.v.) was established.)

**Undertakers, 1614.** The name given to those, of whom Bacon was the leading spirit, who in the reign of James I. undertook to return to the Parliament, which the King called in that year, members who would grant the supplies asked for. Their efforts, however, were not successful, as the Parliament which was returned—known as the *Added* (q.v.)—refused to grant the necessary supplies, until they had obtained a redress of grievances.

**United Irishmen, 1791.** An Irish society, the members of which pledged themselves to promote by all possible means the severance of Ireland from England, and to establish a Republic in alliance with France. Lord Fitzgerald, their principal leader, made arrangements with the French Directory, which sent an expedition under Hoche, whose purpose was defeated by a storm. An insurrection broke out in Wexford, Tipperary, Limerick, and other places, and the English were defeated at *Enniscorthy*. The insurgents were, however, afterwards defeated at *Vinegar Hill*, and the movement crushed.

**Varangians.** The body guard of the Greek Emperor of Constantinople, into which many of the Saxon nobles, who had been dispossessed by the Normans at the Conquest, entered as private soldiers.

**Vavasour.** A principal vassal not holding land immediately of the sovereign, but of a great lord, and having vassals under him. A Vavasour ranked next to the higher nobility, but the title was not commonly used in England.

**Villeins.** They were of two classes, viz. :—**Villeins regardant**, who changed owners with the lands to which they are attached ; and **Villeins Gross**, who were not attached to any particular estate, but might be sold in open market. Villenage was abolished in England under Henry VII. and VIII.

**Westminster Assembly, 1643.** An assembly of divines called together by the Commons for the purpose of effecting a uniformity of worship between England and Scotland, and of reforming the liturgy of the Established Church. It drew up The Assembly's Confession of Faith, The Assembly's Catechism, and a Directory of Public Worship.

**Waller's Plot.** Edmund Waller, poet, member of the Long Parliament, and friend of John Hampden, was appointed in 1643 one of the Commissioners to negotiate with Charles I. at Oxford. He agreed on his return to London to collect troops and seize the city. The plot, however, failed, and he was heavily fined and banished.

**Whiggamore Raid, The, 1648.** The march of the Lowlanders upon Edinburgh to oppose the restoration of Charles.

**White Battle, 1319.** So called because some English priests were slain with their surplices on. The English, under the Archbishop of York, were defeated by the Scotch under the Earl of Murray.

**Whiteboys.** Irishmen, who, previous to the rebellion of 1798 (see *United Irishmen*), went about the country committing outrages. They received the title from their custom of wearing frocks, or shirts, over their clothes. Whiteboyism is said to have been the result of the oppression of the lower classes by the priests and subordinate landlords.

**White Ship, 1120.** The name of the ship in which William, son of Henry I., was drowned in returning to England from Normandy.

**Wood's Coinage, 1724.** The name given to a scheme introduced in Ireland, in 1724, by George I., in order to make good the deficiency of copper coin in that country. Mr. Wood, an ironmaster, was granted a patent to coin halfpence and farthings to the amount of £108,000. The Irish Privy Council, however, urged that the nation would lose 150 per cent. by this patent, and so great was the opposition provoked by this scheme, that, in the end, the patent was withdrawn. (See *Drapier's Letters*.)

**Young Ireland Party, 1848.** An Irish Society which attempted to establish the independency of Ireland by force of arms, under the leadership of Smith O'Brien. O'Brien was afterwards arrested and transported for life (1848), but in 1856 he received a free pardon.

---

## EMINENT PERSONS

---

### BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

*St. Alban ; St. Augustine ; Caractacus ; Cassivelaunus ; St. Dunstan ; Elfrida ; Galgacus ; Godwin ; Guthrum ; Hengist and Horsa ; Leof ; Odo ; Offa ; Sincard ; Tosti ; Vortigern.*

**Alban, St.** The first British Martyr for Christianity. Put to death at St. Albans, 304.

**Augustine, St.** Died 605. First Archbishop of Canterbury. Sent to England by Pope Gregory to convert the Saxons.

**Caractacus.** British Chieftain. Long resisted Romans, but was at last betrayed and taken prisoner to Rome. Afterwards liberated by Claudius from admiration of his heroic character.

**Cassivelaunus.** British chief who led the Britons against Cæsar.

**Dunstan, St.** Archbishop of Canterbury. Introduced celibacy among the clergy. Insulted King Edwy at his coronation by dragging his wife Elgiva from his side. Possessed great power, and founded 40 monasteries during the reign of Edgar. Died 988, aged 63.

**Elfrida.** Caused "Edward the Martyr," her stepson, to be stabbed in the back at Corfe Castle, in Dorsetshire, while drinking a cup of mead.

**Galgacus.** A leader of the Caledonians. Defeated by Agricola at *Mons Grampius*.

**Godwin.** Earl of Kent. Father of Harold II. Most powerful noble of his time. Married Canute's daughter. Died 1053.

**Guthrum.** Leader of the Danes. Outwitted by Alfred the Great, who entered his tent in disguise and discovered his plans.

**Hengist and Horsa.** Leaders of the Jutes who assisted the Britons in endeavouring to drive back the Picts and Scots.

**Leof.** An outlaw who assassinated Edmund the Magnificent at a banquet in 946.

**Odo.** Archbishop of Canterbury. Named "Odo the Severe" for his cruelty. Forcibly carried off Queen Elgiva, and branded her in the face with hot irons. Died 958.

**Offa.** King of Mercia. Constructed "Offa's Dyke," which stretched from the Dee to the Wye, to protect the Saxons against the Welsh. Died 794

**Siward.** Earl of Northumberland. By his assistance Malcolm III. recovered his kingdom from "Macbeth".

**Tosti.** Son of Earl Godwin. Made Governor of Northumberland, but expelled on account of cruelty. Afterwards invaded England, but was defeated by Harold at *Stamford Bridge*, Yorkshire, 1066.

**Vortigern.** British King of Kent. Invited the Saxons to help him against the Picts and Scots, and married Rowena, daughter of Hengist.

---

### NORMAN PERIOD.

**WILLIAM I.** :—*Aldred*; *Edgar Atheling*; *Fitz-Osborne*; *Hereward*; *Lanfranc*; *Malcolm Canmore*; *Stigand*; *Waltheof*.

**Aldred.** Bishop of Worcester in the reign of Edward the Confessor. Archbishop of York. Crowned Harold II. and William I. First English Bishop who is said to have visited Jerusalem. Died 1069.

**Edgar Atheling.** Grandson of Edmund Ironsides. Proclaimed king after the Battle of *Hastings*, but shortly afterwards submitted to the Conqueror. After the rebellion in 1069, in which he was engaged, he lived at Rouen. Afterwards joined Robert at *Tenchebrai* (1106), and was taken prisoner by Henry I. Is said to have lived to a great age. He was treated with indulgence by William, probably on following grounds: 1. His weakness of intellect prevented all fear of him as a rival. 2. His presence prevented other claimants from entering the field. 3. His personal freedom was a ready means of securing the obedience of the Saxon population.

**Fitz-Osborne.** Joint regent with Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, of England, during William's absence in Normandy.

**Hereward.** "*England's Darling.*" Established a "Camp of Refuge" in the Isle of Ely, and there long defied the Conqueror, who had given his family estates to a Norman. The approaches to the camp were at last betrayed, but Hereward escaped and was afterwards pardoned and restored to his estates.

**Lanfranc.** Succeeded Stigand as Archbishop of Canterbury. Appointed by the Conqueror with whom he came to England. Founded two hospitals near Canterbury, and rebuilt the Cathedral. Died 1089.

**Malcolm Canmore.** King of Scotland. Married Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling. Invaded England and was slain at *Alnwick Castle* (1093) by Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland.

**Stigand.** Appointed Archbishop of Canterbury by Edward the Confessor. After the Battle of *Hastings* he proclaimed Edgar Atheling king, but was among the first to desert him and submit to William I., by whom, however, he was deprived of his Archbishopric.

**Waltheof.** A Saxon noble who married the Conqueror's sister Judith. Conspired with the Norman nobles against William (1075—Bridal of Norwich), but was betrayed by his wife, and beheaded at Winchester (1075).

*WILLIAM II. :—Anselm ; Ralph Flambard ; Godfrey of Bouillon ; Odo ; Robert de Mowbray ; Peter the Hermit ; Walter Tyrrel.*

**Anselm.** Appointed Archbishop of Canterbury by William II. (1093). Demanded that the revenues of the sees, which the king had taken for himself, should be restored, and thereupon, fearing for his life, quitted the country (1097). Restored by Henry I. (1100). Was concerned in the Investiture Dispute. Died at Canterbury (1109).

**Flambard.** Created Bishop of Durham by William II., as a reward for his services in extorting money from his subjects.

**Godfrey of Bouillon.** Leader of the first Crusades, and first king of Jerusalem (1060-1100).

**Robert de Mowbray.** Earl of Northumberland. The greatest of the Norman barons, surnamed Pierce Eye, or Percy, because of his having pierced Malcolm Canmore in the eye at the siege of *Alnwick Castle*, when handing him the keys of the Castle on the point of a spear. He rebelled against Rufus and was imprisoned in Windsor Castle for 30 years.

**Odo.** Bishop of Bayeux. Half-brother to William I., by whom he was imprisoned (1082). Entered into a conspiracy against William II. to place Robert on the throne, and was afterwards banished.

**Peter the Hermit.** A French monk. Authorised by Pope Urban II. to travel over Europe to preach a crusade for the recovery of Palestine from the Turks. Accompanied the crusaders to Jerusalem, and preached to them on the Mount of Olives. Died 1115.

**Walter Tyrrel.** A French knight who is said to have shot William II. accidentally while hunting in the New Forest.

*HENRY I. :—Robert Belesme ; Fitz-Stephen ; Prince William ; Robert of Normandy.*

**Robert Belesme.** Earl of Shrewsbury. A powerful baron who held large possessions both in England and Normandy. He joined Robert against his father, 1077, and in 1087 opposed William II.'s accession. He also supported Robert's claim against Henry in 1101. In 1112 the French King sent him an ambassador to Henry, who kept him in prison until his death.

**Fitz-Stephen.** Captain of the White Ship in which Prince William was wrecked (1120).

**Prince William.** Only son of Henry I. Drowned at the age of 18 when crossing from Normandy in the White Ship.

**Robert of Normandy.** Eldest son of the Conqueror. Rebelled against his father and unhorsed him at *Gerberoi* (1079). Mortgaged Normandy to William II. for five years for 10,000 marks to join the second crusade. Gave up his claim on England to Henry I. for 3000 marks per annum. When the brothers quarrelled, Robert was taken prisoner at *Tenchebrai* (1106). He was brought to England, and imprisoned for nearly 30 years in Cardiff Castle. Died 1135.

*STEPHEN :—Eustace ; Matilda ; Robert, Earl of Gloucester ; Theobald ; Thurstan.*

**Eustace.** Stephen's eldest son. His death led to the settlement of the dispute between Stephen and Henry Plantagenet by the Treaty of Winchester (1153).

**Matilda.** Daughter of Henry I., and rightful heir to the throne. Married—(1) Henry IV. of Germany ; (2) Geoffrey Plantagenet, by whom she had a son, viz., Henry II.

**Robert, Earl of Gloucester.** Illegitimate son of Henry I., and chief supporter of his half-sister, Matilda. Defeated Stephen at *Lincoln* (1141) and took him prisoner, but was in turn taken prisoner at *Winchester*, whereupon both leaders were set at liberty. Continued the war until his death (1146), when Matilda gave up the struggle.

**Theobald.** Archbishop of Canterbury. Came over in 1138 at the invitation of Stephen by whose influence he was elected Archbishop. He advocated the Treaty of Winchester. Becket acted as his secretary. Died 1161.

**Thurstan.** Archbishop of York. Led the English against David of Scotland at the Battle of the *Standard* (1138).

---

### PLANTAGENET PERIOD.

**HENRY II. :—***Dermot ; Nicholas Breakspeare ; Fitz-Urse ; Geoffrey ; Ralph de Granville ; Fair Rosamond ; Strongbow ; Thomas a Becket.*

**Dermot.** King of Leinster. Carried off the wife of O'Ruarc, Prince of Leitrim, by whom he was driven from the country in 1167. Dermot applied to Henry II. for aid, and on promising to do homage for his kingdom, received the assistance of Strongbow, and regained his kingdom. Died 1170.

**Nicholas Breakspeare.** Known as Adrian IV. The only Englishman that ever became Pope. Granted Henry II. an edict authorising him to conquer Ireland. Died 1159.

**Reginald Fitz-Urse.** A knight in the service of Henry II., and one of the murderers of Becket.

**Geoffrey.** Henry's third son. Quarrelled with his brothers, made war upon his father, and was killed at a tournament in Paris (1186).

**Ralph de Granville.** Chief Justiciary. Captured William the Lion, of Scotland, at Alnwick. Accompanied Richard I. on the third crusade. Killed at the siege of *Acre* (1191).

**Fair Rosamond.** The favourite mistress of Henry II. She had two sons by Henry—William, called Long-Sword, and Jeffrey, Archbishop of York. Her real name was Rosamond Clifford. She is said to have been concealed by Henry II. in the bower of Woodstock, through fear of his wife's jealousy.

**Strongbow.** Earl of Pembroke. Assisted Dermot in the recovery of his kingdom, married his daughter, and succeeded him. Having conquered nearly all Ireland, was appointed governor of the country by Henry II. in 1172.

**Thomas a Becket, 1117-1170.** Son of Gilbert Becket, a London merchant, his mother being a Saracen. Made Chancellor in 1158 and Archbishop of Canterbury 1162. Instead, however, of checking the growing power of the clergy, as Henry hoped, Becket, on becoming Primate, supported their claims, and entirely changed his mode of life. A priest having committed murder, Becket gave him shelter, refusing to give him up to trial by a civil court, maintaining that priests could not be tried by laymen. On this the Constitutions of Clarendon were drawn up (1164). To these at first Becket agreed, but on their being condemned by the Pope he defied the King and fled the kingdom. Became reconciled and returned to England (1170). He immediately excommunicated the Bishops of London and Salisbury; shortly after which he was murdered by four knights before the altar of Canterbury Cathedral (1170). Two years after his death he was made a saint by the Pope. Becket was the first Englishman who rose to any high position after the Conquest.

---

*RICHARD I. :—Henry Fitz-Alwin; Isaac of Cyprus; Bertrand de Gourdon; Blondel; Robin Hood; Saladin; William Fitz-Ozbert; William Longchamp; Vidomar.*

**Henry Fitz-Alwin.** First Lord Mayor of London. Remained in office twenty-five years.

**Isaac of Cyprus.** King of Cyprus. Captured and placed in silver chains by Richard I., for having seized and plundered some of his vessels when wrecked on his voyage to Palestine.

**Bertrand de Gourdon.** The archer who shot Richard when besieging the *Castle of Chaluz* (1199).

**Blondel.** A French minstrel. He is said to have discovered Richard's prison in the Tyrol.

**Robin Hood.** The leader of a gang of outlaws, who, with his lieutenant, Little John, infested Sherwood Forest.

**Saladin.** Sultan of Egypt and Syria. He captured Jerusalem and entered the Holy City in triumph. Defeated by Richard near *Jaffa* (1191).

**William Fitz-Ozbert.** Known by the nickname "William with the Beard". He raised an insurrection in London in 1196. Executed at Tyburn. Miracles were said to have been wrought at his grave.

**William Longchamp.** Appointed regent during Richard's absence. Was banished by the Council in 1191, for tyrannical conduct, and was succeeded in the regency by John.

**Vidomar.** The lord of Chaluz whose treasure King Richard demanded.

---

**JOHN:**—*Prince Arthur ; Eleanor ; Pandulph ; Stephen Langton ; William, Earl of Pembroke ; Robert Fitz-Walter.*

**Prince Arthur.** Son of Geoffrey, John's eldest brother, and therefore legal heir to the throne on Richard's death. On assuming authority in Poitou, he was attacked and captured by John at *Mirabeau* (1202). He is said to have been murdered in the Castle of Rouen (1203).

**Eleanor.** The Maid of Bretagne, Prince Arthur's sister. She was confined for life in Bristol Castle.

**Pandulph.** Papal Legate into whose hands John resigned the crown. Became Bishop of Norwich in the reign of Henry III. Died 1226.

**Stephen Langton, 1151-1228.** Appointed Archbishop of Canterbury, by Innocent III., in opposition to the appointment of John de Gray, Bishop of Norwich, by John. He divided the Bible into chapters and verses, and took a leading part in obtaining the Magna Charta.

**William, Earl of Pembroke.** One of the chief of the barons who compelled John to sign the Magna Charta. Appointed Protector during the minority of Henry III. Defeated Louis at *Lincoln* (1217). Died 1219.

**Robert Fitz-Walter.** Another leader of the barons in securing the Magna Charta.

---

**HENRY III.:**—*Hubert de Burgh ; Peter de Roches ; Simon de Montfort.*

**Hubert de Burgh.** Earl of Pembroke's successor as Protector during the minority of Henry III. He afterwards quarrelled with the King, and retired into private life. Died 1234.

**Peter de Roches.** Bishop of Winchester. Rival of Hubert de Burgh. Entrusted with the education of Henry III. during his minority. Became Protector, and held the reins of government until Henry became of age.

**Simon de Montfort.** Earl of Leicester. Married Eleanor, Henry III.'s sister. Although a foreigner, he opposed Henry's unconstitutional proceedings, and headed the barons against him at *Leves* (1264), when Henry was taken prisoner. Formed the first House of Commons (1265). Slain at *Evesham* (1265). The news of his death, it is said, "spread universal lamentation over the land"

**EDWARD I.** :—*Balliol ; Roger Bigod ; Comyn ; David ; Llewellyn . Wallace.*

**John Balliol**, known sometimes as **Toom Tabard**. Claimant to the Scottish crown, vacant by the death of Margaret, Maid of Norway (1290). Robert Bruce, another competitor, and Balliol, consented to abide by the award of Edward I., who decided in favour of Balliol, on condition that he acknowledged Edward feudal lord of Scotland. Shortly afterwards, however, Balliol renounced his fealty, and rose in arms, but was defeated at *Dunbar* (1296). Being dethroned, he retired to France, where he died in 1314. His son afterwards (1332) invaded Scotland, and gained the kingdom for a time, but was finally compelled to leave the country.

**Roger Bigod**. A leader of the barons who compelled Edward I. to grant the statute "*De Tallagio non concedendo*" (1297).

**John Comyn**. Another claimant to the Scottish crown in 1290. Murdered (1306) by Bruce, because he informed Edward of the attempt to recover Scottish independence.

**David**. Brother of Llewellyn. Being betrayed by his countrymen he was taken to Shrewsbury and hanged, and parts of his body sent to York, Winchester, Northampton, and Bristol, as a warning to traitors (1283).

**Llewellyn**. Last Prince of Wales. Resisted Edward I. (1282), but was slain, and his head sent to London, where it was exhibited on the Tower Gate crowned with ivy.

**Wallace**. A Scotch hero who resisted Edward I., and defeated the English at *Cambuskenneth* (1297). He was afterwards defeated by Edward at *Falkirk* (1298), and some years later, being betrayed, he was sent in irons to London, where he was hanged, beheaded, and quartered (1305).

**EDWARD II.** :—*Bruce ; Hugh le Despenser ; Isabella ; Lancaster Piers Gaveston ; Roger Mortimer.*

**Robert Bruce**. Grandson of the Robert Bruce who competed with John Balliol for the Scottish crown. After the Battle of *Falkirk* he was elected "one of the Guardians of Scotland". In 1306 he was crowned at Scone, and by the victory of *Bannockburn* (1314), established Scotland's independence, which was formally acknowledged in 1328 by the Treaty of Northampton. Died 1329.

**Hugh le Despenser.** Father and son, favourites of Edward II. in the latter part of his reign. The barons becoming jealous of their influence and the honours conferred upon them, assembled in arms, and under the Earl of Lancaster, demanded their dismissal. Edward refused, and in the civil war which followed defeated Lancaster at *Boroughbridge* (1322). The King shortly afterwards surrendered to Isabella and Mortimer, and the Despensers were taken prisoners and hanged, the father—an old man ninety years of age—at Bristol, and the son at Hereford (1327).

**Isabella, 1295-1357.** Wife of Edward II. Daughter of Philip IV. of France. After her quarrel with the King, she fled to France, but before long returned with an army of 3000 (1326), when she summoned a Parliament at Westminster (1327), by which Edward was deposed, and his son proclaimed King. Supported by her paramour, Mortimer, she assumed the government, and ruled during the young King's minority, but was afterwards confined at Castle Rising, in Norfolk, 27 years.

**Lancaster.** Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, grandson of Henry III. Headed the barons in their opposition to Gaveston and the Spensers. He was defeated by the King at *Boroughbridge*, taken prisoner, and executed at Pomfret (1322). Sometimes called the *First Prime Minister* from his being president of the council of 21 peers known as "Ordainers".

**Piers Gaveston.** A native of Gascony, who was created Earl of Cornwall by Edward II., and became his chief favourite. Jealous of his power and disliking his insolent behaviour, the barons compelled the King to banish him in 1308. This Edward did by making him Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, but recalled him the next year. Again banished by Parliament, he speedily returned, but was attacked and captured by Lancaster. Beheaded at Warwick Castle (1312).

**Roger Mortimer.** Earl of March. Paramour of Queen Isabella, with whom he invaded England in 1327, and deposed Edward II. By his orders, the King was removed to Berkeley Castle, and there cruelly murdered. When Edward III. assumed the power, Mortimer was seized at the Castle of Nottingham, and hanged at Tyburn (1330).

**EDWARD III.** :—*Edward the Black Prince* ; *John of Gaunt* ; *Lionel, Duke of Clarence* ; *Alice Perrers* ; *John Wycliffe* ; *William of Wykeham*.

**Edward the Black Prince, 1330-1376.** So called from the colour of his armour. At the age of sixteen he greatly distin-

guished himself at *Orecy* (1346) alike for his bravery and generosity. At *Poitiers* (1356) he defeated the French King John, and took him prisoner, receiving as his reward the English conquests in the South of France. In 1367, he aided Peter the Cruel to recover Castile; and during the war between England and France, which was shortly afterwards renewed, having retaken Limoges, he butchered all the inhabitants. This massacre has left a foul stain on his character, which is said to have been otherwise "illustrious for every eminent virtue". By his wife Joan, daughter of the Earl of Kent, he left one son, Richard, who became King.

**John of Gaunt.** Duke of Lancaster. Fourth son of Edward III. Born at Ghent in 1340. Took part with his brother, the Black Prince, in his Spanish expedition, and afterwards assumed the title of King of Castile. The insurgents under Wat Tyler attacked and burnt his palace in London during his absence in Scotland. He was Wycliffe's chief protector. Died 1399.

**Lionel, Duke of Clarence.** Second surviving son of Edward III. From him Edward VI. was descended.

**Alice Perrers.** One of Queen Philippa's bedchamber ladies. After the Queen's death she gained a great influence over the King, which, although censured by Parliament and forbidden the court, she retained until his death.

**John Wycliffe** (Rector of Lutterworth). Called "*The Morning Star of the Reformation*". For his writings against the doctrines and teachings of the Roman Church, he was summoned before the Bishops at St. Paul's in 1378. The election of two Popes (known as the *Great Schism*) and the protection of John of Gaunt, however, saved him from imprisonment. Translated the Bible into English in 1381, and died at Lutterworth in 1384. "Forty years afterwards, his bones were taken up and burnt by order of the Council of Constance, and his ashes cast into the river Swift." His followers were called Lollards.

**William of Wykeham, 1324-1404.** Famous as the architect who re-built Windsor Castle. He also founded the New College, Oxford, and St. Mary's College, Winchester. Became Bishop of Winchester and Lord Chancellor of England.

---

**RICHARD II.:**—*John Ball*; *Bolingbroke*; *Michael de la Pole*; *Robert de Vere*; *Jack Straw*; *Wat Tyler*.

**John Ball.** An excommunicated priest who helped to inflame the people in Tyler's rebellion.

**Bolingbroke.** Afterwards Henry IV. Banished for ten years in 1398 by Richard II. Returned in 1399 to claim the estates of his father, John of Gaunt, and succeeded in deposing his cousin Richard II., and becoming King.

**Michael de la Pole** (Earl of Suffolk), and **Robert de Vere** (Earl of Oxford). Favourites of Richard II. Being impeached by the House of Commons, Suffolk fled to France, and the Earl of Oxford, after being defeated by Gloucester at *Radcot Bridge* (1387), escaped to Flanders, where he shortly afterwards died.

**Jack Straw.** A priest who headed an insurrection in Essex.

**Wat Tyler.** Leader of Wat Tyler's Insurrection, 1381 (q.v.). He was slain by **Walworth**, Lord Mayor of London.

#### HOUSE OF LANCASTER.

**HENRY IV.** :—*Sir William Gascoigne; Edmund Mortimer; Owen Glendower; Hotspur; Scrope; Sir Richard Whittington; Rev. Sir William Sawtre.*

**Sir William Gascoigne, 1350-1413.** Chief Justice, noted for his impartiality. Imprisoned the Prince of Wales (afterwards Henry V.), for threatening to strike him in court, in an attempt to rescue one of his companions. He also refused to pass sentence on Archbishop Scrope as a traitor, in obedience to the King's command, as being contrary to the law.

**Sir Edmund Mortimer.** Uncle to the Earl of Mar, and kinsman of Hotspur. Taken prisoner in 1412 by Owen Glendower. Afterwards joined Glendower and the Percies in their confederacy against the King.

**Owen Glendower.** A Welshman who claimed to be the grandson of Llewellyn. His lands being seized by Lord Grey de Ruthin, Glendower, unable to regain them peaceably, took them by force and ravaged the borders. He joined the Percies in their rebellion, and kept up his contest with Henry for several years. Died 1415.

**Hotspur, Henry Percy.** Son of the Earl of Northumberland. Engaged the Scots at *Otterburn* (1388), and afterwards defeated them at *Homildon* (1402), taking Douglas prisoner. Henry IV. refused to allow Hotspur to accept any ransom for his release, and in consequence, Hotspur, with his father, the Earl of Northumberland, Scrope, Archbishop of York, and Glendower, conspired against Henry to place the Earl of March on the throne. The *Battle of Shrewsbury* (1403) followed, in which

**Hotspur** was slain. In a second attempt against Henry, Scrope was captured and beheaded (1405), and later still Northumberland was slain at *Bramham Moor* (1408).

**Scrope.** (See *Hotspur*.) The first instance of a prelate being executed.

**Sir Richard Whittington.** A London tradesman who was three times chosen Lord Mayor of London. Generally spoken of in connection with the legend of "Whittington and his cat". Bequeathed his wealth to the re-building of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and the nave of Westminster Abbey, etc. Died 1423.

**Rev. Sir William Sawtre.** Chaplain of St. Oswyth's, London, and formerly rector of Lynn in Norfolk. Burnt at Smithfield (1401) for refusing to worship the Cross, and denying the doctrine of Transubstantiation. He was the first to suffer by fire for his religious opinions.

---

*HENRY V. :—Sir John Oldcastle.*

**Sir John Oldcastle, 1360-1417.** Lord Cobham, a distinguished supporter of Wycliffe's opinions. He was condemned as a heretic, and committed to the Tower. He contrived to escape, however, and for some years remained free, but was captured in 1417, taken to London, and roasted to death, while hung in chains on a gallows in St. Giles's Fields, London.

---

*HENRY VI. :—Joan of Arc ; Cardinal Beaufort ; Jack Cade ; John, Duke of Bedford ; Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester ; Margaret of Anjou ; William de la Pole ; Duke of Somerset ; Owen Tudor ; John Talbot ; Richard, Duke of York.*

**Joan of Arc, 1410-1431.** Known as "The Maid of Orleans". Daughter of a small French farmer, who imagined herself addressed by imaginary voices, urging her to free her country from the English. Charles accepted her services, and after raising the siege of *Orleans* (1429), she saw the Dauphin crowned at Rheims as Charles VI. After gaining other successes, she was captured at the siege of *Compiègne* (1430), and on being handed over to the English, was burnt in the market place of Rouen as a heretic and witch (1431).

**Cardinal Beaufort, 1370-1447.** Son of John of Gaunt, and guardian of Henry VI. His life was one long struggle for ascendancy over the Duke of Gloucester, by whom he was charged with having designed to assassinate Henry V. The two rivals died within six weeks of each other.

**John, Duke of Bedford, 1390-1435.** Son of Henry IV., and brother of Henry V., at whose death he was proclaimed Regent of France. He gained the battles of *Verneuil* (1424), and *Herrings* (1429); but dissensions at home, and the appearance of Joan of Arc, weakened his hands. It is said that grief at the ruin of the English cause in France occasioned his death.

**Jack Cade.** Leader of Jack Cade's rebellion, 1450 (q.v.).

**Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.** Brother of John, Duke of Bedford, and governor of England during the minority of Henry VI. His downfall was caused by Cardinal Beaufort, at whose instigation he was arrested for high treason (1447). A few days after he was found dead in prison. (See "*Cardinal Beaufort*".)

**Margaret of Anjou, 1425-1482.** Wife of Henry VI. Married in her fifteenth year. "An ambitious, enterprising, courageous woman." Owing to the King's imbecility, the real power fell into her hands, but at the fatal defeat at *Tewkesbury* (1471), she was taken prisoner, and sent to the Tower. After five years she was ransomed by Louis XI. of France for 50,000 crowns, and died in Anjou.

**William de la Pole, 1396-1450.** Duke of Suffolk. One of Henry's chief leaders in the war in support of his claims to the French crown. He arranged Henry's marriage with Margaret of Anjou, and on this account was rapidly advanced in place and power. Parliament accused him of high treason (1450), and he was banished for five years. He was so unpopular, however, that the vessel in which he was leaving England was intercepted, and he was beheaded at sea.

**Duke of Somerset.** Grandson of John of Gaunt, and chief supporter of Henry VI. after the death of Suffolk. Owing to the reverses in France, for which the people held him partly responsible, he was unpopular, and after continual disputes the Duke of York took up arms against him, and opened the Wars of the Roses with the Battle of *St. Albans*, in which Somerset was slain (1455).

**Owen Tudor.** A Welshman who married Catherine, widow of Henry V. His grandson, Henry, Earl of Richmond, afterwards became Henry VIII. Owen Tudor was slain at *Mortimer's Cross* (1461).

**John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.** A famous soldier in the reigns of Henry V. and VI. Engaged principally in the wars in France, where his name struck terror into the hearts of the French soldiers. Three times Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Slain while attempting to relieve *Chatillon* (1453).

**Richard, Duke of York.** Descendant of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III. Father of Edward IV. He opposed Somerset in the reign of Henry VI., and being popular, was declared Protector. Shortly afterwards he claimed the crown, and took up arms to gain his object. This commenced the wars of the Roses. (See *Somerset*.) After defeating Somerset at *St. Albans* (1455), an apparent reconciliation took place between the Queen and York, but hostilities recommenced in 1458. York was defeated and slain at *Wakefield* (1460).

---

#### HOUSE OF YORK.

**EDWARD IV.** :—*William Caxton* ; *Duke of Clarence* ;  
*Earl of Warwick.*

**William Caxton.** Earliest English printer. Native of Kent, but acquired a knowledge of printing in Flanders. Set up a press in Westminster Abbey (1476). Died 1491.

**Duke of Clarence.** Brother of Edward IV. Shared the Earl of Warwick's displeasure at the King's marriage with Elizabeth Woodville, and becoming reconciled with Margaret, joined her in France. They invaded England, and restored Henry VI. to the crown, Edward IV. having embarked for Flanders ; on his return, he was rejoined by Clarence, but his treachery was not forgiven by Edward, and subsequently he was condemned for high treason (1478). He is said to have been drowned in a butt of malmsey wine.

**Earl of Warwick, 1428-1471.** Richard Neville. Eldest son of the Earl of Salisbury, and created Earl of Warwick. Known as "The King Maker". He at first strenuously supported Edward IV., but being displeased at his marriage, joined Margaret, and with her invaded England in 1471, but was defeated and slain at *Barnet* (1471).

---

**EDWARD V.** :—*Brackenbury* ; *Duke of Gloucester* ; *Lord Hastings* ;  
*Earl Rivers* ; *Shaw.*

**Brackenbury.** Governor of the Tower. Is supposed to have refused to put Edward V. and his brother to death when ordered to do so by Richard, but gave up the keys for one night to Sir James Tyrrel, when the princes were murdered. Forest and Deighton are said to have been the actual assassins.

**Duke of Gloucester.** Protector. Afterwards Richard III.

**Lord Hastings.** The most prominent of Edward V.'s supporters. He, as well as Earl Rivers, uncle of Edward V., was charged with treason, and beheaded (1483) by order of the Protector, afterwards Richard III.

**Dr. Ralph Shaw.** A priest, brother to the Lord Mayor of London, who at St. Paul's Cross advocated the claims of Gloucester to the throne.

*RICHARD III. :—Duke of Buckingham ; Lord Stanley.*

**Duke of Buckingham.** Henry Stafford. Supported Richard in his claim to the throne, but rebelled against him in favour of Henry, Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII. Owing to a sudden overflowing of the Severn, known as Buckingham's Flood, his adherents lost heart and disbanded without anything being accomplished. He was taken and executed at Salisbury (1483).

**Lord Stanley.** Step-father of Henry, Earl of Richmond, upon whose head he placed the crown at the Battle of *Bosworth* (1485).

#### TUDOR PERIOD.

*HENRY VII. :—Duchess of Burgundy ; Sebastian Cabot ; Christopher Columbus ; Dudley ; Empson ; John Morton ; Sir E. Poynings ; Lambert Simnel ; Perkin Warbeck ; Edward, Earl of Warwick.*

**Duchess of Burgundy.** Margaret, daughter of Richard, Duke of York, and sister of Edward IV. Married Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. She became a bitter opponent of Henry VII., instigated Lambert Simnel to personate the Earl of Warwick, and afterwards strongly supported the pretensions of Perkin Warbeck.

**Sebastian Cabot.** Son of a Venetian. Sailed from Bristol and discovered the coast of North America about 1497.

**Christopher Columbus** Discoverer of America (1492). Born at Genoa about 1445, and died in poverty at Valladolid in 1506.

**Dudley and Empson.** Two lawyers noted as the agents of Henry VII. in his extortions. Dudley became Speaker of the House of Commons in 1504. Both were executed in London (1510).

✓ **John Morton.** Archbishop of Canterbury and Lord Chancellor. Assisted Henry in exacting Benevolences. (See *Morton's Fork*.)

**Sir E. Poynings.** Lord Deputy of Ireland in 1494. (See *Poynings' Law*.)

✓ **Lambert Simnel and Perkin Warbeck.** (See under *Civil Wars and Rebellions*.)

**Edward, Earl of Warwick.** Son of the Duke of Clarence. Beheaded, 1499. ✓

✓ **HENRY VIII.:**—*Elizabeth Barton*; *Cardinal Beaton*; *Calvin*; *Cardinal Campeggio*; *Archbishop Cranmer*; *Thomas Cromwell*; *Erasmus*; *Luther*; *Sir Thomas More*; *Shaxton*; *Cardinal Wolsey*.

**Elizabeth Barton.** "The Maid of Kent." A servant girl who laid claim to the power of prophecy. Executed at Tyburn (1534), for having pronounced an audacious sentence against the King and his divorce.

✗ **Cardinal Beaton, 1494-1546.** Archbishop of St. Andrews and Papal Legate. Distinguished himself as a persecutor of the reformers. Under his direction George Wishart was tried and burnt for heresy (1546) and shortly afterwards he was assassinated. With his death church tyranny came to an end in Scotland.

**John Calvin, 1509-1564.** A celebrated Reformer of Geneva. Established the sect called the Calvinists.

✓ **Cardinal Campeggio.** Joint commissioner with Wolsey to try the validity of Henry VIII's marriage with Catherine of Arragon (1529). The matter was by them transferred to Rome, and in consequence he incurred the King's displeasure, and was deprived of the bishopric of Salisbury (1534).

✓ **Archbishop Cranmer, 1489-1536.** Won the favour of Henry VIII. by expressing an opinion favourable to his divorce. Consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury in 1533, and took a prominent part in the separation of the English from the Roman Church. Published a translation of the Bible in 1534, and also in 1549 a Book of Common Prayer. Burnt to death in Mary's reign (1556) although he had previously signed a recantation.

✓ **Thomas Cromwell, 1490-1540.** Earl of Essex. Son of a blacksmith. Entered Wolsey's service and rose to be Chancellor of the Exchequer and Secretary of State. Incurred the King's anger by promoting his marriage with Anne of Cleves, and having been attainted on charges of treason, heresy, and extortion, he was executed on Tower Hill (1540).

**Erasmus, 1467-1536.** An eminent scholar and reformer. Born at Rotterdam. Appointed Professor of Divinity at Cambridge. He was a man of great learning and favoured the Reformation, but refrained from taking any open part in it.

**Luther, 1483-1546.** Celebrated German Reformer. Son of a miner. He condemned the traffic in "Indulgences," and was in consequence excommunicated and his writings burnt at Rome. He wrote many books, and published a translation of the whole Bible. He died at Eisleben, "having lived to see that his doctrines had taken such deep root, that no earthly power could eradicate them".

**Sir Thomas More, 1480-1535.** Chancellor of England after Wolsey's disgrace. He was tried and condemned for refusing to take the oath of supremacy. Executed in 1535.

**Shaxton.** Bishop of Salisbury. He was for some time associated with Latimer, and opposed the Statute of Six Articles, for which he was thrown into prison. He afterwards changed his opinions, and preached at the burning of other heretics, notably at the burning of Anne Askew, 1546.

**Cardinal Wolsey, 1471-1530.** Son of a butcher at Ipswich. Educated at Oxford, and on being introduced to Henry VIII., speedily rose into high favour. Rose by rapid stages to the dignity of Papal Legate. Attended Henry VIII. at the "Field of Cloth of Gold" (1520). Fell from power through his opposition to Henry's divorce from Catherine of Arragon, and after being deprived of his offices and wealth, was arrested at York on a charge of treason. While on the road to London he was taken ill, and died at Leicester Abbey.

---

✓ **EDWARD VI. :—***Lord Seymour ; Duke of Somerset ; Sir Nicholas Throckmorton.*

**Lord Seymour.** Admiral. Married Catherine Parr, widow of Henry VIII. Beheaded by the Duke of Somerset for plotting against him.

✓ **Duke of Somerset.** Uncle of Edward VI., and Protector during the King's minority. Defeated the Scotch at *Pinkie* (1547). Greatly promoted the Reformation. Deprived of office at the instigation of his enemy the Duke of Northumberland, and executed at the Tower (1552).

**Sir Nicholas Throckmorton.** He was present at the death of Edward VI., and was afterwards implicated in Wyatt's rebellion, for which he was tried but acquitted. He was afterwards Ambassador at Paris.

- ✓ **MARY**:—*Bonner* ; *Sir P. Carew* ; *Lord Guildford Dudley* ; *Lady Jane Grey* ; *Stephen Gardiner* ; *Hooper* ; *Latimer* ; *Duke of Northumberland* ; *Cardinal Pole* ; *Ridley* ; *Rogers* ; *Sir T. Wyatt*.

John Hooper, Bishop of Gloucester ; Hugh Latimer, Bishop of Worcester ; Nicholas Ridley, Bishop of London ; John Rogers, Prebend of St. Paul's. (See *Marian Persecution*.)

- ✓ **Bonner**. Bishop of London, 1540. Terrible persecutor of the Protestants. (See *Marian Persecution*.) Imprisoned for life at Elizabeth's succession.

- ✓ **Gardiner**. Bishop of Winchester. Another enemy of the Protestants. Committed to the Tower by Edward VI., but released and raised to the Chancellorship by Mary. Died 1555.

**Carew and Wyatt**. (See under *Riots and Rebellions*.)

- ✓ **Lady Jane Grey**. Daughter of Mary, sister of Henry VIII. Married Lord Guildford Dudley, son of the Duke of Northumberland. Proclaimed Queen and reigned ten days. Remarkable for her learning. Executed with her husband at Mary's accession, on the ground of being implicated in Wyatt's rebellion (1554).

- ✓ **Duke of Northumberland, 1502-1553**. John Dudley, son of Dudley mentioned under Henry VII. Created Earl of Warwick in 1547, and Duke of Northumberland in 1551. Distinguished himself at the battle of *Pinkie* (1547). Induced Edward VI. to alter the succession in favour of Lady Jane Grey, to whom he married his son. Tried and executed for treason at Mary's accession (1553).

- ✓ **Cardinal Pole**. Reginald, grandson of the Duke of Clarence, brother of Edward IV. Obligated to quit the country in Henry VIII's reign, owing to his opposition to the King's divorce. Returned at Mary's accession, and was appointed Archbishop of Canterbury. He took a share in the suppression of Protestantism, although he disapproved of the cruelties of Gardiner and Bonner. Died 1558. ✓

---

✓ **ELIZABETH**:—*Roger Ascham* ; *Anthony Babington* ; *Earl of Bothwell* ; *Robert Brown* ; *Lord Burleigh* ; *Lord Darnley* ; *Sir Francis Drake* ; *Lord Howard* ; *Earl of Essex* ; *Sir Martin Froisher* ; *Sir John Hawkins* ; *John Knox* ; *Earl of Leicester* ; *Mary Queen of Scots* ; *Sir Philip Sidney* ; *Sir Francis Walsingham* ; *John Whitgift*.

- ✓ **Roger Ascham**. Elizabeth's tutor and afterwards Latin Secretary. (See under *Leading Authors*.)

**Anthony Babington.** (See *Babington's Conspiracy*.)

**Earl of Bothwell** (See *Mary Queen of Scots*.)

**Robert Brown.** Founder of the Brownists or Independents.

**Lord Burleigh, 1520-1598.** William Cecil. Secretary of State, and Lord High Treasurer of England. By his wise counsels he greatly contributed to the glory of Elizabeth's reign.

**Lord Darnley.** (See *Mary Queen of Scots*.)

**Sir Francis Drake, 1545-1596.** A celebrated navigator and admiral. Spent the greater part of his life in fighting the Spaniards. Sailed round the world, returned, and was knighted by Elizabeth in 1580. Plundered the Spanish West Indies, destroyed 100 ships in Cadiz harbour, and was vice-admiral of the fleet which destroyed the Spanish Armada.

**Lord Howard.** Earl of Effingham (1536-1624). Admiral of the fleet which destroyed the Spanish Armada (1588). Took *Cadiz* in 1596. Suppressed the rebellion of *Essex* (1601). Sent by James I., in 1604, ambassador to Spain.

**Earl of Essex.** Robert Devereux. Became Elizabeth's favourite on Leicester's death. Commanded several expeditions against the Spanish, and with Howard took *Cadiz* (1596). Charged with the suppression of the Irish rebellion (1599), but failed to do so. On returning to England he was deprived of his offices, whereupon he attempted to raise a rebellion in London (1601). For this he was condemned, and executed in the Tower (1602).

**Sir Martin Frobisher.** A famous navigator. He attempted the discovery of a North-West passage to India, and contributed to the defeat of the Spanish Armada, for which he was knighted (1588). Died 1594.

**Sir John Hawkins, 1520-1595.** A distinguished admiral. Said to have commenced the slave trade. Knighted for the bravery he displayed at the defeat of the Spanish Armada. Died in the West Indies (1595).

**John Knox, 1505-1572.** The great Scotch reformer. At first a priest, but renounced the Roman faith in favour of the teachings of Calvin. He strongly denounced Mary Queen of Scots, whom he called "Jezebel". On one occasion his sermon was attended with such effect, that at its conclusion his hearers attacked the churches, and levelled some of the monasteries in the neighbourhood almost to the ground.

**Earl of Leicester (Robert Dudley), 1532-1588.** Son of the Duke of Northumberland. He was condemned with his father, but being pardoned, left the country. Returned in Elizabeth's reign and became chief favourite. Appointed commander of several expeditions, but was unsuccessful in them. He was suspected of having murdered his wife in order to marry Elizabeth.

**Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-1587.** Daughter of James V. of Scotland. Educated at the French court and married the Dauphin at the age of 16 (1558). Her husband Francis II. died in 1560 when she returned to Scotland, where, owing to her Roman Catholic training, she was never popular. In 1565 she married Lord Darnley, who was murdered by the Earl of Bothwell, to whom she was married three months later. These proceedings led to a civil war. The nobles met Mary's forces at *Carberry Hill* (1567), when Mary surrendered and was confined in Lochleven Castle. Making her escape, she was defeated at *Langside* (1568), and fled to England. For 18 years she was detained by Elizabeth, and being supposed to have been implicated in Babington's Conspiracy, was executed at Fortheringay Castle (1587).

**Sir Philip Sidney, 1554-1586.** Nephew of the Earl of Leicester. Took part in the campaign in the Netherlands against the Spaniards, and was killed at the Siege of Zutphen (1586). (See *Leading Authors*.)

**Sir Francis Walsingham, 1536-1590.** Secretary of State and Ambassador at Paris. Is said to have detected Babington's conspiracy.

**John Whitgift, 1530-1604.** Archbishop of Canterbury and chaplain to Elizabeth. A strong opponent of the Puritans.

---

#### STUART PERIOD.

**JAMES I. :—***Lord Bacon ; Robert Catesby ; Robert Cecil ; Sir Everard Digby ; Guy Fawkes ; Harvey ; Inigo Jones ; Sir Thomas Overbury ; Sir Walter Raleigh ; Robert Carr ; Earl of Somerset ; Arabella Stuart.*

**Lord Bacon, 1561-1626.** Became successively Solicitor-general, Attorney-general, Keeper of the Great Seal, and Lord Chancellor. Having been convicted of accepting bribes, he was fined £40,000, and confined during the King's pleasure. He afterwards received a pension of £1800 a year. Died in retirement in 1626. (See *Leading Authors*.)

**Robert Catesby.** Leading spirit of the Gunpowder Plot (1605). When the plot was discovered, Catesby fled into the country, but was captured and shot. He was implicated in the rebellion of Essex, but was pardoned on payment of a fine of £3000.

**Robert Cecil, 1565-1612.** Earl of Salisbury. Son of Lord Burleigh. Is supposed to have caused the death of Essex and Raleigh. During the latter part of his life he held the office of Lord High Treasurer.

**Sir Everard Digby.** Knighted at the accession of James. Executed for his share in the Gunpowder Plot (1605).

**Guy Fawkes.** One of the chief agents of the Gunpowder Plot. He passed under the name of Johnson, a servant of Percy, another conspirator. Fawkes collected the necessary materials, and had charge of the arrangements in the cellar under the House of Lords. When discovered he made no attempt at concealment, and was executed at Westminster with the other conspirators.

**William Harvey, 1578-1657.** An eminent physician. Discovered the circulation of the blood (1619). Endowed the College of Physicians.

**Inigo Jones.** A celebrated architect who first introduced the Italian style of architecture into England. He was appointed one of the commissioners for repairing St. Paul's Cathedral. Being a Roman Catholic and a royalist, he suffered severely in the Civil War. Died 1652.

**Sir Thomas Overbury.** Provoked Carr's enmity by trying to dissuade him from marrying the divorced Countess of Essex. By their influence he was committed to the Tower, where he is said to have been poisoned (1613).

**Sir Walter Raleigh, 1552-1618.** "Eminent as a soldier, sailor, discoverer, and author." On being introduced at Court he became a favourite of Elizabeth, by whom he was knighted. Attempted to establish a colony in Virginia, and introduced the tobacco plant into England. For his supposed connection with the "Main Plot" he was committed to prison (1603), where he remained thirteen years, and wrote his "History of the World". Having promised to point out some gold mines which he had discovered in Guiana, he was released and sailed thither. Came into collision with the Spaniards, and burnt the town of St. Thomas. On his return to England, to satisfy Spain, he was executed on his former charge (1618).

**Robert Carr.** Earl of Somerset, and favourite of James I. Married the divorced Countess of Essex (1613). Was tried and imprisoned for being concerned in the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury, but was afterwards restored to liberty. Died in obscurity (1645).

**Arabella Stuart.** Cousin of James I., by whom she was suspected of being implicated in the Main Plot (1603), the object of which was to place her upon the throne, and of which Raleigh was the leading spirit. Imprisoned in 1611, for marrying William Seymour, a descendant of Lady Jane Grey. Died in the Tower (1615), having become insane through ill-usage. Her husband escaped to France, and after the restoration was created Duke of Somerset.

Both.

proceeding.

**CHARLES I.**—*John Bradshaw*; *Duke of Buckingham*; *Sir Edward Coke*; *Sir Dudley Digges*; *Sir John Eliot*; *Earl of Essex*; *Sir John Finch*; *Sir Thomas Fairfax*; *John Felton*; *James Graham*; *John Hampden*; *Heath*; *Juxon*; *Laud*; *Leighton*; *Prynne*; *Pym*; *Prince Rupert*; *John Selden*; *Sheldon*; *Sir Thomas Wentworth*.

**John Bradshaw.** President of the Court which condemned Charles I. to death (1649). Buried in Westminster Abbey, but at the restoration, his body, with that of Cromwell and Ireton, was disinterred and exposed at Tyburn.

**Duke of Buckingham.** George Villiers. Great favourite of James I., by whom he was sent to Spain to arrange a marriage between the Infanta and Prince Charles. Sent by Charles I. to relieve Rochelle, but signally failed. Was impeached by the Commons in 1626, but saved by the dissolution of Parliament. The impeachment consisted of thirteen articles, among them being:—1. That he had sold offices for money. 2. That he had devoted the crown revenues to personal uses. 3. That he had betrayed an English Squadron into the hands of the French. 4. That he had contributed to the late King's death by administering potions and plasters. Digges, Eliot, Selden, and Pym managed the impeachment. While engaged in fitting out a second expedition, he was stabbed by Felton (1628) at Portsmouth.

**Sir Edward Coke, 1552-1632.** An eminent lawyer, and Lord Chief Justice. Prosecuted Essex, Raleigh, and the leaders of the Gunpowder Plot Conspiracy. Speaker of the House of Commons in the reign of Charles I., and principal framer of the Petition of Right (1628).

**Sir Dudley Digges, 1583-1639.** Knighted by James I., by whom he was sent ambassador to Russia. One of the members of Parliament committed to the Tower, for their share in the impeachment of Buckingham.

**Sir John Eliot, 1590-1632.** One of the greatest statesmen of his age. Leader of the "Opposition" in the first, second, and third Parliaments of Charles I. Committed to the Tower three times for his attacks on Buckingham and the unconstitutional government of the King. Died in the Tower (1632).

**Earl of Essex.** Robert Devereux. Son of the Earl of Essex, executed in the reign of Elizabeth. Opposed Charles I., and led the Parliamentary army in the Civil War. Commanded at *Edgehill* (1642), and first and second battles of *Newbury* (1643, 1644). Died in 1646, having been deprived of his command in the previous year by the *Self-Denying Ordinance*.

**Sir John Finch.** The Speaker of the House of Commons in Charles I.'s reign, who was forcibly held in his chair (1629) while the House passed a resolution, declaring the taking of goods for tonnage and poundage, not being granted by Parliament, breach of privilege.

**Sir Thomas Fairfax.** Appointed general-in-chief of the Parliamentary army, when Essex was forced to resign in 1645. He defeated the Royalists at *Marston Moor* and *Naseby*, and reduced the West of England, taking Bath and Bristol. He opposed the execution of the King, and became reconciled to Charles II. Died in 1671.

**John Felton.** A lieutenant in the army, who stabbed the Duke of Buckingham at Portsmouth (1628). He had served under the Duke, and was aggrieved at his failure to obtain promotion. Hanged at Tyburn, and gibbeted at Portsmouth.

**James Graham, 1612-1650.** Marquis of Montrose. Commander of the forces raised in Scotland in favour of Charles I. Defeated by Leslie at *Philiphaugh* (1645). Fleed to the continent, but returned to Scotland in favour of Charles II. Taken prisoner and executed at Edinburgh (1650).

**John Hampden.** A distinguished patriot, who refused to pay ship-money in 1637. After his trial he became very popular, and was unceasing in his attacks on the King. Commanded a regiment at the outbreak of the Civil War, and was slain at *Chalgrove Field* (1643).

**Heath.** Attorney-General of Charles I. He moved the impeachment of the five members on the following grounds:—1. Attempting to subvert the fundamental laws of the kingdom; 2. Attempting to deprive the King of his lawful authority; 3. Endeavouring to alienate the people from the King by odious calumnies; 4. Engaging Scotland to invade England and levy war against the King; 5. Exciting seditious assemblages against the King and parliament.

**Bishop Juxon.** Bishop of London. Attended Charles I. during his imprisonment, and on the scaffold. Was afterwards imprisoned for refusing to disclose the particulars of his conversation with the King. Made Archbishop of Canterbury at the restoration. Died 1663.

**Laud, 1573-1644.** Archbishop of Canterbury. One of the chief advisers of Charles I. Noted for his persecution of the Puritans, and for his endeavours to render Charles absolute. Impeached by the Long Parliament and executed on Tower Hill (1645).

**Alexander Leighton.** A Puritan preacher, and father of Archbishop Leighton. He wrote "*Sion's plea against Prelacy*," for which he was publicly whipped, had both ears cut off, both nostrils slit, and was branded on both cheeks with S. S. (Sower of Sedition). He was condemned by the Star Chamber to be imprisoned for life, but regained his liberty after ten years.

**Prynne.** A barrister and political writer, who, for writing "*Histrio Mastrix*," or "*The Player's Scourge*," was condemned by the Star Chamber to pay a fine of £5000, to lose both his ears, and to be branded on each cheek. He was afterwards released and appointed to prepare evidence for the impeachment of Laud. At the Restoration he was appointed chief keeper of the records in the Tower.

**John Pym.** A leading statesman in the reign of Charles I. Took part in the impeachment of Buckingham (1626). Together with Hampden and Cromwell was prevented by a royal order from emigrating. Procured the impeachment of Strafford on the opening of the Long Parliament (1640). He was one of the five members who were illegally arrested in 1642, the others being Hampden, Haselrig, Hollis, and Strode. Buried in Westminster Abbey (1643).

**Prince Rupert.** Son of Frederick V., Elector Palatine, and Elizabeth, daughter of James I. Commanded the cavalry of Charles I. in the civil war, and was engaged at the battles of *Edgehill*,

*Chalgrove Field, Marston Moor, and Naseby.* Dismissed by the King from his service for surrendering Bristol to Fairfax. He became more successful as a naval commander, and in 1648 he was appointed Commander of the Fleet, playing a conspicuous part in the second Dutch War (1664). Died 1682.

**John Selden.** A celebrated lawyer, who took a leading part in drawing up the "Petition of Right" (1628). He acted with great moderation at the commencement of the disputes between Charles and the Parliament, and endeavoured to prevent the outbreak of war. He was afterwards appointed keeper of the records of the Tower by the House of Commons, and voted £5000 as a reward for his services. Died 1654.

**Gilbert Sheldon.** Archbishop of Canterbury. Chaplain to Charles I. and attended the King at Oxford. The celebrated "Savoy Conference" took place at his house (1661), and during the Plague he rendered valuable service. He built the "Sheldonian Theatre" at Oxford, and rebuilt the library at Lambeth. Died 1677.

**Sir Thomas Wentworth, 1563-1641.** Earl of Strafford. At first an opponent, but subsequently a warm supporter of Charles I. Appointed Lord-Deputy of Ireland (1631), where he ruled with great severity. Directed the *Council of York*, and devised the scheme called by him "*Thorough*," to secure for Charles absolute power. Impeached by Parliament (1640) for—1. Raising an army in Ireland to subdue the English; 2. Imposing a tax on the people of Yorkshire on his own authority; and 3. For billeting soldiers in Ireland against the laws of the kingdom. Charles at first refused to consent to a bill of attainder, but afterwards gave way. Strafford was beheaded on Tower Hill (1641).

**COMMONWEALTH:—***Blake; Oliver Cromwell; Richard Cromwell; Sir Matthew Hale; Ireton; Lambert; Lenthall; Milton; General Monk; Duke of Ormond; Sir Harry Vane; Sir William Waller.*

**Robert Blake, 1599-1657.** A distinguished admiral. Held command of the fleet of the Commonwealth, and defeated the Dutch admirals, Van Tromp, De Witt, and De Ruyter, in several engagements. Also achieved much success against the Spaniards for which he was thanked by Parliament. Buried in Westminster Abbey (1657), having died while entering Plymouth Sound on his return to England. "He was a man of singular uprightness, honesty, and courage, totally free from selfishness and worldly ambition, and served his country with a pure heart."

**Oliver Cromwell, 1593-1658.** Lord Protector. Married Elizabeth Bourchier. Son of a brewer at Huntingdon. Represented Cambridge in Parliament in 1640, and soon became remarkable for his energy of character. At the outbreak of the Civil War he commanded a troop of horse, and speedily distinguished himself by his skill and bravery. Became lord-lieutenant and commander-in-chief in Ireland in 1649, and lord-general in Scotland in 1650. In 1653, he was created Lord Protector by the *Instrument of Government*, and until his death ruled the country with untiring zeal and great wisdom.

**Richard Cromwell, 1626-1712.** Son of Oliver Cromwell, whom he succeeded for five months. Resigned in 1659, and spent the remainder of his life in retirement at Cheshunt.

**Sir Matthew Hale, 1609-1676.** An eminent lawyer. Acted as counsel for Strafford, Laud, and Charles. Knighted and made a Judge at the Restoration.

**Henry Ireton.** Cromwell's son-in-law. Sat as one of the judges of Charles I. Appointed to succeed Cromwell as Commander-in-chief in Ireland where he died (1651). Buried in Westminster Abbey, but his body was removed with that of Cromwell and exhibited at Tyburn.

**John Lambert.** Distinguished himself as a general at *Marston Moor*, *Naseby*, and *Worcester*. Induced Richard Cromwell to resign. Opposed Monk, and was committed to the Tower. At the Restoration he was banished for life. Retired to Guernsey, where he lived for thirty years.

**William Lenthall.** Speaker of the Long Parliament. Condemned at the Restoration, but afterwards pardoned. Died 1662.

**David Leslie.** Leader of the Scottish Covenanters. Defeated by Cromwell at *Dunbar* (1650).

**John Milton.** Poet and Latin Secretary to Cromwell. (See *Leading Authors*.)

**General Monk, 1608-1670.** Duke of Albemarle. Fought on the Royalist side in the Civil War, but was taken prisoner and sent to the Tower. Left by Cromwell chief in command in Scotland. On the death of Cromwell, he marched to London, and effected the Restoration. Created by Charles II. Duke of Albemarle, with a pension of £1000 a year. Appointed Admiral of the fleet (1664) with Prince Rupert, and distinguished himself in the Dutch war (1666). Buried in Westminster Abbey.

**Duke of Ormond, 1610-1688.** Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland under Charles I., and again under Charles II. Sent five regiments from Ireland to the assistance of Charles I. during the Civil War. Created Duke by Charles II.

**Sir Harry Vane, 1612-1662.** Member of the Long Parliament. Noted for his opposition to the King. Took a leading part in the *Solemn League and Covenant*, and the *Self-Denying Ordinance* movements; strongly opposed Cromwell, and endeavoured to establish a republican government. At the Restoration he was committed to the Tower, and afterwards beheaded at Tower Hill.

**Sir William Waller, 1597-1668.** Leader of the Presbyterians, and at the outbreak of the Civil War made second in command under the Earl of Essex. Compelled to resign by the *Self-Denying Ordinance*.

---

*CHARLES II. :—Duke of Buckingham ; Earl of Clarendon ; Heneage Finch ; Sir Edmondsbury Godfrey ; Lauderdale ; Titus Oates ; William Penn ; Earl of Shaftesbury ; Archbishop Sharp ; Algernon Sidney ; Tillotson.*

**Duke of Buckingham.** Son of George Villiers, favourite of James I. Member of the Cabal Ministry (q.v.). Died 1688.

**Earl of Clarendon, 1608-1674.** Edward Hyde. Chancellor of Charles I. One of the principal supporters of Charles II. during his exile, and at the restoration became his chief adviser. Impeached in 1677 and banished. During his exile he wrote his "History of the Great Rebellion". Died at Rouen. Under his administration the Corporation Act, Act of Uniformity, Conventicle Act, and the Five Mile Act, were passed, and are known as the Clarendon Code (q.v.).

**Heneage Finch, 1621-1682.** Son of Sir Heneage Finch, recorder of London. Returned to Parliament for the University of Oxford (1661). Appointed Attorney General, 1670, Lord Chancellor, 1675, and created first Earl of Nottingham in 1681. His powers as an orator were highly rated, and he is the original of the character of "Amri" in Dryden's "Absalom and Achitophel".

**Sir Edmondsbury Godfrey.** The magistrate before whom Titus Oates made his affidavit as to the alleged Popish plot. Two months afterwards he was found dead in a ditch (1678), and this seemed to establish the truth of the statements made by Oates, as it was supposed he had been murdered by the Papists. It was not known how he met with his death.

**Lauderdale, 1616-1682.** Secretary of State and High Commissioner of Scotland. He was with Charles at the Battle of *Worcester*, when he was taken prisoner. He formed one of the Cabal ministry. Noted for his persecution of the Covenanters.

**Titus Oates.** A clergyman, who pretended that he had discovered a Popish plot, which had been formed to assassinate the King, and place the Duke of York on the throne. (See *Godfrey*.) Many Papists were in consequence executed, and Oates received a pension of £1200 a year. At the succession of James II. he was convicted of perjury, and sentenced to stand in the pillory five times a year during his life, and to be whipped from Aldgate to Newgate and thence to Tyburn. He afterwards obtained his liberty and a pension of £400 a year.

**William Penn, 1644-1708.** Founder of Pennsylvania, which was granted him in 1681 by Charles II.

**Earl of Shaftesbury, 1621-1683.** Anthony Ashley Cooper. Raised to the peerage by Charles II. Formed one of the Cabal Ministry, and became Lord Chancellor in 1672. Drew up the "Habeas Corpus Act," which was at that time sometimes known as "Lord Shaftesbury's Act" (1679). Accused of high treason, and fled to Holland, where he died (1683).

**Archbishop Sharpe, 1618-1679.** Archbishop of St. Andrew's. The cruelty with which he treated the Covenanters raised the fury of the people to such a pitch that a party of twelve dragged him from his coach, and brutally murdered him in the presence of his daughter.

**Algernon Sidney, 1621-1683.** Son of the Earl of Leicester. One of the judges of Charles I. Obtained a pardon from Charles II. in 1667, and returned to England from France. Arrested and executed in 1683 for being concerned in the Rye House Plot.

**John Tillotson, 1630-1694.** Archbishop of Canterbury. His sermons are among the most popular in the English language.

**JAMES II. :—***Earl of Argyle ; Judge Jeffreys ; Colonel Kirke ; Alice Lisle ; Duke of Monmouth ; Tyrconnel.*

**Earl of Argyle.** Archibald Campbell. Offended the Duke of York in 1681, by reluctantly taking the Test Act. Within a week he was indicted for treason. Escaped to Holland, and in 1685 raised a rebellion in Scotland. (See *Argyle's Rebellion*.)

**Judge Jeffreys.** Lord Chancellor. Rendered himself infamous by his brutal treatment of Monmouth's followers in the "Bloody Assize". Attempted to leave England when James II. abdicated, but was committed to the Tower, where he died (1689).

**Colonel Kirke.** One of the officers sent by James II. to quell Monmouth's rebellion. Acted with great cruelty, and is said to have executed nearly a hundred persons. His soldiers were known as "Kirke's Lambs".

**Alice Lisle.** A widow of one of Cromwell's lords, who was accused before Judge Jeffreys of having afforded food and shelter to two of Monmouth's followers. Jeffreys sentenced her to be burnt alive; but she was beheaded instead at Winchester (1685).

**Duke of Monmouth, 1649-1685.** Illegitimate son of Charles II., by whom he was banished for plotting against James, Duke of York. At the accession of James II. he made an attempt to seize the throne, but was defeated and executed (1685). (See *Monmouth's Rebellion*.) By his personal attractions and generous disposition he became very popular, and was called "The Darling of the English People".

**Earl of Tyrconnel.** Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. Known as "Lying Dick Talbot". Raised an army (1690) in support of James II., but accomplished nothing.

*WILLIAM III. and MARY:—Graham of Claverhouse; Godart de Ginkill; Admiral Rooke; Archbishop Sancroft; Marshal Schomberg; Sir Cloudesley Shovel; Rev. George Walker.*

**Graham of Claverhouse.** Viscount Dundee. A most cruel enemy and persecutor of the Scottish Covenanters by whom they were defeated at *Bothwell-bridge* (1679). Raised a rebellion in favour of James II. at William's accession (1689), and was mortally wounded at *Killiecrankie* (1689).

**Godart de Ginkill.** First Earl of Athlone. Born in Holland. Accompanied William to England and commanded the Dutch Horse at the Battle of the *Boynes*, 1690. Terminated the war at the capture of Limerick. He afterwards served under Marlborough. Died 1703.

**Admiral Rooke.** Sir George. Distinguished naval commander. Took part in the Battle of *La Hogue* (1692). Captured Gibraltar (1704), in conjunction with Sir Cloudesley Shovel.

**Archbishop Sancroft, 1616-1693.** One of the seven bishops sent to the Tower by James II. (See *Trial of Seven Bishops*.) At the accession of William III., he refused to take the oath of allegiance, and was in consequence deprived. At the coronation his place was taken by Compton, Bishop of London. Succeeded by Tillotson.

**Marshal Schomberg.** Accompanied William III. to England, and raised to the peerage, and obtained a grant of £100,000. Accompanied William III. to Ireland (1689), and was appointed commander-in-chief. Shot as he was crossing the Boyne at the head of his regiment.

**Sir Cloudesley Shovel.** Entered the navy as a cabin boy, gradually rose, and became rear-admiral. Took part in the Battle of *La Hogue* and the capture of Gibraltar. Wrecked on the Scilly Isles (1707), when all on board perished.

**Rev. George Walker.** Celebrated for his heroic defence of Londonderry (1689), against James II., when the citizens successfully held out for three months, and endured the worst miseries of famine.

*ANNE* :—*Bolingbroke*; *Harley*; *Duke of Marlborough*; *Mrs. Masham*; *Dr. Sacheverell*.

**Bolingbroke.** Henry St. John. One of the Tory leaders of Anne's reign. Became Secretary of War (1704). Member of the ministry which concluded the Treaty of Utrecht (1713). At the accession of George I., he, with others, was impeached and convicted of high treason. Fled to France, and conducted the affairs of the Pretender. Permitted to return in 1723. Died in 1751.

**Robert Harley, 1661-1724.** Earl of Oxford. Statesman. Speaker of the House of Commons, Secretary of State, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Lord High Treasurer, under Queen Anne. At the accession of George I. he was impeached, committed to the Tower for two years, and then, after a public trial, acquitted. Died 1724.

**Duke of Marlborough, 1650-1722.** John Churchill. Created Baron Churchill by James II. Commanded the royal forces at *Sedgemoor* (1685). Afterwards joined the Prince of Orange, by whom he was created Earl of Marlborough, but being suspected of corresponding with James II., was imprisoned in the Tower. Became commander-in-chief under Queen Anne in the war of the Spanish succession, and gained the victories of *Blenheim* (1704), *Ramilles* (1706), *Oudenarde* (1708), *Malplaquet* (1709).

Created a Duke and presented with the thanks of Parliament, and the manor of Woodstock, for his services. The Duchess of Marlborough, through the intrigues of Mrs. Masham, then lost favour with the Queen, and Marlborough being accused of fraud in connection with army contracts, was deprived of his command in 1711, when he went abroad. Returned at the accession of George I., and died in 1722.

**Mrs. Masham.** Abigail Hill. Waiting woman of Queen Anne, who supplanted Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough. It was chiefly through her influence that Harley and Bolingbroke took office in 1710.

**Dr. Sacheverell.** Rector of St. Saviour's, Southwark. Preached two sermons denouncing the Revolution, for which he was impeached by the House of Commons, and suspended from preaching for three years (1710). The trial rendered him popular, and he was afterwards presented by the Queen with the living of St. Andrew's, Holborn. Died 1724.

**GEORGE I.:** *Bishop Atterbury; John Law; Earl of Mar; Lord Nithisdale; The Old Pretender; Sir Robert Walpole.*

**Bishop Atterbury.** Bishop of Rochester. A learned and eloquent member of the High Church Party. Suspected of being in communication with the Pretender, was convicted of treason, and banished (1723). Died in Paris (1732). (See *Atterbury's Plot.*)

**John Law.** (See *Law's Bubble.*)

**Earl of Mar.** (See *Mar's Rebellion*, 1715.)

**Lord Nithisdale.** One of the leaders in Mar's Rebellion (q.v.). Committed to the Tower, whence he escaped by the aid of his wife who changed clothes with him.

**The Old Pretender, 1688-1766.** James Stuart. Son of James II. Sometimes called the "Chevalier de St. George". Attempted to gain the English crown in 1715. (See *Mar's Rebellion.*) Expelled from France by the Treaty of Utrecht, and afterwards resided in Italy. Died in Rome (1766).

**Sir Robert Walpole, 1676-1745.** Earl of Oxford. Appointed Secretary of War (1708), and held other offices in Queen Anne's reign. At the accession of George I. he was appointed Paymaster of the Forces. Established a reputation as a financier by his proposals when the South Sea Bubble burst 1720. Became Prime Minister in 1721, and directed the government for twenty-one years. Retired from office in 1742, and died three years later. (See *Excise Scheme.*)

**GEORGE II.** :—*Admiral Anson* ; *Earl of Chesterfield* ; *William Pitt* ; *Captain Porteous* ; *The Young Pretender* ; *Admiral Vernon* ; *General Wolfe*.

**Admiral Anson.** A celebrated naval commander. Commanded an expedition against the Spanish possessions in the Pacific Ocean in 1739. In 1747 he commanded the Channel fleet, and captured six men-of-war. Appointed First Lord of the Admiralty in 1751, and raised to the peerage for his services. Died 1757.

**Earl of Chesterfield.** (See *Leading Authors*.) Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

**William Pitt, 1708-1778.** Earl of Chatham. Entered Parliament in 1735, and strongly opposed Walpole. The Seven Years' War was carried on virtually under his administration. Resigned in 1761, but was called upon to take office again in 1766, when he was created a peer. He was strongly opposed to the taxation of the American colonists. Died in 1778, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

**Captain Porteous.** (See *Porteous Riots*.)

**The Young Pretender, 1721-1788.** Charles Edward Stuart. Son of the Old Pretender. Raised a rebellion in Scotland in 1745 (q.v.). Spent the rest of his life at Rome, where he lived as the Count of Albany.

**Admiral Vernon, 1684-1757.** Commanded a fleet sent to Spanish America, in the war with Spain (1739-1748). Captured *Porto Bello*, but failed in an attempt upon *Carthagena*.

**General Wolfe, 1726-1759.** Entered the army at an early age, and was present at the battles of *Dettingen*, *Fontenoy*, *Falkirk*, and *Culloden*, and distinguished himself on various occasions. In 1759 he was appointed to the command of the Expedition against Quebec, and defeated the French under Montcalm on the heights of Abraham, but was mortally wounded during the action.

**GEORGE III.** :—*General Abercrombie* ; *Major Andre* ; *Arkwright* ; *Admiral Byng* ; *Robert Clive* ; *Lord Collingwood* ; *Lord Cornwallis* ; *Sir Humphrey Davy* ; *Charles James Fox* ; *Lord George Gordon* ; *Grattan* ; *Warren Hastings* ; *John Howard* ; *Lord Liverpool* ; *Sir John Moore* ; *Nelson* ; *William Pitt* ; *Watt* ; *Wedgwood* ; *Wellington* ; *Wilkes*.

**General Abercrombie, 1734-1801.** Distinguished himself in

the expedition sent to expel the French from Egypt (1801). Defeated the French at *Alexandria*, but was mortally wounded in the battle. Also commanded in Ireland, West Indies, and Holland. Monument erected to his memory in St. Paul's Cathedral.

**Major Andre.** An officer who took part in the American War. Sent to negotiate General Arnold's surrender to the British army. Having entered the American lines, he was captured and executed as a spy (1780).

**Sir Richard Arkwright, 1732-1792.** First employed as a barber. Afterwards invented the spinning frame and other valuable machinery for improving the cotton manufacture. One of the knights of St. Margaret (q.v.).

**Admiral Byng.** Failed in his attempt to relieve *Minorca* which was blockaded by a French fleet (1756). Tried by court-martial and shot at Portsmouth (1757).

**Robert Clive, 1725-1774.** Originally a clerk in the service of the East India Company, but became distinguished by his great military talents. Defeated the French in a series of engagements, and established the British power in India. Defeated Surajah Dowlah at *Plassey*. (See *Black Hole of Calcutta*.) He was afterwards accused in the House of Commons of abusing his power in India, and although acquitted, the charge so preyed upon his mind that he committed suicide in 1774.

**Lord Collingwood, 1748-1810.** Distinguished admiral. Took part in the battle of *Cape St. Vincent* (1797), was second in command at *Trafalgar* (1805), and on Nelson's death completed the victory.

**Lord Cornwallis.** Commanded in the American War of Independence (q.v.). Suppressed the Irish rebellion of 1798. Became Governor-General of India (1804). Died in 1805.

**Sir Humphrey Davy, 1778-1829.** An eminent chemist. Elected president of the Royal Society in 1820. Inventor of the miner's safety lamp, etc.

**Charles James Fox, 1748-1806.** Statesman and orator. Rival of the younger Pitt. Appointed Secretary of State in 1782. "For more than thirty years Fox enchained the House of Commons by his brilliant oratory, and won the admiration of men by his untiring efforts in favour of general freedom."

**Lord George Gordon.** (See *Gordon Riots*.)

**Grattan.** An eminent Irish orator and statesman. Strongly opposed the Union, but sat in the House of Commons. Warmly promoted Roman Catholic Emancipation. Died 1820. Buried in Westminster Abbey.

**Warren Hastings, 1733-1818.** Went out to India (1750) as a clerk in the service of the East India Company. Governor-General of British India from 1773 to 1785. On his return to England he was impeached by the House of Commons for oppression and cruelty towards the Hindoos. Burke, Fox, and Sheridan, took part in the trial, which lasted seven years. He was strongly supported by the East India Company, and at last acquitted (1795).

**John Howard, 1726-1790.** A celebrated philanthropist. Visited the prisons of England, and presented his report on them to the House of Commons. He afterwards visited the prisons of Europe, and by his exposures did much to improve them.

**Lord Liverpool, 1770-1828.** A distinguished statesman. Became Foreign Secretary in 1801, but afterwards exchanged that office for that of the Home Department. Prime Minister from 1812 to 1827.

**Sir John Moore, 1761-1809.** Distinguished general. Served under Sir Ralph Abercrombie in the West Indies, Ireland, Holland, and Egypt. Wounded at *Alexandria*. Commanded in Spain, and was mortally wounded at *Corunna* in 1809. (See *Peninsular War*.)

**Nelson, 1758-1805.** Horatio, Viscount. England's greatest naval hero. Son of a clergyman. Became a midshipman in his twelfth year. Distinguished himself under Sir John Jervis, at *St. Vincent*. Lost an eye at the siege of *Calvi*, a port of Corsica, and an arm at *Teneriffe* (1797). Won the Battle of the *Nile* (1798), for which he was created Baron Nelson of the Nile. Under Sir Hyde Parker, he bombarded *Copenhagen* (1801). Defeated the French and Spanish fleets off *Cape Trafalgar* (1805), but was killed in the action. It was on that famous occasion that he signalled—"England expects every man to do his duty".

**William Pitt, 1759-1806.** Second son of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham. Became Chancellor of the Exchequer at the age of twenty-three, and Prime Minister at twenty-five. From 1783 to 1806, with the exception of three years, he was the head of the Government, holding office during the war of the French Revolution, the Irish Rebellion, and the Legislative union with England. Died 1806.

**James Watt, 1736-1819.** A great civil engineer. He invented the double-acting condensing steam-engine, and also introduced into this country the method of bleaching by the use of chlorine.

**Josiah Wedgwood, 1730-1795.** The great English potter. Established himself at Burslem, 1759, and rapidly acquired an extensive business. He was the inventor of "Queen's Ware," and greatly improved our porcelain manufacture.

**Duke of Wellington, 1769-1852.** Arthur Wellesley, son of the Earl of Mornington. Entered the army (1787) as ensign. Became lieutenant-colonel in 1793. Went to India (1787), and defeated the Mahrattas at *Assaye* (1803). Returned to England in 1805, and in 1808 was appointed to the command of the British Army in the Peninsular War (q.v.). Defeated Napoleon at *Waterloo* (1815). Afterwards became prominent as a statesman. Prime Minister from 1828 to 1830 during which time the Test and Corporation Acts were repealed, and the Catholic Emancipation Bill was passed. Unsuccessfully opposed the Reform Bill of 1832. Died 1852.

**John Wilkes.** Member of Parliament, and editor of *The North Briton*, in one number of which he charged the King with a lie. For this he was committed to the Tower, and afterwards outlawed. Remained abroad for some time, but returned in 1768, and was elected for Middlesex four times without being permitted to take his seat in the House of Commons. He triumphed, however, in the end, and became Lord Mayor of London. Died 1797.

---

**GEORGE IV. :—Canning ; Queen Caroline ; Wilberforce.**

**George Canning, 1770-1827.** Distinguished orator and politician. Prime Minister in 1827, but died same year. Greatly promoted the emancipation of the Roman Catholics.

**Queen Caroline.** Married George IV. (1795), but separated from him the year following. At his accession a bill was introduced to deprive her of her rights as Queen, but was abandoned. She was refused admittance to Westminster Abbey at the coronation. Died 1821.

**William Wilberforce, 1759-1833.** A distinguished philanthropist. Exerted himself for twenty years to procure the passing of a bill abolishing the slave trade, and had the satisfaction of accomplishing his object in 1833. Buried in Westminster Abbey.

**WILLIAM IV.** :—*Daniel O'Connell ; Lord Brougham ; Lord Melbourne.*

**Daniel O'Connell.** Agitated for the repeal of the Union and of all acts prejudicial to the Roman Catholics. Returned to Parliament in 1828, but was not allowed to sit until the Roman Catholic Relief Bill was passed (1829). Elected Lord Mayor of Dublin in 1841. Fined £2000 for sedition, and sentenced to be imprisoned for a year. Died 1847.

**Lord Brougham.** Lord Chancellor in 1830 and again in 1834. Died 1868.

**Lord Melbourne, 1778-1848.** Prime Minister in 1834 and 1836.

**VICTORIA** :—*Brunel ; Sir Colin Campbell ; Cobden ; Benjamin Disraeli ; Faraday ; General Gordon ; Sir Henry Havelock ; David Livingstone ; Sir Charles Napier ; Lord Palmerston ; Sir Robert Peel ; Lord John Russell ; George Stephenson.*

**Sir Isambard Brunel, 1769-1849.** Engineer of the Thames Tunnel, Vice-President of the Royal Society.

**Sir Colin Campbell, 1792-1863.** Lord Clyde. Distinguished general. Served in the Peninsular War, Walcheren Expedition, Sikh war, Crimean war, and Indian Mutiny. Distinguished himself at *St. Sebastian* (1813), when he received two wounds ; at *Alma* (1854), when his horse was killed under him ; and at *Lucknow* (1857). Became Field-marshal 1862. Buried in Westminster Abbey.

**Richard Cobden, 1804-1865.** Founder and promoter of the Anti-Corn-Law League (1839). Chiefly through his ability and energy the Corn-Laws were repealed in 1846. Arranged a new Commercial Treaty with the French in 1860. Died 1865.

**Benjamin Disraeli, 1805-1881** Earl of Beaconsfield. Statesman and author. Became Prime Minister in 1868, and again in 1874. Passed the second Reform Bill (1867), and caused the Queen to be proclaimed Empress of India (1876). Annexed Cyprus (1878). Raised to the peerage (1875).

**Michael Faraday, 1791-1867.** A distinguished chemist, natural philosopher, and lecturer. He stands pre-eminent as a scientific investigator, and for his services received a pension of £300 a year. (See *Leading Authors.*)

**General Gordon, 1833-1885.** Known as "Chinese Gordon". Endeavoured to suppress slavery in the Soudan (1874). Killed at Khartoum (1885).

**Sir Henry Havelock, 1795-1857.** A distinguished general. Took part in several actions in the Burmese and Afghan wars. Present at *Moodkee* (1845), and *Sobraon* (1846), in the war with the Sikhs, and commanded in the Persian war (1856). Relieved Lucknow (1857), but died the same year.

**David Livingstone.** A Missionary who spent the greater part of his life in exploring Central Africa. Discovered Lake Ngami and Nyassa, and Victoria Falls. Died in Africa (1873). Buried in Westminster Abbey.

**Sir Charles Napier.** A distinguished general. Took part in the suppression of the Irish Rebellion (1798), Battle of *Corunna* (1809), and Battle of *Hyderabad* (1843). Died 1860.

**Lord Palmerston, 1784-1865.** Henry John Temple. Appointed Secretary for War (1809), and kept this office for nearly twenty years; Foreign Secretary 1830-1841, and 1846-1851; Home Secretary 1852-1855; Prime Minister 1853-1858, and 1859-1865. "Prime Minister for a greater number of years than any man in this century, except Lord Liverpool, and retained his marvellous popularity to the last." Buried in Westminster Abbey.

**Sir Robert Peel, 1788-1850.** Appointed Secretary of State for the Colonies (1811); Chief Secretary for Ireland (1812); Home Secretary (1822); Prime Minister (1841). Repealed the Corn Laws (1846). Introduced the police system (1829). Died 1850.

**Lord John Russell, 1792-1878.** Statesman and leader of the Liberal Party. Prime Minister (1846). Passed the first Reform Bill (1832).

**George Stephenson, 1781-1848.** Began life as an engine boy at 2d. a day's wages. Invented the locomotive engine, and constructed the Manchester and Liverpool Railway (1830), at the opening of which the Right. Hon. William Huskisson was killed. Buried in Westminster Abbey.

---

## LEADING BRITISH AUTHORS.

### BEFORE THE CONQUEST.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Gildas,	516 (?) 570	First British historian.	History of Britain.
Cædmon,	—680	Monk at Whitby. Earliest Anglo-Saxon whose works are preserved.	Metrical paraphrase of the Old and New Testaments.
Bede,	673—735	Called "The Venerable".	Church History of the English Nation in Latin.
Alfred,	849—901	"The Great."	Translated Bede's Church History into Anglo-Saxon etc.
Aelfric,	—1006	Archbishop of Canterbury.	A Saxon Grammar in Latin.

### NORMAN PERIOD.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
William of Malmesbury,	—1143	Early English historian.	"De Gestis Regum," "De Gestis Pontificum".
Geoffrey of Monmouth,	—1154	Bishop of St. Asaph.	History of Britain.

PLANTAGENET PERIOD (*Early English*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Ralph de Glanville,	—1190	Chief Justice to Henry II.	The earliest treatise on the laws and customs of England.
Layamon,	1150—1200	His writings mark the transition from Saxon to early English.	"The Brut."
Orm or Ormin,	1187—1237	A canon of the Order of St. Augustine.	"The Ormulum," a set of religious services in metre.
Matthew Paris,	—1259	A monk of St. Albans.	History of the World from the Creation to the author's death.
Robert de Gloucester,	1230—1285	A monk.	Chronicle of English History in rhyme.
Roger Bacon,	1214—1292	Suffered imprisonment on account of his writings.	"Opus Majus," etc.
Sir John Mandeville,	1300—1372	A physician.	Travels in the East.
William (or Robert) Langland,	—1360 (?)	Supposed to have been a monk.	"Vision of Piers Plowman," containing nearly 15,000 verses.
John Wycliffe,	1324—1384	Earliest English Reformer. Rector of Lutterworth.	First complete translation of the Bible.

LANCASTRIAN AND YORKIST PERIODS (*Early English*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Geoffrey Chaucer,	1328—1400	The Father of English Poetry.	"Canterbury Tales."
John Gower,	1325—1408	A lawyer; called by Chaucer "A Moral Gower".	"Vox Clamantis," "Confessio Amantis".
James I. of Scotland,	1394—1436	Prisoner in England.	"The King's Hair" (= Book).

TUDOR PERIOD (*Middle English*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
William Caxton,	1421—1491	Introduced printing into England.	The Game of Chess was the first book printed. Wrote several translations.
Thomas Linacre,	1460—1524	Founder of the College of Physicians.	Translations of Galen's treatises into Latin.
Sir Thomas More,	1480—1535	Lord Chancellor.	"Utopia."
William Tyndale,	1484—1536	Burnt at the stake in Mary's reign.	Translated the New Testament into English.
Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey,	1516—1547	Eminent as a statesman, warrior, and poet. Beheaded by Henry VIII.	Translated parts of the <i>Æneid</i> , and wrote elegant love sonnets.
Hugh Latimer,	1470—1555	Bishop of Worcester. Burnt at the stake in Mary's reign.	Sermons in favour of the Reformation.
Thomas Cranmer,	1489—1556	Bishop of Canterbury. Burnt at the stake in Mary's reign.	Several controversial treatises.
John Bale,	1495—1563	Bishop of Ossory.	Miracle Plays.
Miles Coverdale,	1487—1568	Bishop of Exeter (1531). Deprived and imprisoned by Queen Mary.	Wrote a translation of the Bible and some works of Continental Reformers.
Roger Ascham,	1515—1568	Tutor to the Princess Elizabeth.	"Toxophilus," in which he advocates recreation with study. "The Schoolmaster."

ELIZABETHAN PERIOD (*Modern English*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Sir Philip Sidney, John Foze,	1554—1586 1517—1587	Killed at Zutphen. Fellow of Oxford.	"Arcadia." "The Book of Mar- tyrs."
Christopher Mar- lowe,	1564—1593	Graduated at Cambridge, and afterwards de- voted himself to the stage.	"Tamburlaine the Great," "Doctor Faustus".
Edmund Spenser,	1552—1599	One of the great- est of English poets.	"The Faerie Queen."
Richard Hooker,	1554—1600	Celebrated theo- logian.	"Ecclesiastical Polity."
Francis Beau- mont, John Fletcher,	1586—1615 1576—1625	{ Joint-authors of fifty-two plays. }	"King and no King," "Wit without money," "The Spanish Curate".
William Shake- speare,	1564—1616	The greatest mo- dern dramatic poet. Born at Stratford-on- Avon. Early life obscure.	Wrote 37 plays, also sonnets and tales.

## STUART PERIOD.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Sir Walter Raleigh,	1552—1618	Imprisoned for 12 years, and after- wards executed.	A History of the World (written during captivity).
King James I.,	1566—1525	Called "The wisest fool in Christendom" by the Duke of Sully.	"Basilicon Doron," or the "Royal Gift".
Francis Bacon,	1561—1626	Lord Chancellor.	"Novum Orga- num," "Essays," and "Wisdom of the Ancients".
John Donne,	1573—1631	Dean of St. Paul's.	"The Pseudo- Martyr".

STUART PERIOD (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
George Herbert,	1593—1632	Rector of Bemerton (Wilts).	"Sacred Poems."
Sir Edward Coke,	1552—1682	Chief Justice to James I.; afterwards took a leading part in procuring the Petition of Right.	"Institutes."
George Chapman,	1557—1634	Dramatic poet.	"Eastward Ho!"
Ben Jonson,	1573—1637	Originally an actor; afterwards became Poet-laureate, but died in poverty.	"Every man in his humour," "The silent woman".
Robert Burton,	1576—1636	Rector of Segrave (Leicestershire).	"The Anatomy of Melancholy."
Philip Massinger,	1584—1640	Distinguished English dramatist.	"The Virgin Martyr," "The Duke of Milan".
John Selden,	1584—1654	M.P. for Oxford, and author of several legal treatises.	"Titles of Honour," "Table Talk".
Thomas Fuller,	1608—1661	A great scholar and voluminous writer.	"History of the Holy War," "A Church History".
Abraham Cowley,	1618—1667	Eminent English poet.	"Poetical Blossoms," and "Love's Riddle".
Jeremy Taylor,	1618—1667	Bishop of Down. Theological writer.	"Holy Living, and Holy Dying."
Sir William Davenant,	1605—1668	Poet-laureate.	"Albovine," a tragedy, and "Gondibert," an epic poem.
Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon,	1608—1674	High Chancellor; historian and statesman. Died in exile.	"A History of the Rebellion."
John Milton,	1608—1674	The greatest modern epic poet. Latin secretary to Cromwell.	"Paradise Lost," and "Paradise Regained." "Areopagitica," a speech for the liberty of Print-

STUART PERIOD (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Issac Barrow,	1630--1677	Theologian and mathematician	"Lectiones Opticæ," "Sermons".
Thomas Hobbes,	1588--1679	Distinguished philosopher.	"De Cive," "De Corpore," and several other treatises on the Science of Government.
Samuel Butler,	1612--1680	The son of a Worcestershire farmer.	"Hudibras," a celebrated satire on the Puritans.
Sir Thomas Browne	1605--1682	Eminent physician.	"Religio Medici," "Inquiries into vulgar errors".
Izaak Walton,	1593--1683	Carried on the trade of a hosier in Fleet Street, London.	"The complete Angler," and lives of Hooker, Wotton, Donne and Herbert.
John Pearson,	1612--1686	Bishop of Chester.	"Exposition of the Creed."
Edmund Waller,	1605--1687	M. P. under Charles I.	"Divine Poems."
John Bunyan,	1628--1688	A tinker. Imprisoned in Bedford Goal for 12 years under the <i>Conventicle Act</i> .	"The Pilgrim's Progress," and the "Holy War".
Richard Baxter,	1615--1691	Eminent Nonconformist preacher	"The Saints' Everlasting Rest."
John Dryden,	1631--1700	Poet-laureate to Charles II.	Translation of Virgil, "Absalom and Achitophel".
Samuel Pepys,	1632--1703	Secretary to the Admiralty. President to the Royal Society.	An amusing Diary.
John Locke,	1632--1704	Philosopher.	"Essay on the Human Understanding," and "Letters on Toleration".
John Evelyn,	1620--1706	Fellow of the Royal Society.	"Sylva," "Sculptura," etc.
George Farquhar,	1678--1707	Dramatist.	"The Beaux' Stratagem."

STUART PERIOD (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Gilbert Burnet,	1648—1715	Bishop of Salisbury.	"History of the Reformation in England," "Exposition of the thirty-nine Articles".
Thomas Parnell,	1679—1717	Poet and divine.	"The Hermit."

## HANOVERIAN PERIOD.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Nicholas Rowe,	1673—1718	Dramatist and Poet-laureate to George I.	"Jane Shore," translation of Lucan's Pharsalia.
Joseph Addison,	1672—1719	Secretary of State, dramatist and poet.	"Tragedy of Cato," contributions to the "Spectator" and "Tatler," etc.
Matthew Prior,	1664 1721	Poet and diplomatist.	"Alma," and other poems.
Sir Isaac Newton,	1642—1727	Distinguished mathematician and philosopher President of the Royal Society for 25 years.	"Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica," and "Optics".
William Congreve,	1672—1729	Wrote several successful plays.	"The Old Bachelor," "Love for Love".
Sir Richard Steele,	1671—1729	Essayist and dramatic writer. Established "The Tatler" under the name of Isaac Bickerstaff.	"The Christian Hero," "The Conscious Lovers," and contributions to "The Tatler," "Spectator," and "Guardian".
Daniel Defoe,	1671—1731	Poet and political writer. Son of a butcher.	"Robinson Crusoe," "The True Born Englishman," and many others.
John Gay,	1688—1732	Eminent poet. Buried in Westminster Abbey.	"The Beggar's Opera," "Fables," etc.

HANOVERIAN PERIOD (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Alexander Pope,	1688—1744	Celebrated poet. Son of a linen-draper.	"Essay on Man," "Dunciad," etc.
Jonathan Swift,	1667—1745	Dean of St. Patrick's, Dublin. Political and satirical writer.	"The Drapier's Letters," "The Tale of a Tub," and "Gulliver's Travels".
James Thomson,	1700—1748	Son of a Presbyterian minister.	"The Seasons," the song of "Rule Britannia".
Isaac Watts,	1674—1748	Nonconformist Minister.	Hymns, Metrical version of the Psalms, etc.
Henry St. John, Viscount Bolingbroke,	1672—1751	Distinguished statesman and political writer.	"Letters on the History of England."
Joseph Butler,	1692—1752	Bishop of Bristol.	"An Analogy of Religion," and Sermons on Moral Philosophy.
George Berkeley,	1684—1753	One of the most distinguished scholars of his age.	"The Principles of Human Knowledge," "The Theory of Vision".
Henry Fielding,	1707—1754	Novelist; writings distinguished for genuine humour.	"Jonathan Wild," "Tom Jones".
William Collins,	1721—1756	Gifted lyrical poet.	"Ode to the Passions."
Colley Cibber,	1671—1757	Poet-laureate to George II. Dramatic author.	"The Careless Husband," "Woman's Wit".
Samuel Richardson,	1689—1761	Celebrated novelist.	"Pamela," "Clarissa Harlowe," "The History of Sir Charles Grandison".
William Shenstone,	1714—1763	Poet. Son of a Shropshire farmer.	"The Judgment of Hercules," "The Schoolmistress".
Edward Young,	1684—1765	Rector of Welwyn (Hertfordshire).	"Night Thoughts."

HANOVERIAN PERIOD (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Laurence Sterne,	1713—1768	Rector of Stillington.	"Tristram Shandy," "A Sentimental Journey".
Thomas Chatterton,	1752—1770	Son of a sexton. Poisoned himself at the age of 18.	"Legendary Histories," which he endeavoured to palm off as the poems of Rowley, a priest of Bristol in the 15th century.
Mark Akenside,	1721—1770	Poet and physician.	"The Pleasures of Imagination."
Thomas Gray,	1716—1771	Professor of Modern History at Cambridge.	"Elegy in a Country Churchyard."
Tobias Smollett,	1721—1771	A naval surgeon.	"Peregrine Pickle," "Humphrey Clinker". He also continued Hume's "History of England".
Philip Stanhope, Earl of Chesterfield,	1694—1773	Lord-lieutenant of Ireland.	Letters to his Son.
Oliver Goldsmith,	1728—1774	Poet, historian and essayist.	"The Vicar of Wakefield," "She Stoops to Conquer," "The Deserted Village".
David Hume,	1711—1776	Under-Secretary of State. Philosopher and historian.	"History of England," "Essays, Moral and Political".
Sir William Blackstone,	1723—1780	Distinguished lawyer and judge.	"Commentaries on the laws of England."
Samuel Johnson,	1709—1784	Son of a bookseller. One of the most distinguished writers of the 18th century. Buried in Westminster Abbey.	Compiled a <i>Dictionary</i> . Wrote "The Lives of the Poets," "Rasselas," etc.
Adam Smith,	1723—1790	Political economist.	"The Wealth of Nations."

# HANOVERIAN PERIOD (Continued).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Thomas Warton,	1728—1790	Poet-laureate.	"History of English Poetry."
John Wesley,	1708—1791	Founder of Wesleyan Methodism.	Sermons. Translation of "The Works of Thomas a Kempis".
William Robertson,	1721—1798	A Scottish clergyman.	"History of Scotland," etc.
Edward Gibbon,	1737—1794	Historian.	"Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire."
James Boswell,	1740—1795	Companion of Dr. Johnson.	"Life of Johnson."
Robert Burns,	1759—1796	Scotch farmer. Author of many popular songs.	"The Cottar's Saturday Night," "Auld Lang Syne".
Edmund Burke,	1730—1797	Statesman and orator.	Essays. "The Sublime and Beautiful."
William Cowper,	1731—1800	Clerk to the House of Lords. Naturally despondent disposition.	"The Task," "John Gilpin," and other poems. Translation of Homer.
William Paley,	1743—1805	Archdeacon of Carlisle.	"Evidences of Christianity," "Natural Theology".
Henry Kirk-White,	1785—1806	Poet of humble origin. Died young.	"Poems," "Remains".
Jane Austen,	1775—1817	Novelist. Daughter of a clergyman.	"Pride and Prejudice," "Sense and Sensibility".
Richard Brinsley Sheridan,	1751—1816	Under-Secretary of State, orator and dramatist.	"The Rivals," "The School for Scandal," and "The Critic".
Sir Philip Francis,	1740—1818	Reputed author of the <i>Letters of Junius</i> .	
John Wolcott,	1738—1819	Humorist, known by the name of <i>Peter Pindar</i> .	Comic poems.

HANOVERIAN PERIOD (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
John Keats,	1796—1820		"Endymion," "Lamia," and other poems.
Percy Bysshe Shelley,	1792—1822	Drowned off the coast of Italy.	"Queen Mab," "The Revolt of Islam".
Ann Radcliffe,	1764—1823	Novelist.	"The Romance of the Forest."
Lord Byron,	1788—1824	Poet. Died in Greece.	"Childe Harold," "Don Juan," etc.
Reginald Heber,	1783—1826	Bishop of Calcutta.	Hymns and sacred poems.
Sir Humphrey Davy,	1778—1829	President of the Royal Society.	"Chemical and Philosophical Researches."
George Crabbe,	1754—1832	Chaplain to the Duke of Rutland.	"The Library," "The Parish Register," etc.
Sir Walter Scott.	1771—1832	"The prince of novelists."	The Waverley Novels, "Lay of the Last Minstrel," "Lady of the Lake," "Marmion," etc.
Samuel Taylor Coleridge,	1772—1834	Son of a clergyman. Lake poet.	"The Ancient Mariner" and "Christabel".
Charles Lamb,	1775—1834	Essayist and poet.	Tales from Shakespeare.
Felicia Dorothea Hemans,	1793—1835	Published her first poems at the age of 14.	"Songs of the affections."
James Hogg,	1772—1835	"The Ettrick Shepherd."	"The Queen's Wake," "Winter Evening's Tale".
Theodore Hook,	1788—1841	Celebrated novelist and dramatic writer.	"Jack Brag," "Gilbert Gurney".
Robert Southey,	1774—1843	Poet-laureate. Lake poet.	"Thalaba," "Life of Nelson".
Thomas Campbell,	1777—1844	Eminent poet.	"Pleasures of Hope," "Ye Mariners of England," etc.
Thomas Hood,	1799—1845	Poet and humorist.	"The Song of a Shirt," "Eugene Aram".

HANOVERIAN PERIOD (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Isaac D'Israeli,	1767—1848	Son of a retired merchant.	"The Curiosities of Literature."
William Wordsworth,	1770—1850	Poet-laureate. Lake poet.	"The Excursion," and numerous other poems.
Thomas Moore,	1779—1852	"Ireland's National Poet."	"Irish Melodies," "Lalla Rookh".
James Montgomery,	1771—1854	Son of a missionary.	"The Wanderer in Switzerland," "Original Hymns".
Samuel Rogers,	1762—1855	A banker.	"The Pleasures of Memory."
Charlotte Brontë,	1816—1855	" <i>Currer Bell</i> ."	"Jane Eyre."
Douglas Jerrold,	1803—1857	Novelist and dramatic writer. One of the greatest wits of the day.	"Black Eyed Susan," "Mrs. Caudle's Curtain Lectures," etc.
Henry Hallam,	1777—1859	One of the most distinguished of English historians.	"Constitutional History of England."
Lord Macaulay,	1800—1859	Great historian. Buried in Westminster Abbey.	"History of England," "Lays of Ancient Rome".
Thomas De Quincey,	1785—1859	Friend of the lake poets.	"Confessions of an Opium Eater".
Leigh Hunt,	1784—1859	Poet and essayist.	"Story of Rimini," "Wit and Humour".
Sir Francis Palgrave,	1788—1861	Deputy keeper of Her Majesty's Records.	"Rise and Progress of the English Commonwealth," "Rotuli Curia Regis," etc.
William Makepeace Thackeray,	1811—1863	Novelist.	"Vanity Fair," "Pendennis".
Richard Whately,	1787—1863	Archbishop of Dublin.	"Elements of Logic," "Elements of Rhetoric," etc.
Michael Faraday,	1791—1867	Eminent chemist.	"Researches on Electricity," "The Chemistry of a Candle".

### HANOVERIAN PERIOD (Continued).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Sir Archibald Alison,	1792—1867	Eminent historian.	"History of Europe," "Principles of Population".
Henry Brougham,	1779—1868	Lord Chancellor of England.	"Lives of Men of Arts and Science," "Dialogues on Instinct," Speeches, etc.
Charles Dickens,	1812—1871	Novelist.	"The Pickwick Papers," "Old Curiosity Shop," etc.
George Eliot,	1819—1880	"Mary Ann Cross" Known as Mary Ann Evans.	"Adam Bede," "Mill on the Floss," "Middlemarch".
Thomas Carlyle,	1795—1881	Historian.	"The French Revolution," "Sartor Resartus".
Arthur Penrhyn Stanley,	1815—1881	Dean of Westminster. Buried in Westminster Abbey.	"Life of Dr. Arnold," "History of the Jewish Church," etc.
Anthony Trollope,	1815—1882	Novelist.	"Doctor Thorne," "Orley Farm," "Castle Richmond".
Charles Reade,	1814—1884	Novelist.	"Hard Cash," "Never too Late to Mend".

### LEADING ARTISTS.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Hans Holbein,	1495—1543	Celebrated German painter; afterwards came to England. Painted portraits of the Tudors.	"Dance of Death," etc.

LEADING ARTISTS (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
Peter Paul Rubens,	1577—1640	Flemish School, obtained the favour of Charles I.	The "Descent from the Cross," "Peace and War," etc.
Sir Anthony Van-dyke,	1599—1641	Favourite pupil of Rubens, celebrated portrait painter, knighted and pensioned by Charles I.	"Crucifixion." Portrait of Charles I., etc.
Sir Peter Lely,	1617—1680	Came to England 1641, knighted by Charles II.	Portraits of Charles I. and Cromwell, etc.
Sir Godfrey Kneller,	1648—1723	Born at Lubeck. Came to England 1674.	A collection of portraits, known as "The Kit-Cat Club".
Sir James Thornhill,	1676—1734	Born at Weymouth. State-painter to George I.	Painted the dome of St. Paul's, and the hall at Blenheim, etc.
William Hogarth,	1697—1764	Head of the British School.	"The Rake's Progress," "Marriage à la mode," etc.
Thomas Gainsborough,	1727—1788	Landscape and portrait painter.	"Cottage Door," "Market Cart," Portrait of Mrs. Siddons, etc.
Sir Joshua Reynolds,	1723—1792	Greatest English portrait painter, son of the Rector of Plympton. President of the Royal Academy.	"The Infant Samuel." Portrait of Lord Heathfield. Discourses on Painting.
John Opie,	1761—1807	Buried in St. Paul's Cathedral.	Portrait of himself, etc.
Benjamin West,	1738—1820	Born in America. President of the Royal Academy.	"Death of General Wolfe;" "Christ healing the Sick," etc.

LEADING ARTISTS (*Continued*).

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Particulars.</i>	<i>Principal Works.</i>
John Flaxman,	1755—1826	One of the greatest English sculptors.	"Archangel Michael and Satan," "Shield of Achilles". Monuments to Nelson, Howe, and Reynolds.
Sir Thomas Lawrence,	1769—1830	Most celebrated portrait painter of his age. President of the Royal Academy.	Portraits of Blucher and Wellington.
John Jackson,	1778—1831	Eminent English portrait painter.	Portrait of Flaxman.
John Constable,	1776—1837	Eminent landscape painter.	Various landscapes.
Sir David Wilkie,	1785—1841	Knighted in 1836.	"Blind Fiddler," "Rent Day," "The Village Festival," "John Knox preaching".
Sir Francis Chantrey,	1781—1841	Eminent sculptor.	"The sleeping children," "Duke of Wellington," etc.
Joseph W. M. Turner,	1775—1851	Landscape painter.	"Rain, Steam, and Speed," "Crossing of the Brook".
Sir Richard Westmacott,	1775—1856	Distinguished sculptor. Knighted in 1837.	"The distressed mother," "The houseless traveler".
Sir Charles Barry,	1795—1860	Celebrated architect.	Designed the new Houses of Parliament.
Sir Charles Lock Eastlake,	1793—1865	Knighted in 1850, and elected President of the Royal Academy.	"Christ weeping over Jerusalem," "Christ blessing little children".

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

<i>Possession.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>History, etc.</i>
<b>EUROPE.</b>		
<b>Gibraltar.</b>	Europa Point, south of Spain. Connected with Mainland by a low sandy isthmus.	Captured in 1704 by Sir George Rooke, in the War of the Spanish Succession. Ceded to Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. Besieged from 1779 to 1783, but successfully defended by General Elliot.
<b>Malta</b> ( <i>Melita</i> ), and <b>Gozo.</b>	About sixty miles south-west of Sicily. <i>Capital</i> , Valetta.	Taken by Nelson, 1800, and annexed to England by the Treaty of Paris, 1814.
<b>Channel Islands.</b>	North coast of France.	Retained by William the Conqueror.
<b>Cyprus.</b>	In the Levant, about sixty miles from the coast of Syria.	Captured by Richard I., 1191. Annexed in 1878 by convention with Turkey.
<b>ASIA.</b>		
<b>India.</b>	Central peninsula of Southern Asia, comprising the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.	Settlements formed by East India Company in 1600. Gradual acquisition of territory under Robert Clive ( <i>Plassey</i> , 1757), and Warren Hastings, who established British power. Indian Mutiny (1857-8), suppressed by Havelock, Lawrence, Outram, and Colin Campbell. In 1858, the East India Company was abolished, and the Queen proclaimed Empress of India, 1878. The government is carried on by a Secretary

BRITISH POSSESSIONS (*Continued*).

<i>Possession.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>History, etc.</i>
<b>ASIA.</b>		
<b>Ceylon.</b>	Fifty miles south-east of Southern India.	of State for India, assisted by a council of fifteen members. ( <i>See chief events in Conquest of India under Notabilia.</i> ) The coast was taken from the Dutch in 1796, and at the overthrow of Kandy, in 1815, England took complete possession.
<b>Burmah.</b>	East side of the Bay of Bengal.	Assam and Tenasserim were conquered in 1826, and the province of Pegu was retained after the war in 1853. The empire of Burmah was annexed in 1885.
<b>Straits Settlements</b>	South of Further India, comprising Penang, Singapore, Wellesley Province, and Malacca.	Penang was ceded to the East India Company in 1786, and the Straits Settlements were united under the Presidency of Bengal in 1830.
<b>Aden and Perim.</b>	South - west coast of Arabia. An important coaling station.	Purchased by the East India Company in 1839. Perim, a small island, was purchased for lighthouse purposes.
<b>Hong Kong with Kowloon and Lema Islands.</b>	At the mouth of the Canton River, China.	Ceded to England in 1841, as the result of the Chinese War. Kowloon and the Lema Islands were ceded in 1861.
<b>Labuan.</b>	A small Island N.W. of Borneo.	Ceded to Great Britain by the Sultan of Borneo in 1846.
<b>Maldivé and Laccadive Islands.</b>	150 miles off the Malabar Coast.	Ceded to the British in 1792.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS (*Continued*).

<i>Possession.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>History, etc.</i>
<b>ASIA.</b>		
<b>Andaman and Nicobar Islands.</b>	Eastern side of the Bay of Bengal.	The Andamans have been used by the Government of India since 1858 as a penal settlement. The Nicobar Islands were ceded to England by Denmark in 1869.
<b>AFRICA.</b>		
<b>Cape Colony.</b>	South of the Orange River.	Captured from the Dutch in 1652, but given in 1802, at the Peace of Amiens. Re-taken in 1806.
<b>Natal.</b>	South East of Africa.	Proclaimed a British Colony in 1843.
<b>Griqua Land . (West).</b>	North of the Orange River.	Settlement formed in 1871, constituted a Colony in 1873.
<b>The Transvaal.</b>	North of the River Vaal.	Annexed in 1877. Restored to Boers in 1881.
<b>Basutoland.</b>	Between Natal and Orange State.	Proclaimed British Territory in 1868. Annexed to Cape Colony, 1871. Placed under direct British rule, 1883.
<b>Bechuanaland.</b>	West of Orange State and Transvaal.	English protectorate established in 1885.
<b>West African Settlements.</b>	Include Gambia, Sierra Leone, Gold Coast, and Lagos.	Gambia first colonised in 1588. Sierra Leone was ceded by native chiefs in 1787. The Gold Coast was first obtained in 1661, given to Holland 1868, but transferred by the Dutch 1872; the island of Lagos was purchased from the native chief, 1861.
<b>St. Helena.</b>	West of Africa.	Discovered by Portuguese in 1501. Taken from the Dutch, 1678.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS (*Continued*).

<i>Possession.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>History, etc.</i>
<b>AFRICA.</b>		
<b>Ascension.</b>	South West of the Gold Coast.	Discovered by Portuguese, 1508. English took possession in 1815.
<b>Mauritius.</b>	Indian Ocean, East of Madagascar.	Discovered by Portuguese, 1507. Taken by the French from the Dutch, 1710. Captured by British, 1810.
<b>Seychelles Islands.</b>	Indian Ocean, N.E. of Madagascar.	Captured, 1794.
<b>Socotra.</b>	Off Cape Guardafui, at the entrance of the Gulf of Aden.	Annexed, 1876.
<b>NORTH AMERICA.</b>		
<b>Canada.</b>	Including Nova Scotia and Cape Breton; New Brunswick; Quebec; Ontario; Manitoba; N.W. Territory; British Columbia and Vancouver Island; and Prince Edward Island.	Discovered in 1497 by Sebastian Cabot. Colonised by the French, 1525. General Wolfe captured Quebec from the French, 1759. Canada was finally ceded to England by the Treaty of Paris, 1863. By the union of the provinces the Dominion of Canada was constituted, 1867.
<b>Newfoundland.</b>	At the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence.	Discovered by Cabot, 1497. The English were confirmed in their possession of Newfoundland and its dependencies by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713.
<b>Bermudas.</b> ( <i>Somers Island.</i> )	In the Atlantic, about 600 miles from Cape Hatteras.	Discovered in 1522. First Settlement formed in 1609, by Sir George Somers.
<b>Honduras.</b>	Central America.	Discovered by Columbus, 1502. Transferred by Spain to England in 1670.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS (*Continued*).

<i>Possession.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>History, etc.</i>
<b>NORTH AMERICA</b>		
<b>British West Indies.</b>	Comprise the Bahamas; Jamaica; The Windward Islands, including Barbadoes, St. Vincent, Grenada, Tobago, St. Lucia, and Antigua; The Leeward Islands, consisting of St. Christopher, Nevis, Dominica, Montserrat, Virgin Islands, and Trinidad.	Discovered by Columbus, 1492. Jamaica was captured in 1655 by Penn and Venables. Trinidad was colonised by Spain, 1588; but captured by English, 1797. Barbadoes obtained, 1605; first colonised by English, 1625. Dominica was declared neutral by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, but ceded to England, 1763. ( <i>See possessions obtained by Treaty.</i> )
<b>SOUTH AMERICA.</b>		
<b>British Guiana.</b>	Between Venezuela and Dutch Guiana, N.E. of South America.	Colonised by Dutch, 1580. First held by England, 1796. Given up to Holland in 1802, but retaken by England in 1803.
<b>Falkland Islands.</b>	South Atlantic.	French took possession in 1763, but in 1836 they were held by England as a whale fishing station.
<b>AUSTRALASIA</b>		
<b>Australia.</b>	In the southern hemisphere, between the Pacific and Indian Oceans, comprising—Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, West Australia.	Discovered by Torres, a Spaniard, 1606. Surveyed by Captain Cook, 1770. A constitution was granted Queensland, 1859; New South Wales, 1848; Victoria, 1856; South Australia, 1856; West Australia, 1890. New South Wales formed a Convict Station, from 1787 to 1840.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS (*Continued*).

<i>Possession.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>History, &amp;c.</i>
<b>AUSTRALASIA.</b>		
<b>New Zealand.</b>	South Pacific. Group consists of—North, South, and Stewart Islands.	Discovered by Tasman, a Dutch navigator, 1642; re-discovered and surveyed by Cook, 1769. Settlement formed, 1814. Proclaimed a British colony in 1840.
<b>Tasmania.</b>	An island S. of Victoria.	Discovered by Tasman, and named by him, Van Diemen's Land. Explored by Cook, 1769. Formed a Convict Station, from 1808 to 1840. Granted a constitution, 1855.
<b>Fiji Islands.</b>	South Pacific Ocean.	Discovered by Tasman, 1643. Ceded to Great Britain, 1874.
<b>New Guinea.</b>	North of Queensland.	British protectorate formed over S.E. peninsula, 1884.

## COLONIES FORMERLY IN BRITISH POSSESSION.

<i>Possession.</i>	<i>Position.</i>	<i>History, etc.</i>
<b>Europe.</b>	1. <b>Calais.</b>	Taken by Edward III., 1347. Re-captured by French, 1558.
	2. <b>Dunkirk.</b>	Ceded to Cromwell, 1658. Restored for money by Charles II., 1662.
	3. <b>Minorca.</b>	Admiral Byng failed to relieve it, 1756, for which he was shot at Spithead. Relinquished to Spain, 1802.
	4. <b>Ionian Islands.</b>	Under British protection, from 1814 to 1864. Ceded to Greece.
	5. <b>Heligoland.</b>	Retained by Britain, 1807 to 1890. Ceded to Germany, 1890.
<b>Asia.</b>	1. <b>Java.</b>	Held by British, from 1811 to 1815.
	<b>Manilla (Philippines).</b>	Held by British, from 1762 to 1764.
<b>Africa.</b>	<b>Tangiers.</b>	Annexed as part of the dowry of Catherine of Portugal, wife of Charles II., 1662. Abandoned in 1684.
<b>America.</b>	<b>United States.</b>	Declared their independence, 1776.

## REIGNS IN WHICH POSSESSIONS WERE ACQUIRED.

<i>Reign.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Possessions.</i>
<b>Henry VII.</b> <b>James I.</b>	1497	Newfoundland, Labrador, etc.
	1605	Barbadoes first settled.
	1607	Virginia first colonised.
	1609	Bermudas first colonised.
	1623	New Brunswick ; Nova Scotia ; Prince Edward Island ; and St. Christopher (Kitts).
<b>Charles I.</b>	1628	Nevis.
	1629	Bahamas ; Turk's Island.
	1631	Gambia ( <i>First colonised in 1588</i> ).
	1632	Antigua and Montserrat.
<b>Commonwealth.</b>	1651	St. Helena.
	1655	Jamaica taken from the Spaniards.
<b>Charles II.</b>	1661	Gold Coast.
	1665	Virgin Islands.
	1670	Honduras.
	1704	Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards.
<b>Anne.</b> <b>George II.</b>	1757	Bengal conquered. British rule established in India.
	1759	Canada ( <i>conquered</i> ).
<b>George III.</b>	1763	Canada ( <i>ceded</i> ) ; Dominica ; Tobago ; Grenada ; St. Vincent.
	1787	Sierra Leone ; New South Wales settled.
	1796	Ceylon.
	1797	Trinidad.
	1800	Malta and Gozo acquired by conquest.
	1803	Guiana ; St. Lucia ; Tasmania.
	1806	Cape of Good Hope taken from the Dutch.
	1810	Mauritius.
	1814	New Zealand.
	1829	West Australia formed into a province.
	1836	South Australia ; Falkland Islands.
<b>George IV.</b> <b>William IV.</b> <b>Victoria.</b>	1839	Aden.
	1841	Hong-Kong taken from the Chinese.
	1843	Natal.
	1846	Labuan.
	1861	Kowloon and Lema Islands ; Lagos.
	1867	Straits Settlements transferred from Indian government to British crown.
	1871	West Griqua Land.
	1874	Fiji Islands.
	1876	Socotra.
	1877	Transvaal.
	1878	Cyprus.
	1884	New Guinea ( <i>S.E. peninsula</i> ) Protectorate.
	1885	Bechuanaland Protectorate.
	1885	Burmah annexed.

## POSSESSIONS CEDED BY TREATY.

<i>Treaty.</i>	<i>Between Whom.</i>	<i>Possessions Ceded.</i>
<b>Breda, 1667.</b>	England, France, The Netherlands, and Denmark.	The English Conquests of Albany and New York were recognised. Antigua, Montserrat, and St. Christopher were ceded to England. Nova Scotia given up to France.
<b>Utrecht, 1713.</b>	England, France, The Netherlands, and afterwards Spain.	Hudson Bay Territory, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Gibraltar, and Minorca.
<b>Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.</b>	England, France, Netherlands, Spain, and Austria.	All conquests made during the war to be restored.
<b>Paris, 1763.</b>	England, France, and Spain.	<b>England.</b> Minorca, Senegal, Tobago, Dominica, St. Vincent, and Grenada. <b>France.</b> Pondicherry, Goree, St. Lucia. <b>Spain.</b> Florida. France renounced all claim to Canada, Nova Scotia, and Cape Breton.
<b>Versailles, 1783.</b>	England, France, Spain, and America.	England retained Gambia, Dominica, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Christopher, Nevis, and Montserrat, but restored Minorca to Spain, Pondicherry, Senegal, St. Lucia and Tobago, to France.
<b>Amiens, 1802.</b>	England, France, Spain, and Holland.	Ceylon and Trinidad retained, but all other conquests restored to France and Allies.
<b>Paris, 1814.</b>	England, Russia, Prussia, and France.	England obtained Malta, Tobago, St. Lucia, and Mauritius, but relinquished all other conquests.

# **CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF CHIEF INVENTIONS, etc.**

- A.D.
- 274. Silk first brought from India.
  - 276. Wines first made in Britain.
  - 674. Glass introduced by Benedict Biscop.
  - 991. Arithmetical cyphers introduced from the Saracens.
  - 1000. Paper made by cotton.
  - 1180. Glass first used for windows of private houses.
  - 1181. Use of magnet in navigation first mentioned.
  - 1189. Linen manufactured in England.
  - 1200. Chimneys came into use.
  - 1208. First Lord Mayor of London elected.
  - 1209. First bridge in London finished.
  - 1246. English houses first covered with tiles.
  - 1260. Magnifying glasses and magic lanterns invented by Roger Bacon.
  - 1299. Spectacles said to be invented by a monk of Pisa.
  - 1302. Mariner's compass improved by Givias of Amalfi.
  - 1320. Gunpowder invented by Schwartz.
  - 1344. Gold first coined in England by Edward III.
  - 1346. Cannon said to be first used at Crecy.
  - 1381. Bills of Exchange introduced by Jews.
  - 1405. Cannon first used in England at the siege of Berwick.
  - 1410. Painting in oil invented at Bruges by Van Eyck.
  - 1415. London first lighted with lanterns.
  - 1438. Coster printed from movable wooden blocks.
  - 1457. Manufacture of glass in England begun.
  - 1474. Printing press introduced into England by Caxton.
  - 1477. Watches first made at Nürnberg.
  - 1483. Statutes first printed.
  - 1489. Maps and sea charts brought to England by the brother of Columbus.
  - 1495. Paper first manufactured in England.
  - 1505. Shillings first coined in England.
  - 1508. Printing press introduced into Scotland.
  - 1521. Bows and arrows introduced by the English.
  - 1521. Spaniards invented muskets.
  - 1522. First work of arithmetic printed in England.
  - 1524. Hops introduced into England from the Netherlands.
  - 1543. Mortars and cannon cast in iron.
  - 1551. Printing press introduced into Ireland.
  - 1552. Crown, half-crown, sixpenny and threepenny pieces first coined.
  - 1564. Coaches introduced by Stow, a Dutchman.
  - 1565. Potatoes introduced by Sir John Hawkins into Ireland.

- A.D.
- 1585. Silk manufacture introduced by refugees from the low countries.
  - 1585. Tobacco brought by Sir Francis Drake from Virginia.
  - 1588. Bomb-shells invented at Venloo (Netherlands).
  - 1589. Stocking frame invented by Lee.
  - 1590. Telescopes invented in Germany.
  - 1590. First English paper mills erected at Dartford.
  - 1597. Pocket watches and gunpowder introduced from Germany.
  - 1614. Logarithms invented by Baron Napier of Merchiston.
  - 1619. Circulation of the blood established by Dr. Harvey.
  - 1621. Broad-silk manufacture introduced.
  - 1622. First English newspaper published.
  - 1625. Hackney coaches first used.
  - 1635. Letters first sent by post.
  - 1640. Bayonets invented at Bayonne.
  - 1643. Barometers invented.
  - 1649. Brass-making introduced into England.
  - 1654. Air-pumps invented by Otto de Guerick.
  - 1663. Toll-gates erected.
  - 1663. Guineas first coined.
  - 1669. Use of tea became general.
  - 1673. Plate glass cast in England by Venetians.
  - 1678. Looms first known in England.
  - 1695. Liberty of the press acknowledged.
  - 1699. Severy invented his steam engine.
  - 1700. Cotton first imported.
  - 1705. Thomas Newcomen invented his atmospheric steam-engine.
  - 1709. First London daily paper published.
  - 1710. General Post Office established.
  - 1712. Umbrellas introduced from Italy.
  - 1721. Inoculation for small-pox introduced by Lady Montague.
  - 1730. Fahrenheit invented his thermometer.
  - 1731. Hadley quadrant invented.
  - 1734. Stereotyping invented.
  - 1740. Pit-coal began to be used in iron-smelting.
  - 1746. Leyden jar invented.
  - 1749. Porcelain first printed on by Thomas Tylr.
  - 1750. Welsh and West of England coal fields worked.
  - 1751. Porcelain first printed on at Worcester.
  - 1752. Franklin discovered the value of lightning conductors.
  - 1752. Reformation of the Calendar.
  - 1759. First improvement in the stocking loom known as the "Derby Ribs".
  - 1765. Watt improved the steam-engine.
  - 1767. Spinning jenny invented by Hargreaves.
  - 1767. Spinning-frame invented by Arkwright.
  - 1779. Diving-bell first employed.

- A.D.
- 1783. Air-balloons invented by Montgolfier, introduced by V. Lunardi.
  - 1784. Mail coaches began to run.
  - 1785. Power loom invented by Cartwright.
  - 1785. "Times" issued.
  - 1792. Coal-gas first applied to lighting purposes.
  - 1796. Vaccination introduced by Dr. Jenner.
  - 1797. Copper penny-pieces issued.
  - 1801. First Act of Parliament for a railroad.
  - 1804. Locomotive engine first tried.
  - 1807. London lighted by gas.
  - 1812. The first steamer appeared on the Clyde.
  - 1814. Photography invented.
  - 1815. First steam-boat appeared on the Thames.
  - 1816. Atlantic Ocean first crossed by a steamer.
  - 1816. Safety lamp invented by Sir Humphrey Davy.
  - 1825. First stone of Thames Tunnel laid.
  - 1827. Rockets and lucifer matches invented by Sir William Congreve.
  - 1829. London police force founded by Mr. Peel.
  - 1830. Omnibuses introduced by Schilliber.
  - 1837. First electric telegraph constructed for commercial uses.
  - 1840. Uniform penny post established.
  - 1845. India-rubber introduced by Dr. Priestly.
  - 1846. Invention of gun-cotton.
  - 1850. First submarine telegraph laid between Dover and Calais.
  - 1851. Universal Exhibition of London.
  - 1859. Volunteer movement originated.
  - 1866. A cable successfully laid connecting England with America.
  - 1869. Suez Canal opened.
  - 1870. Post-cards established.
  - 1870. Mont Cenis Tunnel completed.
  - 1878. Electric light first put to public use.

# INDEX.

- ABDUR Rahman, 107.  
 Abercrombie, 102, 240.  
 Abhorrrers, 168.  
 Abigail Hill, 239.  
 Abolition of Slavery Bill, 146.  
 Abyssinia, War with, 106.  
 Acre, Siege of, 102.  
 Acton Burnell, Statutes of, 139.  
 Acts Limiting the Power of the Crown, 138.  
 Acts Limiting Papal Authority, 138.  
 Acts Securing Religious Toleration, 138.  
 Acts of Religious Intolerance, 138.  
 Addington, Viscount Sidmouth, 193.  
 Addison, Joseph, 252.  
 Addled Parliament, 149.  
 Adelaide of Saxe Meiningen, 81.  
 Adels of Louvaine, 25.  
 Aden, 262.  
 Admission of Jews into Parliament Bill, 147.  
 Adullamites, 168.  
 Aeglesford, Battle of, 71.  
 Aelfric, 246.  
 Afghanistan, Wars with, 104, 106.  
 Agincourt, Battle of, 93.  
 Aids, 47.  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of, 115, 269.  
 Aken-side, Mark, 254.  
 Alabama Claims, 168.  
 Alban, St., 209.  
 Albemarle, General, 234.  
 Alberoni, Cardinal, 99.  
 "Albovine," 250.  
 Albuera, Battle of, 103.  
 Alderman, 41.  
 Aldred, 210.  
 Alexandria, Battle of, 102.  
 Alfred the Great, 45, 246.  
 Algiers, Bombardment of, 103.  
 Alien, 168.  
 Alison, Sir Archibald, 258.  
 Aliwal, Battle of, 57, 105.  
 Allodial Lands, 46.  
 Allodial Tenure, 46.  
 All the Talents Ministry, 198.  
 Alma, Battle of, 105.  
 Almanza, Battle of, 99.  
 Alnwick, 74.  
 Alost, Battle of, 75.  
 Alvira of Gloucester, 25.  
 America, Discovery of, 80, 268.  
 America, War of Independence 101.  
 America, Second War with, 103.  
 Amherst, General, 100.  
 Amiens, Mise of, 109.  
 Amiens, Treaty of, 116, 269.  
 Amoy, opened to English, 104.  
 Andre, Major, 241.  
 Angevin Kings, 168.  
 Angles, 168.  
 Anlaiff, 45.  
 Annates, 168, 199.  
 Anne, Character of, 23.  
 Anne of Bohemia, 26.  
 Anne Boleyn, 28.  
 Anne of Cleves, 28.  
 Anne of Denmark, 23.  
 Anne Hyde, 30.  
 Anselm, 132, 211.  
 Anson, 100, 240.  
 Anti-Corn Law League, 169.  
 Antoninus, Wall of, 39.  
 Antwerp, Capture of, 99.  
 Appropriation of Supply Bill, 175, 176.  
 Arabella Stuart, 124.  
 Arabi, 107.  
 "Arcadia," 249.  
 Architectural, Styles of, 69.  
 Ardriagh, 169.  
 "Areopagitica," 250.  
 Argyle, 127, 236.  
 Arkwright, 241.  
 Armada, The Invincible, 96.  
 Arminian, 169.  
 Army Plot, 169.  
 Army Regulation Bill, 148.  
 Arnold, General, 101.  
 Arracan, Ceded, 104.  
 Arran, Earl of, 129.  
 Arras, The Treaty of, 94, 110.  
 Arthur, Prince, 91, 215.  
 Articles of Perth, 169.  
 Articuli Cleri, 169.  
 Articuli Super Cartas, 169.

- Ascension, Island of, 264.  
 Ascham, Roger, 226, 248.  
 Ashantee War, 106.  
 Ashby v. White, Case of, 152.  
 Ashdown, Battle of, 45.  
 Askew, 123.  
 Assam, Ceded, 104.  
 Assassination Plot, 128.  
 Assiento Contract, 169.  
 Assize of Arms, 170.  
 Assize of Bread and Ale, 170.  
 Association of Christian Brothers, 170.  
 Athelings, 170.  
 Atherton Moor, Battle of, 128.  
 Athlone, First Earl of, 237.  
 Atterbury, Bishop, 239.  
 Atterbury's Plot, 129.  
 Aughrim, Battle of, 128.  
 Augustine, St., 209.  
 Augustines, 193.  
 Austen Jane, 255.  
 Austrian Succession, War of the, 100.  
 Award of Kenilworth, 179.  
 BABBINGTON'S Conspiracy, 124, 237.  
 Bacon, Francis, 249.  
 Bacon, Lord, 228.  
 Badajos, 103.  
 Baker, Major, 128.  
 Balaclava, 105.  
 Baldwin, Count of Flanders, 49.  
 Bale, John, 248.  
 Ball, John, 218.  
 Balliol, 92, 216.  
 Ballot Act, 148.  
 Bamborough Castle Besieged, 119.  
 Bandon, Submission of, 126.  
 Bangorian Controversy, 170.  
 Bank of England Founded, 85.  
 Bannockburn, Battle of, 92.  
 Ban of Kenilworth, 179.  
 Barcelona, Capture of, 99.  
 Barclay, Sir George, 128.  
 Barebone's Parliament, 150.  
 Barnet, Battle of, 122, 222.  
 Baron, 170.  
 Baron by Tenure, 170.  
 Baron by Writ, 170.  
 Baronet, 170.  
 Barony, 170.  
 Barrier Treaty, 114.  
 Barrow, Isaac, 251.  
 Barry, Sir Charles, 260.  
 Barton, Elizabeth, 224.  
 Base Fee, 183.  
 "Basilicon Doron," 170, 249.  
 Basing, Battle of, 45.  
 Basutoland, 269.  
 Bates' Case, 152.  
 Bats and Clubs, Parliament of, 149.  
 Baxter, Richard, 251.  
 Beaconsfield, Earl of, 244.  
 Beaton, Cardinal, 95, 224.  
 Beaufort, Cardinal, 220.  
 Beaumont, Francis, 249.  
 Bechuanaland, 263.  
 Becket, 214.  
 Bedchamber Question, The, 170.  
 Bede, The Venerable, 246.  
 Bedford, Capture of, 120.  
 Bedford, John, Duke of, 221.  
 Belesme, Robert, 212.  
 Belgae, The, 44.  
 Belleisle, Battle of, 100.  
 Benefit of Clergy, 171.  
 Benevolences, 171.  
 Berengaria Navarre, of 25.  
 Beresford, General, 108.  
 Berkeley, George, 253.  
 Berlin Decree, 102, 171.  
 Bermudas, The, 264.  
 Bertrand de Gourdon, 214.  
 Berwick, Pacification of, 111.  
 Bigod, Roger, 216.  
 Bill of Attainder, 171.  
 Bill of Rights, 143.  
 Bishop's Bible, 171.  
 Black Death, 172.  
 Black Friars, 193.  
 Black Friday, 172.  
 Black Hole of Calcutta, 100, 172.  
 Black Saturday, 172.  
 Blackstone, Sir William, 162, 254.  
 Blake, Robert, 97, 233.  
 Blenheim, 99.  
 Blessed Parliament, 149.  
 Blondel, 214.  
 Bloody Assize, 172.  
 Bloody Statute, 141.  
 Bloreheath, Battle of, 122.  
 Board of Regulators, 172.  
 Bocland, 172.  
 Bolingbroke, 238.  
 Bomarsund, Bombardment of, 105.  
 Bond of Association, 172.  
 Bonn, Capture of, 99.  
 Bonner, 226.  
 Book of Discipline, 172.  
 Book of Rates, 173.  
 Boot Torture, 173.  
 Boroughbridge, Battle of, 120.  
 Boscawen, Admiral, 100.  
 Boston, Evacuation of, 101.  
 Boswell, James, 255.  
 Bosworth, Battle of, 122.  
 Bothwell, Earl of, 237.

- Boulogne, Capture of 96.  
 Bouchier, Elizabeth, 234.  
 Bouvines, Battle of, 91.  
 Boyne, Battle of, 140.  
 Brackenbury, 222.  
 Braddock, General, 100.  
 Bradshaw, John, 230.  
 Braemar, 129.  
 Bramham Moor, Battle of, 121, 220.  
 Brandywine, Battle of, 101.  
 Bread Riots, 130.  
 Breakspeare, Nicholas, 213.  
 Breda, Treaty of, 111, 269.  
 Brehon Law, 173.  
 Brentford, Battle of, 45, 126.  
 Brenville, Battle of, 75, 119.  
 Brest, Battle of, 102.  
 Bretigni, Treaty of, 93, 110.  
 Bretwaldas, 173.  
 Bridal of Norwich, 118, 173.  
 Brigantes, The, 44.  
 Brig-bot, The, 197.  
 Bristol Riots, 130.  
 Britain, Derivation of, 173.  
 Britain, Count of, 38.  
 Britain, Duke of, 38.  
 British Constitution, The, 162.  
 British Guiana, 265.  
 British Tribes, 44.  
 British West Indies, 265.  
 Broad Bottom Ministry, 193.  
 Bronte, Charlotte, 257.  
 Brooke, 125.  
 Brougham, Lord Henry, 244, 253.  
 Browne, Sir Thomas, 251.  
 Brown, Robert, 227.  
 Bruce, Robert, 92, 216.  
 Bruce, David, 92.  
 Brunanburgh, Battle of, 45.  
 Brunel, Sir Isambard, 244.  
 Brussels, Capture of, 99.  
 "Brut," The, 247.  
 Buckingham, The Duke of, 223, 235.  
 Buckingham, Impeachment of, 230.  
 Budget, The, 176.  
 Bunker's Hill, Battle of, 101.  
 Bunyan, John, 251.  
 Burgoyne, General, 101.  
 Burgundy, Duchess of, 223.  
 Burh, Burgage, Burhgemot, 174.  
 Burh-bryce, 44, 174.  
 Burke, Edmund, 255.  
 Burleigh, Lord, 227.  
 Burmah, War with, 88, 103.  
 Burmah Annexed, 262.  
 Burnet, Gilbert, 252.  
 Burns, Robert, 255.  
 Burnt Candlemas, 175.  
 Burton, Robert, 250.  
 Busaco, Battle of, 103.  
 Bushire, Bombardment of, 105.  
 Butler, Joseph, 273.  
 Butler, Samuel, 251.  
 Bye Plot, 125.  
 Byng, Admiral, 241.  
 Byron, Lord, 256.  
 CABAL, Members of, 174.  
 Cabinet, The, 163.  
 Cabinet, The Members of, 163.  
 Cubot, 223.  
 Cade, Jack, 121, 221.  
 Caedmon, 246.  
 Caen, Treaty of, 108.  
 Calais, Siege of, 93, 96, 267.  
 Caledonians, 44.  
 Calvi, 242.  
 Calvin, John, 224.  
 Cambuskenneth, Battle of, 92.  
 Camden, Battle of, 101.  
 Campbell, Sir Archibald, 104.  
 Campbell, Sir Colin, 106, 244.  
 Campbell, Thomas, 256.  
 Campeggio, Cardinal, 224.  
 Camperdown, Battle of, 102.  
 Camp of Refuge, 174.  
 Canada, Conquest of, 100, 264.  
 Canada, Ceded, 264.  
 Canada, Rebellion of, 104.  
 Candahar, 107.  
 Canning, George, 243.  
 Cantii, The, 44.  
 Canton, Capture of, 106.  
 Cape Breton, Capture of, 100.  
 Cape Colony, 263.  
 Cape of Good Hope, Capture of, 102.  
 Cape Finisterre, Battle of, 100.  
 Cape Passaro, Battle of, 99.  
 Cape St. Vincent, Battle of, 102.  
 Capitation Tax, 56.  
 Caractacus, 209.  
 Carberry Hill, Battle of, 223.  
 Carew, 123.  
 Carlyle, Thomas, 258.  
 Carmelites, 193.  
 Caroline, Queen, 243.  
 Caroline of Anspach, 30.  
 Caroline of Brunswick, 31.  
 Carr, Robert, 230.  
 Carrickfergus, 123.  
 Carthage, Attacked, 100.  
 Carucage, 174.  
 Carucate, 174.  
 Casii, The, 44.  
 Casket Letters, The, 174.  
 Cassivelaunus, 209.

- Castle of Chaluz, 26.  
 Castle Rising, 217.  
 Catesby, Robert, 125, 229.  
 Catherine of Arragon, 28.  
 Catherine Howard, 28.  
 Catherine Parr, 28.  
 Catherine of Portugal, 29.  
 Cato, st. Conspiracy, 130.  
 Cavagnari, Sir Louis, 107.  
 Cavalier, 174.  
 Cawnpore, 106.  
 Caxton, 222, 248.  
 Cecil, Robert, 229.  
 Cecil, William, 227.  
 Cene-gild, 43.  
 Ceorl or Churl, 41.  
 Cetewayo, 107.  
 Ceylon, 102, 262.  
 Chalgrove Field, Battle of, 128.  
 Chambers' Case, 152.  
 Channel Islands, 261.  
 Chantrey, Sir Francis, 260.  
 Chapman, George, 250.  
 Charles I., Character of, 21.  
 Charles I., Contentions with Parliaments, 53.  
 Charles I., Methods of raising money, 55.  
 Charles II., Character of, 32.  
 Charleston, Capture of, 101.  
 Charlotte of Mecklenburg, 31.  
 Charter of Liberties, 32, 136.  
 Chartist Rising, 131.  
 Chatham, Earl of, 240.  
 Chatillon, 221.  
 Chatterton, Thomas, 254.  
 Chaucer, 247.  
 Chesapeake v. Shannon, 103.  
 Chesterfield, Earl of, 240.  
 Chillianwallah, Battle of, 105.  
 Chiltern Hundreds, Stewardship of, 175.  
 China, War with, 104.  
 China, Second War with, 103.  
 Chinner, Battle of, 126.  
 Chippenham, Capture of, 45.  
 Christianity, Introduction of, 44.  
 Churchill, John (Duke of Marlborough), 238.  
 Cibber, Colley, 253.  
 Cinque Ports, The, 175.  
 Circumspecte Agatis, 175.  
 Civil List, The, 175.  
 Claimants to Crown of France, 13.  
 Claimants to Crown of Scotland, 13.  
 Clarence, Duke of, 222.  
 Clarendon Code The, 142, 175.  
 Clarendon, Earl of (Edward Hyde), 235.  
 Clarke, 125.  
 Clement, Pope, 132.  
 Clericis Laicos, 175.  
 Clinton, General, 101.  
 Clive, Robert, 100, 241.  
 Clonmel, 126.  
 Closter-Seven Convention, 101, 115.  
 Coalition Ministry, 193.  
 Cobden, Richard, 244.  
 Cobham, Lord, 124.  
 Codrington, Sir Edward, 104.  
 Coke, Sir Edward, 230, 250.  
 Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, 256.  
 Collingwood, 241.  
 Collins, William, 253.  
 Coloniae, 38.  
 Columbus, 223.  
 Comes Littoris Saxonici, 38.  
 Commission of Array, 195.  
 Committee of Safety, 175.  
 Committee of Secrecy, 175.  
 Committee of Supply, 176.  
 Committee of the Estates, 176.  
 Committee of Ways and Means, 176.  
 Compiègne, Siege of, 94, 220.  
 Compounders, 187.  
 Comprehension Bill, 176.  
 Compurgation, 43, 176.  
 Comyn, 216.  
 Concord of Madrid, 176.  
 "Confessio Amantis," 247.  
 Confirmatio Chartarum, 137.  
 Congé d'Elire, 176.  
 Congreve, William, 252.  
 Conrad of Germany, 49.  
 Consolidated Fund, 194.  
 Constable, John, 260.  
 Constitutional Landmarks, 137.  
 Constitutions of Clarendon, 135.  
 Contract, The Great, 176.  
 Conventicle Act, 142.  
 Convention Bill, 176.  
 Convention of Cintra, 177.  
 Convention Parliament, what, 149.  
 Convention Parliament, First, 149.  
 Convention Parliament, Second, 149.  
 Coomassie, 106.  
 Cooper, Anthony Ashley, 236.  
 Cope, General, 129.  
 Copenhagen, Bombardment of, 102.  
 Copredy Bridge, Battle of, 126.  
 Corbeisdale, Battle of, 126.  
 Corfe Castle, 72.  
 Coritani, The, 44.  
 Cork, 126.  
 Corn Laws, The Repeal of, 147.

- Cornsed, 43.  
 Cornwallis, Lord, 101, 241.  
 Corporation Act, 142.  
 Corunna, Battle of, 103.  
 Cotton Famine, 177.  
 Council of Calne, 177.  
 Council of Constance, 177.  
 Council of Northampton, 135.  
 Council of Winchester, 173.  
 Council of York, 178.  
 Court of High Commission, 177.  
 Court of Star Chamber, 177.  
 Covenant, The, 178.  
 Covenanters, 178.  
 Coventry Act, 142.  
 Coverdale, Miles, 248.  
 Cowell's Interpreter, 178.  
 Cowley, Abraham, 250.  
 Cowper, William, 255.  
 Coyne and Livery, 178.  
 Crabbe, George, 256.  
 Cranmer, Archbishop, 234.  
 Crecy, Battle of, 93.  
 Crevant, Battle of, 94.  
 Cridda, 40.  
 Crimean War, 105.  
 Cromwell, Oliver, Character of, 21.  
 Cromwell, Oliver, 126, 234.  
 Cromwell, Richard, 234.  
 Cromwell, Thomas, Earl of Essex, 224.  
 Crucet House, 178.  
 Crusades, The, 48.  
 Crusades. Results of, 49.  
 Cuckingstool, 178.  
 Cuidad Rodrigo, Battle of, 103.  
 Culloden Moor, Battle of, 129.  
 Curfew Bell, 178.  
 Curia Regis, 42.  
 Cymri, 178.  
 Cyning, 41.  
 Cyprus, 261.  
 DALRYMPLE, Sir Hugh, 103.  
 Damme, Battle of, 91.  
 Damnonii, 44.  
 Damsel of Brittany, 178.  
 Danegeld, 179.  
 Danelagh, 179.  
 Dangeria, 179.  
 Dangerfield, 127.  
 Danes, Massacre of, 45.  
 Danish Burghs, 45.  
 Danish Dynasty, 10.  
 Danish Invasions, 45.  
 Darien Scheme, 179.  
 Darnley, Lord, 227.  
 Davenant, Sir William, 250.  
 David of Scotland, 90.  
 David of Wales, 216.  
 Davy, Sir Humphrey, 241, 256.  
 Deal, 123.  
 Declaration of Breda, 179.  
 Declaration of Indulgence, 205.  
 Declaration of Rights, 143.  
 De Donis, Statute of, 139.  
 Deed of Demission, 179.  
 Defoe, Daniel, 252.  
 Deighton, 222.  
 Delhi, Mutiny at, 106.  
 Demesne Lands, 47.  
 Denbigh, The Earl of, 97.  
 Deodand, 179.  
 Dermot, 90, 213.  
 De Ruyter, 98.  
 Derwentwater, The Earl of, 128.  
 Despensers, The, 217.  
 De Tallagio non Concedendo, Statute of, 139.  
 Dettingen, Battle of, 100.  
 Devereux, Robert, 227, 231.  
 Dickens, Charles, 258.  
 Dictum of Kenilworth, 179.  
 Diet of Worms, 180.  
 Digby Sir Everard, 125, 229.  
 Digges, Sir Dudley, 231.  
 Disinherited, The, 180.  
 Dispensing Power, 180.  
 D'Israeli, Isaac, 257.  
 Disraeli, Benjamin, 244.  
 Distrain of Knighthood, 180.  
 Divine Right, 180.  
 Dogger Bank, Battle off, 102.  
 Dominicia, Captured by French, 102.  
 Dominium, 180.  
 Doomsday Book, 180.  
 Donne, John, 249.  
 Dorislaus, Dr., 97.  
 Dost Mohammed, 104.  
 Douay Bible, The 171.  
 Douglas, Earl of, 93.  
 Dover, Battle off, 97.  
 Dover, Secret Treaty of, 112.  
 Drake, Sir Francis, 227.  
 Drapier's Letters, 181.  
 Drogheda, Statute of, 197.  
 Drottes, 40.  
 Druidism, 181.  
 Drunken Parliament, 149.  
 Dryden, John, 251.  
 Dublin, Capture of, 91.  
 Dudley, 223.  
 Dudley, Lord Guildford, 123, 226.  
 Dudley, Robert, Earl of Leicester, 228.  
 Dunbar, Battle of, 92, 126.

- Duncan, Admiral, 102.  
 Dundas, Admiral, 105.  
 Dundee, Viscount, 128, 237.  
 Dunkirk Captured, 97.  
 Dunkirk sold to French, 267.  
 Dunstan, St., 209.  
 Dutch, Wars with, 97, 98.  
  
 East India Company, 181.  
 Eastlake, Sir Charles Lock, 260.  
 Ecclesiastical Quarrels, 132.  
 Ecclesiastical Revenues, 56.  
 Ecclesiastical Titles Bill, 147.  
 Edgar Atheling, 210.  
 Edgehill, Battle of, 126.  
 Edict of Nantes, 181.  
 Edinburgh, Treaty of, 111.  
 Edric the Wild, 118.  
 Education Act (Elementary), 147.  
 Edward I., Character of, 17.  
 Edward II., Character of, 17.  
 Edward III., Character of, 17.  
 Edward IV., Character of, 19.  
 Edward VI., Character of, 20.  
 Effingham, Earl of, 227.  
 Egypt, War with, 107.  
 "Eikon Basilike," 182.  
 Elba, Napoleon's Escape from, 103.  
 Eldest Sons of English Sovereigns, 35.  
 Eleanor of Aquitaine, 25.  
 Eleanor, Maid of Bretagne, 215.  
 Eleanor of Castile, 26.  
 Eleanor of Provence, 23.  
 Eliot, Sir John, 231.  
 Eliot, George, 258.  
 Elliott, General, 102.  
 Elizabeth, Character of, 20.  
 Elizabeth Woodville, 27.  
 Elizabeth of York, 28.  
 Elphinstone, General, 104.  
 Empson, 223.  
 "Endymion," 256.  
 English Pale, 182.  
 English Possessions in France, 50.  
 Enniscorthy, Battle of, 206.  
 Entail, 182.  
 Erasmus, 225.  
 Ercwin, 40.  
 Ermin street, 39.  
 Escheat, 48.  
 Essex, 127, 227, 231.  
 Estaples, Treaty of, 110.  
 Estate Tail, 182.  
 Estovers, 182.  
 Estrays, 56.  
 Ethandune, Battle of, 45.  
 Eustace, Earl of Boulogne, 212.  
  
 Evelyn, John, 251.  
 Evesham, Battle of, 150.  
 Excise Scheme (Walpole's), 182.  
 Excommunication, 182.  
 Exmouth, 103.  
 Expurgators, 182.  
 Extra Fines, 56.  
  
 Factory Act, The, 147.  
 Fairfax, Sir Thomas, 125, 231.  
 Falaise, Treaty of, 108.  
 Falkland Islands, 265.  
 Falkirk, Battle of, 92, 129.  
 Family Compact, The, 182.  
 Famosus Libellus, 183.  
 Faraday, Michael, 257.  
 Farmer, Anthony, 184.  
 Farnham, Battle of, 45.  
 Farquhar, George, 251.  
 Fawkes, Guy, 125, 229.  
 Fealty, 47.  
 Fee Simple, 183.  
 Felon, 183.  
 Felton, John, 231.  
 Fenians, 183.  
 Fenwick, Sir John, 128.  
 Ferozshah, 105.  
 Ferrers' Case, 152.  
 Feudal System, The, 46.  
 Feudal System. Causes of Decline of 43.  
 Feudal Revenues, 56.  
 Fielding, Henry, 253.  
 Field of the Cloth of Gold, 183.  
 Fifteen, The, 183.  
 Fifteenths, 199.  
 Fifth Monarchy Men, 183.  
 Fiji Islands, Annexation of, 266.  
 Finch, Sir John, 231.  
 Fines, Statute of, 141.  
 Finisterre, Cape, Battle of, 100.  
 Fire of London, 183.  
 First Fruits, 199.  
 Fisher, 128.  
 Fitz-Alwin, 214.  
 Fitzgerald, Lord Edward, 130.  
 Fitzgibbon, 176.  
 Fitz-Osbert, 214.  
 Fitz-Osborne, 210.  
 Fitz-Stephen, 212.  
 Fitz-Urse, 213.  
 Five Members, The, 232.  
 Five Members, Impeachment of, 232.  
 Five Mile Act, 142.  
 Flagellants, 184.  
 Flambar, Ralph, 211.  
 Flaxman, John, 160.  
 Fleet Prison, 184.

- Fletcher, John, 249.  
 Flodden, Battle of, 95.  
 Flotsam, 56.  
 Floyd's Case, 153.  
 Flying Squadron, The, 203.  
 Folc Land, 184.  
 Folk Mote, 42.  
 Fontenoy, Battle of, 100.  
 Fontevrault, 25.  
 Foo-Chow, 104.  
 Foreign Wars, 90.  
 Forest, 222.  
 Forests, Charter of, 136.  
 Forfeiture, 48.  
 Fortescue, Sir John, 153.  
 Forty-Five, The, 184.  
 Foss Way, 39.  
 Fox, Charles James, 241.  
 Foxe, John, 249.  
 France, Wars with, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 100, 102.  
 France, English Possessions, 50.  
 Franchise, 184.  
 Franchise Bill, 165.  
 Francis, Sir Philip, 255.  
 Franciscans, 193.  
 Frankalmoign, Tenure of, 47.  
 Frankpledge, 184.  
 Frea or Frigga, 40.  
 Freedom of Speech, 157.  
 Freehold, 184.  
 Free Tenure, 184.  
 French Provinces, Loss of the, 91.  
 Friend, Sir John, 128.  
 Frith Borh, 184.  
 Frith Gild, 43.  
 Frobisher, Sir Martin, 227.  
 Frost, 131.  
 Fuller, Thomas, 250.  
 Funded Debt, 194.  
 Fyrd, 184.  
 Fyrdwite, 184.  
 GADENII, The, 44.  
 Gainsborough, Thomas, 259.  
 Galgacus, 209.  
 Gandamuk, Treaty of, 106.  
 Gardiner, Stephen, 226.  
 Gascoigne, Sir William, 219.  
 Gaveston, Piers, 217.  
 Gay, John, 252.  
 General Assembly, 204.  
 General Mortgage, 194.  
 Geneva Bible, 171.  
 Geoffrey, Prince, 213.  
 Geoffrey of Monmouth, 246.  
 George I., Character of, 23.  
 George II., Character of, 23.  
 George III., Character of, 23.  
 George IV., Character of, 23.  
 George of Denmark, 30.  
 Georgia, Reduced, 101.  
 Gerberoi, Siege of, 118.  
 Gerefa, 184.  
 Ghent, Captured, 99.  
 Ghent, Treaty of, 103, 116.  
 Gesith, 184.  
 Gibbon, Edward, 255.  
 Gibraltar, Capture of, 99.  
 Gibraltar, Siege of, 102.  
 Gildas, 246.  
 Gimle, 40.  
 Ginkill, Godart de, 128, 237.  
 Gisors, Battle of, 76.  
 Glencoe, Massacre of, 192.  
 Glendower, Owen, 121, 219.  
 Gloucester, Duke of, 222.  
 Godfrey of Bouillon, 211.  
 Godfrey, Sir Edmondsbury, 235.  
 Goldsmith, Oliver, 254.  
 "Gondibert," 250.  
 Gordon, Catherine, 123.  
 Gordon, General, 245.  
 Gordon, Lord George, 130.  
 Gordon Riots, 130.  
 Good Parliament, The, 149.  
 Goodwin Sands, Battle of, 97.  
 Goodwin's Case, 153.  
 Goojerat, Battle of, 105.  
 Gospellers, 184.  
 Gough, Sir Hugh, 104, 105.  
 Gower, 247.  
 Gowrie Conspiracy, 184.  
 Government Stock, 194.  
 Gozo, 261.  
 Graces, The, 184.  
 Graham of Claverhouse, 128.  
 Graham, James, 231.  
 Grand Alliance, The, 113.  
 Grand Remonstrance, The, 200.  
 Granville, Ralph de, 213.  
 Grasse de, 101, 102.  
 Grattan, 242.  
 Gray De, 133.  
 Gray, Thomas, 254.  
 Great Roll, The, 197.  
 Greene, General, 101.  
 Gregory VII., 132.  
 Grenada, Captured, 101.  
 Grenada Recaptured by French, 102.  
 Grey, 127.  
 Grey de Ruthin, 121.  
 Grey Friars, 193.  
 Grey, Lady Jane, 123, 226.  
 Grey, Sir Thomas, 123.  
 Grindal, Archbishop, 198.

Griqua Land West, 263.  
 Guildford, Battle of, 101.  
 Guienne, Seizure of, 92.  
 Guinegate, Battle of, 95.  
 Gunpowder Plot, 125.  
 Guthrum, 209.

HABEAS CORPUS ACT, 143.  
 Hadrian, Wall of, 89.  
 Hale, Sir Matthew, 234.  
 Hale's Case, 153.  
 Halidon Hill, Battle of, 92.  
 Hall, Arthur, 161.  
 Hallam, Henry, 257.  
 Hallelujah Victory, The, 185.  
 Hall Mote, 42.  
 Hamilton, Duke of, 126.  
 Hampden, John, 126, 231, 232.  
 Hampton Court Conference, 185, 193  
 Hanover, Treaty of, 114.  
 Hanseatic League, 185.  
 Harleigh, Robert, 238.  
 Harvey, William, 229.  
 Haselrig, 232.  
 Hastings, Lord, 223.  
 Hastings, Warren, 242.  
 Hatfield, William of, 26.  
 Havana, Capture of, 101.  
 Havelock, Sir Henry, 106, 245.  
 Hawke, Admiral, 100.  
 Hawkins, Sir John, 227.  
 Hawley, General, 129.  
 Hearth Tax, 56.  
 Heath, Attorney General, 232.  
 Heathfield, Battle of, 72.  
 Heber, Bishop, 256.  
 Hedgeley Moor, Battle of, 122.  
 Helder Expedition, 102, 185.  
 Heligoland, 267.  
 Hemans, Felicia Dorothea, 255.  
 Heneage, Finch, 235.  
 Hengist, 209.  
 Hengston Hill, Battle of, 45, 72  
 Henrietta Maria of France, 29.  
 Henry I., Character of, 15.  
 Henry I., Descent of, 25.  
 Henry II., Character of, 16.  
 Henry III., Character of, 16.  
 Henry IV., Character of, 18.  
 Henry V., Character of, 18.  
 Henry VI., Character of, 18.  
 Henry VII., Character of, 19.  
 Henry VIII., Character of, 20.  
 Henry VIII., Wives of, 28.  
 Herbert, George, 250.  
 Hereford, Duke of, 121.  
 Heretico Comburendo, Statute of, 140.  
 Hereward, 118, 211.

Heriot, 185.  
 Herrings, Battle of, 94, 221.  
 Hexham, Battle of, 122.  
 Hide, what, 186.  
 Hide Gild, 44.  
 Hildebrand, 132.  
 Historical Terms, Explanation of, 168  
 "Histrio Matrix," 232.  
 Hobbes, Thomas, 251.  
 Hobkirk's Hill, Battle of, 101.  
 Hogarth, William, 259.  
 Hogg, James, 256.  
 Holbein, Hans, 258.  
 Hollis, 232.  
 Holy League, 185.  
 Homage, 47.  
 Homildon Hill, Battle of, 78, 93.  
 Honduras, 264.  
 Hong Kong, Cession of, 104, 262.  
 Hood, Thomas, 256.  
 Hook, Theodore, 256.  
 Hooker, Richard, 249.  
 Hooper, John, 226.  
 Horsa, 209.  
 Hotspur, 121, 219.  
 Hough, Dr., 134.  
 House of Commons, Origin of, 155.  
 House of Commons, Numbers of, 161.  
 House of Commons, Expulsion of  
 Members, 161.  
 House of Commons, Payment of  
 Members, 160.  
 House of Hanover, Leading Events  
 of, 86.  
 House of Hanover, Manners and  
 Customs of, 67.  
 House of Hanover, Leading features  
 of, 59.  
 House of Lords, Numbers of, 164.  
 House of Lords, Abolition of, 159.  
 Houses of Lancaster and York, Lead-  
 ing events of, 78.  
 Houses of Lancaster and York, Man-  
 ners and Customs of, 63.  
 Houses of Lancaster and York, Lead-  
 ing features of, 58.  
 Howard, Henry, Earl of Surrey, 248.  
 Howard, John, 242.  
 Howard, Lord, 227.  
 Howe, General, 101.  
 Hubert de Burgh, 215.  
 Hubertsburg, Treaty of, 101.  
 Huguenots, 185.  
 Hume, David, 254.  
 Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, 221.  
 Hundred, What, 41.  
 Hundred Days, The, 186.  
 Hundred Mote, The, 42.

Hundred Year's War, 93, 94.  
 Hunt, Leigh, 257.  
 Huscarls, 186.  
 Huskisson, William, Right Hon, 245.  
 Husthing, 186.  
 Hydage or Hidage, 55, 186.  
 Hyderabad, Conquest of, 105.

IDA, 40.  
 Icenii, The, 44.  
 Ikenild, st., 38.  
 Illiterate Parliament, The, 149.  
 Impeachment, What, 186.  
 India, Leading Events in Conquest of, 57.  
 India, History of, 261.  
 Indian Mutiny, 106.  
 Indulgence, Declarations of, 205.  
 Indulgences Sale of, 186.  
 Inigo, Jones, 229.  
 Inkerman, Battle of, 105.  
 Innocent III., 133.  
 Instrument of Government, 186.  
 Interdict, 186.  
 Investiture, What, 47.  
 Investiture, Dispute, 133.  
 Ionian Islands, 267.  
 Ireland, Conquest of, 90.  
 Ireland, Reduction of, 126.  
 Ireland, Union with, 145.  
 Ireton, Henry, 234.  
 Irish Brigade, 186.  
 Irish Church Bill, 147.  
 Irish Land Act, 147.  
 Irish Rebellion, 124.  
 Isaac of Cyprus, 214.  
 Isabella of Angoulême, 25.  
 Isabella of France, 217.  
 Isandula, Battle of, 107.

JACOBITES, 186.  
 Jackson, John, 260.  
 Jaquerie, The, 187.  
 Jamaica, Capture of, 97.  
 James I., Character of, 21.  
 James I., Descent of, 29.  
 James I., Pedigree of, 11.  
 James II., Character of, 22.  
 James II. Revolution, 127.  
 Jane of Navarre, 27.  
 Jane Seymour, 28.  
 Java, 267.  
 Jeffreys, Judge, 237.  
 Jenkins' ears, 187.  
 Jerrold, Douglas, 257.  
 Jerusalem captured by Saladin, 75.  
 Jervis, Admiral, 102.  
 Jetsam, 56.

Jews, Banishment of, 77.  
 Joan of Arc, 220.  
 John, Character of, 16.  
 John, Submission to Pope, 134.  
 John of Brienne, 49.  
 John of Gaunt, 218.  
 Johnson, Dr. Samuel, 254.  
 Jones, 181.  
 Jonson, Ben, 250.  
 Junto, 187.  
 Jurators, 43.  
 Juries, Grand, Petty, Special, 46.  
 Jus Latii, 38.  
 Justice, The Administration of, 156.  
 Justices in Eyre, 187.  
 Juxon, Bishop, 232.

KEATS, John, 256.  
 Keighley, Henry de, 161.  
 Kenilworth, Dictum, Award, or Ban of, 109.  
 Ker, 95.  
 Kertch, Capture of, 105.  
 Ket, Insurrection of, 123.  
 Khyber Pass, 104.  
 Kilkenny, 126.  
 Kilkenny, General, 101.  
 Kilkenny, Statute of, 140.  
 Killiecrankie, Battle of, 128.  
 Kilsyth, Battle of, 126.  
 King's Friends Ministry, 193.  
 King's Langley, 26.  
 Kneller, Sir Geoffrey, 258.  
 Knight, The Silken, 188.  
 Knights of the Bath, 187.  
 Knights of the Garter, 188.  
 Knights of the Round Table, 188.  
 Knights of St. Margaret, 188.  
 Knights Templars, 188.  
 Knights of St. John, 188.  
 Knights of the Red Cross, 188.  
 Knights of the Teutonic Order, 188.  
 Knights of the Order of St. Lazarus, 188.  
 Knight's Fee, 47.  
 Knight's Service, 47.  
 Knight Service Tenure, 47, 134.  
 Knox, John, 227.  
 Kowloon Islands, 262.

LABOURERS, First Statute of, 140.  
 Labourers, Second Statute of, 140.  
 Labuan Island, 262.  
 Laccadive Islands, 262.  
 Lack-Learning Parliament, 149.  
 Laenland, 189.  
 Lagos Bay, 101.  
 La Hogue, Battle of, 98.

- Lamb, Charles, 256.  
 Lambert, John, 234.  
 Lancaster, 120, 218.  
 Lauden, Battle of, 98.  
 Land Tax, 189.  
 Lanfranc, 211.  
 Langland, 247.  
 Langside, Battle of, 228.  
 Lathe, what, 41.  
 Latian Right, 189.  
 Latimer, Hugh, 226, 248.  
 Laud, 232.  
 Lauderdale, 236.  
 Lauffield, Defeat of, 100.  
 Law, John, 189.  
 Law-Making, The Process of, 166.  
 Lawrence, Sir Thomas, 260.  
 Law's Bubble, 189.  
 Laws of Oleron, 189.  
 Layamon, 247.  
 Lay Impropiator, 189.  
 Leading Features of Different Periods, 57.  
 League of Smalcald, 189.  
 Leeke, Admiral, 105.  
 Leicester, Earl of, 228.  
 Leighton, Alexander, 232.  
 Iely, Sir Peter, 259.  
 Lema Islands, 262.  
 Lenthal, William, 234.  
 Leod Gild, 43.  
 Leof, 210.  
 Leslie, David, 234.  
 Letters of Junius, 189.  
 Letters of Junius, Reputed Author, 255.  
 Levellers, 189.  
 Lewes, Battle of, 120.  
 Lewes, Mise of, 109.  
 Lexington, Battle of, 101.  
 Lia Fail, 190.  
 Liberties, Charter of, 82, 135.  
 Liege, Capture of, 99.  
 "Lillebulero," 190.  
 Limerick, Treaty or Articles of, 112.  
 Limerick Besieged, 128.  
 Linacre, Thomas, 245.  
 Lincoln, Battle or Fair of, 120.  
 Lindsey, Earl of, 125, 126.  
 Lionel, Duke of Clarence, 218.  
 Lisle, Alice, 237.  
 Little Parliament, The, 150.  
 Little Battle of Chalons, The, 190.  
 Liveries, Statute of, 191.  
 Livery, The, what, 63.  
 Livery of Seisin, 190.  
 Liverpool, Lord, 242.  
 Livingstone, David, 245.  
 Llandilovawr, Battle of, 92.  
 Llewellyn, 92, 216.  
 Locke, John, 251.  
 Lollards, 190.  
 Lollius Urbicus, 70.  
 Londonderry, Siege of, 128.  
 Longbeard, 214.  
 Longchamp, 214.  
 Long Parliament, 54, 150.  
 Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, 190.  
 Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, 190.  
 Lord Keeper of the King's Conscience, 190.  
 Lord Lieutenant of a County, 190.  
 Lord of the Fens, 190.  
 Lord Paramount, 47.  
 Lords Appellant, 190.  
 Lords of the Articles, 191.  
 Lords of the Congregation, 191.  
 Lords, The House of, 164.  
 Lords, Numbers of, 164.  
 Lords of Session, 191.  
 Lords of Snowdon, 191.  
 Lords Temporal, 191.  
 Lords Spiritual, 191.  
 Lucknow, Mutiny at, 106.  
 Ludd, General, 191.  
 Luddites or Luddists, 191.  
 Luddite Riots, 130, 191.  
 Ludlow, 126.  
 Lying Dick Talbot, 237.  
 Lyons, Admiral, 105.  
 MACAULAY, Lord, 257.  
 Macbeth, Defeat of, 73.  
 Mackerell, Dr., 123.  
 Mad Parliament, 150.  
 Madras founded, 57.  
 Magdala, Storming of, 106.  
 Magna Charta, 136.  
 Magnus Intercursus, 191.  
 Maid of Norway, 191.  
 Main Plot, 124.  
 Maintenance, 191.  
 Malacca, Capture of, 102.  
 Malcolm Canmore, 90, 211.  
 Maldive Islands, 262.  
 Malignants, 192.  
 Malus Intercursus, 191.  
 Malplaquet, 99.  
 Malta, Reduction of, 102, 261.  
 Manchester, Earl of, 126.  
 Manchetts, 63.  
 Mandeville, Sir John, 247.  
 Manilla, Capture of, 101, 267.  
 Manor, 192.  
 Mantes, 90.  
 Manumission, 192.

Manung, 192.  
 Mar, 128.  
 Margaret of Anjou, 27, 221.  
 Margaret Beaufort, 28.  
 Margaret of France, 26.  
 Marian Persecution, 192.  
 Maria Theresa, 100, 199.  
 Markham, 125.  
 Marlborough, 99, 238.  
 Marlowe, Christopher, 249.  
 Marmont, 103.  
 Marriage, 48.  
 Marston Moor, Battle of, 126.  
 Martinico, Capture of, 101.  
 Mary, Character of, 20.  
 Mary de Bohun, 27.  
 Mary of Guise, 12.  
 Mary of Modena, 30.  
 Mary, Queen of Scots, 29, 228.  
 Masham, Mrs., 239.  
 Massacre of Glencoe, 192.  
 Massacre of St. Bartholomew, 192.  
 Massacre of St. Brice, 192.  
 Massena, 103.  
 Massinger, Philip, 250.  
 Matilda, 213.  
 Matilda of Boulogne, 25.  
 Matilda of Flanders, 24.  
 Matilda of Scotland, 25.  
 Mauritius, 264.  
 Meal Tub Plot, 127.  
 Meanee, Battle of, 105.  
 Meerut, Outbreak at, 106.  
 Melbourne, Lord, 244.  
 Mendicants, 193.  
 Menschikoff, 105.  
 Merchants, Statutes of, 189.  
 Merchet, 193.  
 Merciless Parliament, 151.  
 Merton, Battle of, 45, 72.  
 Mesne Lords, 47.  
 Michael de la Pole, 219.  
 Middleham Castle, 35.  
 Milan Decree, 103, 171.  
 Millenary Petition, 193.  
 Milton, John, 234, 250.  
 Minden, Battle of, 101.  
 Mine Revenues, 56.  
 Ministry, 193.  
 Minorca, Capture of, 101, 267.  
 Minorca, Surrender of, 102.  
 Misdemeanour, 183.  
 Mise of Lewes, 109, 193.  
 Model Parliament, 150.  
 Mohammerah, Battle of, 105.  
 Mohocks, The, 194.  
 Monarchy, Absolute, Limited, 194.  
 Monk, General, 120, 234.

Monmouth, Duke of, 127, 237.  
 Monopolies, 194.  
 Mons, Capitulation of, 99.  
 Monteagle, 125.  
 Montgomery, James, 257.  
 Montreuil, Treaty of, 109.  
 Montrose, Marquis of, 126, 231.  
 Moodkee, Battle of, 105.  
 Moore, Sir John, 103, 242.  
 Moore, Roger, 125.  
 Moore, Thomas, 257.  
 More, Sir Thomas, 225.  
 Mortimer, Roger, 217.  
 Mortimer, Sir Edmund, 121.  
 Mortimer's Cross, 122.  
 Mortmain, Statute of, 139.  
 Morton, John, 194, 224.  
 Morton's Fork, 194.  
 Mountjoy, Lord, 124.  
 Mowbray, Robert de, 90, 119.  
 Mund, The, 44.  
 Mundbyrd, The, 44.  
 Municipal Act, 146.  
 Municipia, 85.  
 Musgrave, Nicholas, 123.  
 Mutiny Act, 144.  
  
 NAMUR, SIEGE OF, 98.  
 Nana, Sahib, 106.  
 Nankin, Treaty of, 117.  
 Nantwich, Battle of, 126.  
 Napier, Sir Charles, 105, 245.  
 Napier, Sir Robert, 106.  
 Naseby, Battle of, 126.  
 Nastrande, 40.  
 Natal, 263.  
 National Debt, 194.  
 Navarino, Battle of, 104.  
 Navigation Act, 142.  
 Navigation Laws, Repeal of, 89.  
 Nelson, Viscount Horatio, 102, 242.  
 Newcastle, Earl of, 126.  
 Newfoundland, 264.  
 New Guinea, 266.  
 New Marriage Act, 146.  
 New Model, 194.  
 New Orleans, 103.  
 New Poor Law Act, 146.  
 Neville, Richard, 222.  
 Neville's Cross, Battle of.  
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 252.  
 New York Captured, 101.  
 New Zealand, 266.  
 Nicobar Islands, 263.  
 Nifheim, 40.  
 Nimeguen, Peace of, 112.  
 Nile, Battle of The, 102.  
 Ningpo opened to English, 104.

- Nithisdale, Lord, 283.  
 Nonconformists, 195.  
 Non Jurors, 195.  
 Norman Conquest, Leading Features of, 57.  
 Norman Invasion, Results of, 57.  
 Norman Period, Manners and Customs of, 60.  
 Norsemen, 195.  
 North Foreland, Battle of, 98.  
 Northallerton, Battle of, 90.  
 Northampton, Battle of, 122.  
 Northampton, Council of, 133, 135.  
 Northampton, Treaty of, 109, 203.  
 Northumberland, Earl of, 124.  
 Northumberland, Duke of, 226.  
 Novum Organum, 249.  
 O'BRIEN, Smith, 208.  
 Occasional Conformity Bill, 144.  
 Ockley, Battle of, 45.  
 O'Connell, Daniel, 244.  
 O'Connor, 130.  
 Odessa, Bombardment of, 105.  
 Odin, or Wodin, 40.  
 Odo, 118, 210, 212.  
 Offa, 210.  
 Offa's Dyke, 195.  
 Oldcastle, Sir John, 230.  
 Old Pretender, The, 239.  
 Olive Branch, 195.  
 O'Neal, Hugh, 124.  
 O'Neal, Sir Phelim, 125.  
 Opdam, Admiral, 97.  
 Opie, John, 259.  
 "Opus Majus," 247.  
 Orangemen, 195.  
 Ordainers, 195.  
 Ordeal, 43.  
 Order of the Garter, Institution of, 78.  
 Orders in Council, 171.  
 Ordinance of Militia, 195.  
 Orleans, Siege of, 94, 223.  
 Orm, or Ormin, 247.  
 Ormond, Duke of, 99, 128, 235.  
 Ormulum, The, 247.  
 Ornesto, The, 43.  
 Orthes, Battle of, 103.  
 Ostend, Capture of, 99.  
 Oswyth's St., 230.  
 Otterburn, Battle of, 73.  
 Oude, Annexed, 57.  
 Oudenarde, Battle of, 99.  
 Overbury, Sir Thomas, 229.  
 Owen Glendower, 121, 219.  
 Owen Tudor, 221.  
 Oxford, Earl of, 219, 238.  
 Oxford, Provisions of, 187, 150.  
 Oxford, Siege of, 119.  
 PACIFICATION OF BERWICK, 111.  
 Pakenham, General, 103.  
 Paley, William, 255.  
 Palgrave, Sir Francis, 25f.  
 Palmerston, Lord, 245.  
 Pandulph, 215.  
 Papal Authority, Acts Limiting, 1b.  
 Papal Legate, 195.  
 Papal Nuncio, 195.  
 Papists' Disabling Bill, 143.  
 Paris, Treaties of, 115, 116, 117, 269.  
 Paris, Matthew, 247.  
 Parker, Admiral, 102.  
 Parnell, Thomas, 252.  
 Partition Treaties, 14.  
 Passaro, Cape, Battle of, 99.  
 Paterson, 179.  
 Payment of Members, 160.  
 Peace of Montmirail, 196.  
 Peasant Revolt, The, 120.  
 Pearson, John, 251.  
 Pecquigny, Treaty of, 94, 110.  
 Peel, Sir Robert, 245.  
 Peelites, 196.  
 Peer, 196.  
 Peine Forte and Dure, 196.  
 Peking, Convention of, 106.  
 Peninsular War, 103.  
 Penn, Admiral, 97.  
 Penn, William, 236.  
 Penny Post Established, 89.  
 Pension Parliament, The, 150.  
 Pepys, Samuel, 251.  
 Percy, 125.  
 Perim, 262.  
 Perkin Warbeck, 122, 224.  
 Perpetual Edict, 196.  
 Perpetuation Bill, 196.  
 Perrers, Alice, 218.  
 Personality, 196.  
 Persia, War with, 105.  
 Peter de Roches, 215.  
 Peterloo Massacre, 196.  
 Peter's Pence, 197.  
 Peter the Hermit, 49, 212.  
 Peterborough, Lord, 99.  
 Petition of Right, 141.  
 Philip of Valois, 98.  
 Philliphaght, Battle of, 126.  
 Phillips of Hainault, 26.  
 Pilgrimage of Grace, 123, 197.  
 Pilgrim Fathers, 197.  
 Pinkie, Battle of, 96, 172.  
 Pious Petition, 197.  
 Pipe Roll, The, 197.

- Pitt, William, 240, 242.  
 Plantagenet Period, Leading Events of, 75.  
 Plantagenet Period, Leading features of, 58.  
 Plantagenet Period, Manners and Customs of, 62.  
 Plassey, Battle of, 57, 100, 172.  
 Poitiers, Battle of, 93.  
 Pole, Cardinal, 226.  
 Pollock, General, 104.  
 Poll Tax, The, 197.  
 Pontage, 197.  
 Pontefract Castle, 83.  
 Pope, Alexander, 253.  
 Popish Plots, 127.  
 Porteous, Capt., 129.  
 Porteous Riots, 129.  
 Portland, Battle off, 97.  
 Portobello Destroyed, 100.  
 Portreeve, or Portgerefa, 184.  
 Postnati, 197.  
 Poundage, 55.  
 Power of the Crown, Acts Limiting, 138.  
 Powick Bridge, Battle of, 126.  
 Poynings, Sir Edward, 224.  
 Poynings' Law, 197.  
 Præmunire, Statute of, 140.  
 Pragmatic Sanction, 198.  
 Pre-Emption, 56.  
 Presentment of Englishry, 198.  
 Preston Pans, Battle of, 126.  
 Pretenders, 34.  
 Pride, Colonel, 198.  
 Prides Purge, 198.  
 Primer Seisin, 47.  
 Primogeniture, 198.  
 Prior, Matthew, 252.  
 Privy Council, The, 163.  
 Prophecysings, 198.  
 Protestants, 198.  
 Provisions of Oxford, 137, 150.  
 Provisors, Statute of, 140.  
 Prynn, 232.  
 Punjaub Annexed, 57.  
 Puritans, 198.  
 Purveyance, 56, 198.  
 Pym, John, 232.  
 QUADRUPLA Alliance, 99, 114.  
 Quebec, Capture of, 100.  
 Queen Anne's Bounty, 199.  
 Quia Emptores, Statute of, 139.  
 Quiberon Bay, 101.  
 Quo Warranto Writs, 55, 199.  
 "Quhair, The King's," 247.  
 Quincy, Thomas De, 257.  
 RADCLIFFE, Ann, 256.  
 Radcot Bridge, Battle of, 219.  
 Raglan, Lord, 105.  
 Raid of Ruthven, 199.  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 124, 229, 249.  
 Ralph de Glanville, 247.  
 Ralph, Earl of Norfolk, 118.  
 Ramillies, Battle of, 99.  
 Rape, 41.  
 Rawdon, Lord, 101.  
 Reade, Charles, 258.  
 Reading, Battle of, 45, 72.  
 Rebecca's Daughters, 131, 199.  
 Recognitors, 46.  
 Recusants, 199.  
 Red Harlaw, 199.  
 Reformation, The, 52.  
 Reformation, Principal Events of, 53.  
 Reformation Parliament, The, 151.  
 Reform Bill, The First, 146.  
 Reform Bill, The Second, 147.  
 Regicides, The, 199.  
 Regium Donum, 200.  
 Regnii, The, 44.  
 Reliefs, 47, 185.  
 Religious Toleration, Acts securing, 138.  
 Religious Intolerance, Acts of, 138.  
 Remonstrance, The Grand, 200.  
 Remonstrance of Trim, 200.  
 Rent Tax, 56.  
 Results of Norman Invasion, 57.  
 Revenue, Chief Sources of, during Middle Ages, 55.  
 Revolutionary Plot, 127.  
 Reynolds, Sir Joshua, 259.  
 Rhuddlan, Council of, 92.  
 Richard I., Character of, 16.  
 Richard II., Character of, 17.  
 Richard III., Character of, 19.  
 Richard de Clare (Strongbow), 91.  
 Richard, Duke of York, 27, 222.  
 Richardson, Samuel, 253.  
 Riding, 41.  
 Rinderpest, 200.  
 Riot Act, 145.  
 Ripon, Treaty of, 111.  
 Robert de Gloucester, 213, 247.  
 Robert de Mowbray, 211.  
 Robert de Vere, 219.  
 Robert, Duke of Normandy, 212.  
 Robert, Earl of Shrewsbury, 119.  
 Robert Fitz-Stephen, 212.  
 Robert Fitz-Walter, 119, 215.  
 Roberts, Sir Frederick, 107.  
 Robertsmen, 200.  
 Robertson, William, 255.  
 Robin Hood, 214.

- Rochelle, Attempted Relief of, 97.  
 Rochelle, Capitulation of, 97.  
 Rochester Captured, 118.  
 Rodney, Admiral, 102.  
 Roger Bacon, 247.  
 Roger Bigod, 216.  
 Roger, Earl of Hereford, 118.  
 Roger Moore, 125.  
 Roger Mortimer, 120.  
 Rogers, Samuel, 257.  
 Roliça, Battle of, 103.  
 Roll, The Great, 180.  
 Roll of Winchester, The, 180.  
 Rollo, 11.  
 Roman Catholic Relief Bill, 146.  
 Roman Governors, 37.  
 Roman Occupation, Traces and Benefits of, 89.  
 Roman Officers, 38.  
 Roman Provinces, 37.  
 Roman Streets, 38.  
 Roman Towns, 38.  
 Roman Walls, 39.  
 Roman Period, Leading Events of, 70.  
 Romans, Withdrawal of, and Consequent Decline of Britain, 39.  
 Romescot, 197.  
 Romfeoh, 197.  
 Rooke, Sir George, Admiral, 99, 237.  
 Root and Branch Bill, 200.  
 Rosamond, 213.  
 Roses, Wars of the, 122.  
 Rouen, 220.  
 Roundaway Down, Battle of, 126.  
 Roundheads, 174.  
 Rout of Solway, 200.  
 Rowe, Nicholas, 252.  
 Rowton Moor, Battle of, 126.  
 Royal Prerogatives, 162.  
 Ruarc, 90.  
 Rubens, Peter Paul, 259.  
 Rump Parliament, 150.  
 Rumsey, 127.  
 Rupert, Prince, 125, 126, 232.  
 Russell, 127.  
 Russell, Lord John, 245.  
 Russia, War with (Crimean), 105.  
 Ruthven, Alexander, 199.  
 Rye House Plot, 127.  
 Ryswick, Treaty of, 98, 112.  
 Sac and Soc, 43.  
 Sachentege, 200.  
 Sacheverell, Dr., 200, 230.  
 Saintes, Battle of, 91.  
 Saladin, 214.  
 Saladin Tithe, 201.  
 Salamanca, Battle of, 103.  
 Sale, General, 104.  
 Salio Law, 201.  
 Salisbury, Earl of, 229.  
 Sancroft, Archbishop, 238.  
 Sanctuary, 201.  
 Sandwich, Battle of, 120.  
 San Juan Dispute, 201.  
 San Sebastian, Capture of, 103.  
 Savoy Conference, The, 201.  
 Sawtre, Rev. Sir William, 220.  
 Saxe, Marshal, 100.  
 Saxon Coasts, Count of the, 38.  
 Saxon Chronicle, 201.  
 Saxon Courts of Justice, 42.  
 Saxon Deities, 40.  
 Saxon Distinctions of Rank, 41.  
 Saxon Divisions of Land, 40.  
 Saxon Heptarchy, The, 40.  
 Saxon Modes of Trial, 43.  
 Saxon Punishments, 43.  
 Saxon Witanagemot, 42.  
 Saxon Period, Leading Events of, 71.  
 Saxon Period, Manners and Customs of, 59.  
 Schollingsberg, Battle of, 99.  
 Schism Act, 145, 201.  
 Schism, The Great, 218.  
 Schomberg, Marshal, 238.  
 Scinde Annexed, 57.  
 Scinde War, 105.  
 Scir-gerefa, 184.  
 Scone, 126.  
 Scot and Lot, 201.  
 Scotland, Reduction of, 126.  
 Scotland, Union with, 145.  
 Scotland, wars with, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96.  
 Scott, Sir Walter, 256.  
 Scrope, 121, 220.  
 Scutage, or Escuage, 55, 202.  
 Sebastopol, 105.  
 Sedgemoor, Battle of, 127.  
 Selden, John, 233, 250.  
 Self Denying Ordinance, 194, 202.  
 Septennial Act, 145.  
 Serf, 41.  
 Serfdom, Abolition of, 122.  
 Sergeantry, Grand, Petit, 43.  
 Seringapatam, Battle of, 57.  
 Settlement, Act of, 143.  
 Settlement, Second Act of, 144.  
 Seven Men of Moidart, 202.  
 Sevenoaks, Battle of, 121.  
 Seven Weeks' War, 202.  
 Seven Years' War, 100, 101.  
 Seville, Treaty of, 114.  
 Seychelles Islands, 264.  
 Seymour, Lord, 225.  
 Seymour, Sir Beauchamp, 107.

- Shaftesbury, 127.  
 Shaftesbury, Earl of, 236.  
 Shaftesbury's Act, 236.  
 Shah Sujah, 104.  
 Shakespeare, 249.  
 Shameful Peace, The, 109, 202.  
 Shanghai opened to English, 104.  
 Shannon v. Chesapeake, 103.  
 Sharpe, Archbishop, 236.  
 Shaw, Dr. Ralph, 221.  
 Shaxton, 225.  
 Sheldon, Gilbert, 233.  
 Shelley, Percy Bysshe, 256.  
 Shenstone, William, 253.  
 Sheerness destroyed, 98.  
 Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, 255.  
 Sheriff, 184, 202.  
 Sheriff-geld, 202.  
 Sheriffmuir, Battle of, 129.  
 Sheriff-tooth, 202.  
 Ship Money, 202.  
 Shire, 40.  
 Shire Mote, 43.  
 Shire Reeve, 184, 202.  
 Shirley's Case v. Fagg, 153.  
 Short Parliament, 151.  
 Shovel, Sir Cloudesley, 238.  
 Shrewsbury, Battle of, 121, 219.  
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, 221.  
 Sicilian Vespers, 202.  
 Sidmouth, Viscount, 193.  
 Sidney, Algernon, 236.  
 Sidney, Sir Philip, 228, 249.  
 Sikh War, 105.  
 Silken Knight, The, 188.  
 Silures, The, 44.  
 Simmel-bread, 61.  
 Simnel, Lambert, 122, 224.  
 Simon de Montfort, 120, 215.  
 Simony, 203.  
 "Sion's Plea against Prelacy," 232.  
 Siward, 73, 210.  
 Six Articles, The Statute of, 141.  
 Skinner's Case, 153.  
 Sluys Harbour, Battle in, 98.  
 Smalley's Case, 154.  
 Smith, Adam, 254.  
 Smith O'Brien, 131.  
 Smollett, Tobias, 254.  
 Sobraon, Battle of, 105.  
 Socage, 47, 203.  
 Socmen, 203.  
 Socotra, 264.  
 Solebay, Battle of, 97.  
 Solemn League and Covenant, 203.  
 Solway, Rout of, 95.  
 Somers Island, 264.  
 Somerset, Earl of, 221, 230.  
 Soult, Marshall, 103.  
 Sophia of Zell, 80.  
 Southey, Robert, 256.  
 South Sea Bubble, 203.  
 Southwold Bay, Battle in, 98.  
 Sovereigns, 9.  
 Sovereigns, Characters of, 15.  
 Sovereigns, with Descent and Marriage, &c., 24.  
 Sovereigns Deposed, 36.  
 Sovereigns Deprived of Liberty, 35.  
 Sovereigns Excommunicated, 36.  
 Sovereigns, Longest and Shortest Reigns, 36.  
 Sovereigns, Prerogatives of, 162.  
 Sovereigns, Titles of, 37.  
 Sovereigns who met with Violent Deaths, 35.  
 Spanish Succession, War of the, 98.  
 Spanish Treason, The, 124.  
 Speaker, The, 161.  
 Spenser, Edmund, 249.  
 Spires, The Diet of, 198.  
 Spithead, Mutiny at, 203.  
 Spurs, Battle of, 95.  
 Spurless Parliament, The, 151.  
 Squadrone Volante, 203.  
 St. Albans, Battle of, 122.  
 Stamford Bridge, Battle of, 74.  
 Stamp Act, 145.  
 Standing Orders, 203.  
 Stanhope, Philip, 254.  
 Stanley, Arthur Penrhyn, 258.  
 Stanley, Lord, 223.  
 Stannary Courts, 203.  
 Staple Towns, 204.  
 St. Arnaud, Marshal, 105.  
 St. Brice's Day, 45.  
 Steele, Sir Richard, 252.  
 Steinkirk, Battle of, 93.  
 Stephen, Character of, 15.  
 Stephen, Concessions of, 32.  
 Stephen Langton, 133, 215.  
 Stephenson, George, 245.  
 Sterne, Lawrence, 254.  
 St. Helena, 103, 263.  
 Stigand, 211.  
 Stipendiaries, 38.  
 Stipendiary Magistrates, 166.  
 St. John, Henry, 253.  
 St. Lucia, Battle of, 102.  
 St. Lucia, Capture of, 101, 102.  
 Stockdale's Case v. Hansard, 154.  
 Stoke, Battle of, 122.  
 Strafford, Earl of, 233.  
 Strafford, Impeachment of, 233.  
 Straits Settlements, 262.  
 Stratton, Battle of, 126.

Straw, Jack, 219.  
 Strode, 232.  
 Strongbow, 91, 213.  
 St. Ruth, 128.  
 Stuart, Arabella, 230.  
 Stuart Period, Leading Events of, 82.  
 Stuart Period, Leading Features of, 58.  
 Stuart Period, Manners and Customs of, 66.  
 St. Vincent, Battle of, 102.  
 St. Vincent, Island of, captured, 101.  
 Subinfeudation, 46.  
 Subsidy, 204.  
 Suffolk, Duke of, 123.  
 Suffolk, Earl of, 219.  
 Supremacy, First Act of, 141.  
 Supremacy, Second Act of, 141.  
 Supplicants, 204.  
 Surprise Plot, 125.  
 Surrey, Earl of, 95.  
 Suzerain, 47.  
 Swain Mote, 42.  
 Sweaborg, Bombardment of, 105.  
 Swift, Jonathan, 253.  
 Sydney, 127.

TABLE showing claimants to the Throne of France, 13.  
 Table showing claimants to the Throne of Scotland, 18.  
 Table connecting the Anglo Saxon and Norman Periods, 11.  
 Table illustrating the War of the Spanish Succession, 14.  
 Tables, The Four, 204.  
 Tackers, The, What, 204.  
 Taillebourg, Battle of, 91.  
 Talavera, Battle of, 103.  
 Talbot, John, 221.  
 Tallages, What, 55, 204.  
 Tallard, Marshal, 99.  
 Tamworth, Plunder of, 45.  
 Tangiers, 267.  
 Tasmania, 266.  
 Taunton, Battle of, 123, 127.  
 Taylor, Jeremy, 250.  
 Tel-el-Kebir, Battle of, 107.  
 Temple, Henry John, 245.  
 Tenant Rights, The Irish, 204.  
 Tenants in Capite, 47.  
 Tenseries, What, 204.  
 Tenchebrai, Battle of, 75, 119.  
 Tenure of Frankalmoign, What, 47.  
 Tenure in Socage, 47, 203.  
 Terouenne, Battle of, 95.  
 Test Act, 142.  
 Tewkesbury, Battle of, 122, 221.

Texel, Van Tromp blockaded in the 97.  
 "Thalaba," 256.  
 Thane, 41.  
 Thackeray, William Makepeace, 257.  
 Theobald, 213.  
 Theow or Thrall, 41.  
 Thirty Years' War, 204.  
 Thistlewood, 130.  
 Thomas, Duke of Clarence, 27.  
 Thomson, James, 253.  
 Thor or Thunor, 40.  
 Thornhill, Sir James, 259.  
 Thorough, 205.  
 Throcmorton, Sir Nicholas, 225.  
 Thurstan, 213.  
 Tien-Tsin, Treaty of, 106, 117.  
 Tillotson, Archbishop, 236.  
 Tilney, 124.  
 Ting, 205.  
 Tippermuir, Battle of, 126.  
 Titus Oates, 127, 236.  
 Tobago, Capture of, 102.  
 Tolbooth Prison, 129.  
 Toleration Act, 144.  
 Tonnage, What, 205.  
 Torbay, 127.  
 Tories, 205.  
 Tosti, 210.  
 Toulon, Capture of, 102.  
 Toulouse, Battle of, 103.  
 Towton, Battle of, 122.  
 Trafalgar, Battle of, 102.  
 Transvaal, The, 263.  
 Treason, High Treason, What, 193, 205.  
 Treasons, Statute of, 140.  
 Treasure Trove, 56.  
 Treaties, Celebrated, 108.  
 Trial by Grand Assize, 46.  
 Trial by Jury, Origin and Hist. of, 46.  
 Trial of the Seven Bishops, 205.  
 Trials involving Constitutional Questions, 152.  
 Triennial Bill, 144.  
 Triers, 205.  
 Trimmers, 205.  
 Trinobantes, The, 44.  
 Trinoda Necessitas, 206.  
 Triple Alliance, The, 206.  
 Triumvirate, The, 206.  
 Troyes, Treaty of, 93, 110.  
 Tudor Kings, Growth of Power of, 51.  
 Tudor Period, Leading Events of, 80.  
 Tudor Period, Leading Features of, 58.  
 Tudor Period, Manners and Customs of, 64.

Tumbrell, The, 178.  
 Tun-Gerefa, 184.  
 Turkey, War with, 104.  
 Turkey or Levant Company, The, 67.  
 Turner, Joseph W. M., 280.  
 Tyler's Rebellion, 120.  
 Tyler, Wot, 219.  
 Tyndale, William, 248.  
 Tyr or Tui, 40.  
 Tyrconnel, Earl of, 128, 287.  
 Tyrrel, Sir J., 223.  
 Tything, 41, 184.

ULSTER, Colonised, 208.  
 Ulundi, Battle of, 107.  
 Undertakers, 206.  
 Uniformity, Acts of, 141, 142.  
 Union of England and Scotland, 145.  
 Union of England and Ireland, 145.  
 United Irishmen, 195, 206.  
 Urban II., 182.  
 Usurpers, 82.  
 Utrecht, Treaty of, 99, 118, 269.  
 Utrecht, Arguments in favour of, 118.  
 Utrecht, Arguments against, 114.  
 "Utopia," 248.

VALHALLA, 40.  
 Vandyke, Sir Anthony, 259.  
 Vane, Sir Harry, 235.  
 Van Tromp, 97.  
 Varangians, 207.  
 Vavasour, 207.  
 Venables, General, 97.  
 Venloo, Capture of, 99.  
 Verneuil, Battle of, 94, 221.  
 Vernon, Admiral, 100, 240.  
 Versailles, Treaty of, 102, 115, 269.  
 Vicarius, 88.  
 Victoria, Genealogy of, from Wm. I.  
 12.  
 Vidomar, 215.  
 Vienna, Congress of, 109, 116.  
 Villaret, Admiral, 102.  
 Villein, Gross, Regardant, 207.  
 Villein Tenure, 184.  
 Villeroy, Marshal, 99.  
 Vimeira, Battle of, 108.  
 Vinegar Hill, Battle of, 180, 208.  
 Vittoria, Battle of, 101.  
 Vortigern, 210.  
 "Vox Clamantis," 247.

WAIFS, 56.  
 Wakefield, Battle of, 122.  
 Walcheren Expedition, 108.  
 Walcot, 127.  
 Wales, Conquest of 99.

Walker, Rev. George, 128, 283.  
 Wall of Agricola, 89.  
 Wall of Antoninus, 89.  
 Wall of Hadrian, 89.  
 Wall of Severus, 89.  
 Wallace, 216.  
 Waller, Edmund, 207.  
 Waller, Sir William, 126, 235.  
 Waller's Plot, 207.  
 Wallingford, Treaty of, 108.  
 Walpole, Sir Robert, 239.  
 Walsingham, Sir Francis, 228.  
 Walter Tyrrel, 211.  
 Waltheof, 118, 211.  
 Walton, Izaak, 251.  
 Walworth, 219.  
 Wapentake, 41.  
 Ward, 41.  
 Wardship, 48.  
 Wars of the Roses, 122.  
 Wars of the Roses, Results of, 122.  
 Warton, Thomas, 255.  
 Warwick, Earl of, 222.  
 Warwick, Edward, Earl of, 224.  
 Wastel-cakes, 61.  
 Washington, 101.  
 Waterford, Battle of, 91.  
 Watling St., 88.  
 Watson, 125.  
 Watt, James, 243.  
 Watts, Isaac, 253.  
 Wedgwood, 243.  
 Wedmore, The Peace of, 108.  
 Wellington, Duke of, 243.  
 Wentworth, Sir Thomas, 238.  
 Wer-gild, 48.  
 Wesley, John, 255.  
 West African Settlements, 268.  
 West, Benjamin, 259.  
 Westmacott, Sir Richard, 260.  
 Westminster Assembly, 207.  
 Westminster, Treaty of, 97, 98, 111.  
 Westminster, Second Treaty of, 112.  
 Westminster, Statutes of, 139.  
 Wexford Captured, 91, 126.  
 Whately, Richard, 257.  
 Whig, 205.  
 Whiggamore Raid, The, 207.  
 Whip with Six Strings, The, 141.  
 White Battle, The, 207.  
 Whiteboys, 180, 207.  
 White Friars, 198.  
 White Ship, The, 207.  
 Whitgift, John, 228.  
 Whittington, 220.  
 Wilberforce, William, 248.  
 Wilkie, Sir David, 260.  
 Wilkes, John, 248.

- William I., Character of, 15.  
 William I., Claims of, 32.  
 William I., Concessions of, 32.  
 William I., Rebellions under, 118.  
 William II., Character of, 15.  
 William II., Claims of, 32.  
 William III., Character of, 22.  
 William III., Descent, 30.  
 William IV., Character of, 24.  
 William, Prince, Son of Henry I., 212.  
 William of Hatfield, 26.  
 William of Malmesbury, 246.  
 William, Earl of Pembroke, 119, 215.  
 William de la Pole, 221.  
 William, Prince of Orange, 127.  
 William of Wykeham, 218.  
 Williams, 131.  
 Wimbleton, 96.  
 Winchester, The Treaty of, 108, 119.  
 Winter, 125.  
 Winwidfield, Battle of, 72.  
 Witnagemot, the Saxon, 42.  
 Wite-gild, 43.  
 Wolcott, John, 255.  
 Wolfe, General, 100, 240.  
 Wolsey, Cardinal, 225.  
 Wolseley, Sir Garnet, 106, 107.  
 Wonderful Parliament, The, 151.  
 Wood's Coinage, 208.  
 Worcester, Battle of, 126, 176.  
 Wordsworth, William, 257.  
 Wright, 125.  
 Wyatt's Rebellion, 128.  
 Wycliffe, John, 218, 247.  
 YAKOOB Khan, 107.  
 Yates, General, 101.  
 Yeh, Chinese Governor, 100.  
 York Town Captured, 101.  
 Youghal, 126.  
 Young, Edward, 258.  
 Young Ireland Party, 208.  
 Young Pretender, The, 240.  
 ZULU War, The, 107.  
 Zutphen, Siege of, 94.

**Allman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.**

**DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK'S WORKS.**

# ARITHMETIC.

By **WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A. (LOND.), & J. C. ALCOCK.**

• 468 pages. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

This *Arithmetic for Schools and Colleges* covers the ground of all *Public Examinations*, and has been especially prepared to meet the requirements of the following:

**OXFORD & CAMBRIDGE LOCALS. LONDON MATRICULATION.**

**COLLEGE OF PRECEPTORS.**

**ARMY & CIVIL SERVICE. QUEEN'S SCHOLARSHIP & CERTIFICATE.**

**THE LANCASHIRE & CHESHIRE UNIONS.**

## CONTENTS.

Definitions, Nomenclature, Notation, and Numeration	Division of Recurring Decimals	Actuaries' Method of Decimalizing Money
Addition	Reduction of Decimals	Scales of Notation
Subtraction	Decimal Coinage	Miscellaneous Examples
Multiplication	The Metric System	Examination Papers:
Division	Practice - Involving Vulgar and Decimal Fractions	Institute of Chartered Accountants
Concrete Numbers: Tables	Proportion	Preliminary Law Examination
Reduction	Compound Proportion	Preliminary Army Examination
Compound Addition	Square and Cubic Measure and Duodecimals	Civil Service Commission
Compound Subtraction	Square Measure	College of Preceptors:
Compound Multiplication	Cubic Measure	Pupils' Examination,
Compound Division	Duodecimals	First and Second Class
The Unitary Method	Percentage	Professional Preliminary,
Practice	Commission, Brokerage, Insurance	First and Second Class
Invoices and Accounts	Simple Interest	Diploma Examination
Prime Factors, Greatest Common Measure, and Least Common Multiple	Compound Interest	St. Andrews University
Fractions	Present Worth and Discount	Local Examination
Vulgar Fractions	Stocks	Dublin University
Reduction of Fractions	Proportional Parts	Royal University of Ireland, Matriculation
Addition of Fractions	Partnership	Honours
Subtraction of Fractions	Equation of Payments	Victoria University, Entrance in Arts
Multiplication of Fractions	Average or Mean	University of Durham,
Division of Fractions	Alligation	Certificate of Proficiency
Miscellaneous Applications of Vulgar Fractions	Profit and Loss	London University, Matriculation Examination in General Education
Decimals	Chain Rule	Oxford University Local Examination
Addition of Decimals	Exchange	Oxford University Responsions
Subtraction of Decimals	Evolution	Cambridge University Local Examination
Multiplication of Decimals	Square Root	Cambridge University Previous Examination
Division of Decimals	Cube Root	Answers
Reduction of Vulgar Fractions to Decimals	Extraction of Higher Roots	Answers to Appendix
Recurring Decimals	Progression	
Addition of Recurring Decimals	Arithmetical Progression	
Subtraction of Recurring Decimals	Geometrical Progression	
Multiplication of Recurring Decimals	Harmonical Progression	
	Miscellaneous Examples	
	Worked Out	
	Approximation	

## THE METRIC SYSTEM. THE UNITARY METHOD.

**MODELS.**—Over Forty *Problems*, many of the most intricate kind, have been *worked out as Models*. Their solution is as clear and concise as possible. They form a valuable foundation, and help the student in tackling examination problems and intricacies, having accustomed him to *sound methods*.

**Hillman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.**

---

**DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK'S WORKS.**

---

# **ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND ANALYSIS.**

BY

**WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A. (LOND.), & J. C. ALCOCK. "**

**AUTHORS OF**

*'Complete Manual of Parsing,' 'English Composition,' 'Complete Manual of Analysis and Paraphrasing,' 'Arithmetic for Schools and Colleges,' and 'Arithmetic for Junior Students,' etc., etc.*

The *Authors* wish to draw attention to the following features :

1. **Copious Exercises**, consisting of sentences and passages from good English writers, are supplied.
2. **Syntax** is very fully treated.
3. An attempt is made to render the **Analysis of Sentences** lucid and complete.
4. A sketch of the **Origin and History** of the language is included.
5. Numerous Questions for Examination are appended to every important division of the book and **Examination Papers** selected from **Government and University Examinations** are placed at the end.

---

'Care has been taken to state the rules and definitions in **accurate terms**, at the same time keeping in view conciseness and clearness of expression. . . . Use has been made of the results of the best philologists so as to secure a scientific treatment of the subject. —EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

---

**288 pages. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s.**

**1,000,000.**

Considerably over One Million copies of the above work in its three editions (2s., 6d., and 3d.) have now been sold.

## **KEY.**

A **KEY** TO THE ABOVE WORK IS PUBLISHED AT **5s.**

**268 pages. Crown 8vo., cloth.**

Ballman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.

---

## DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK'S WORKS.

---

# COMPLETE MANUAL OF PARSING.

BY

WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A., (LOND.) & J. C. ALCOCK.

The want of a clear and concise system of parsing capable of ready application, not only to the *easy selected examples* but to *hard sentences*, has been long felt. To supply this want the following pages have been carefully compiled. The examples have been taken mainly from classical English writers. They embody the results of *many years' practical experience*.

THIS MANUAL INCLUDES

- A SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE SYSTEM.
- A FULL ELUCIDATION OF ENGLISH IDIOMS.
- A DISCUSSION ON WORDS DIFFICULT TO CLASSIFY.
- A GLOSSARY OF GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

The Synoptical Summary, which has been placed at the end of PART I., is an important feature of the work.

In PART II. considerable assistance is given to a right understanding of about 100 idioms, some of which are invariably proposed for discussion to candidates at examinations.

In PART III. will be found the alphabetical list of words difficult to classify.

PART IV. contains a list of miscellaneous idioms added since the first edition was published.

### NOTES AND HINTS

are interspersed throughout the work with the intention of smoothing the path of the learner, for whom also a Glossary has been added.

### TEACHERS, PUPIL TEACHERS, AND CANDIDATES

FOR

Certificates and Queen's Scholarship, Civil Service, Legal, and Medical Examinations

will find that this complete Manual of Parsing treats the subject most THOROUGHLY.

204 pages. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

THE ABOVE WORK HAS NOW REACHED ITS FOURTEENTH EDITION.

Allman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.

## DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK'S WORKS.

FIRST EDITION, *June, 1898.*

SECOND EDITION, *February, 1899.*

# ARITHMETIC.

FOR

*JUNIOR STUDENTS.*

BY

WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A. (LOND.), & J. C. ALCOCK.

CONTAINING

**3,800 EXAMPLES.**

**200 WORKED MODELS.**

Additional contracted methods and rules have been introduced which will no doubt meet with the approval of those teachers who prefer expeditious forms of working.

### CONTENTS.

Definitions, Notation and Numeration	Division of Decimals
Addition	Reduction of Vulgar Fractions to Decimals
Subtraction	Recurring Decimals
Multiplication	Reduction of Decimals
Division	Practice involving Vulgar Fractions or Decimals
Concrete Numbers: Tables	Proportion
Reduction	Compound Proportion
Compound Addition	Square Measure
Compound Subtraction	Cubic Measure
Compound Multiplication	Duodecimals
Compound Division	Percentage
Weights and Measures	Simple Interest
Unitary Method	Compound Interest
Practice	Present Worth and Discount
Invoices and Accounts	Stocks
Prime Factors	Decimalization of Money
Greatest Common Measure	Proportional Parts
Least Common Multiple	Partnership
Fractions	Equation of Payments
Addition of Fractions	Averages and Mixtures
Subtraction of Fractions	Profit and Loss
Multiplication of Fractions	Exchange
Division of Fractions	Square Root
Miscellaneous Applications of Vulgar Fractions	Cube Root
Decimals	Metric System
Addition of Decimals	Decimal Coinage
Subtraction of Decimals	Miscellaneous Examples
Multiplication of Decimals	

**192 Pages. Crown 8vo., cloth, 1s. ; with Answers, 1s. 6d.  
Answers only, 8d. net.**

**PRACTICE** has been divided into two parts. The student cannot too soon become familiar with the principles and use of

**Allman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.**

## **DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK'S WORKS.**

# **COMPLETE MANUAL OF ANALYSIS AND PARAPHRASING**

BY

**WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A. (LOND.), & J. C. ALCOCK.**

Great importance is now attached to the Analysis of Sentences. It has, therefore, been deemed desirable by the authors to issue the present work, in which an attempt is made to **ELUCIDATE EVERY DIFFICULTY** which can offer itself to the Student of Analysis.

It will be observed that the text of the Analysis in the 'English Grammar and Analysis' is incorporated in this work, but the additions are very considerable.

Attention may be called to the following features:

1. Full explanations of Illustrative Examples are given.
2. A vast amount of information and assistance is given in the Observations.
3. Various approved methods of Analysis are supplied.
4. Models of Analysis, adapted to each stage and illustrating every point in the text, are furnished.
5. An alphabetical list of connectives, showing the different kinds of sentences each connective joins, is introduced to serve as a table of reference.
6. Peculiar and difficult constructions are considered and explained.
7. Full instructions for paraphrasing are given.
8. The Exercises contain numerous passages for Analysis and Paraphrasing.
9. The Exercises and Illustrative Examples consist of sentences taken from Standard authors.

### **ABRIDGED LIST OF CONTENTS.**

Definitions.	The Completion of the Predicate.
The Subject.	The Extension of the Predicate.
The Predicate.	The Complex Sentence.
	The Compound Sentence.

Connectives Alphabetically Arranged.  
Peculiar and Difficult Constructions.  
Miscellaneous Exercises for Analysis.  
Paraphrasing.

**282 pages. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s.**

Allman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.

HENRI BLOUET'S WORKS.

SECOND EDITION.

# PREPARATORY FRENCH LESSONS

By HENRI BLOUET, B.A.

Attention is drawn to the following points:

1. The dry order of grammatical rules has been entirely ignored, and the method of giving rules followed by exceptions—puzzling, and seemingly contradictory—has been avoided.
2. The parts of speech have been taken in the order considered the most interesting to a child. Thus, the first lesson commences with the possessive adjective 'my.' At once the lesson becomes personal, and therefore interesting. It is evident that, to a child, *my* doll, *my* ball, *my* brother and sister, must be of far greater interest than *the* doll, *the* ball, etc.
3. Rules are illustrated by examples before they are given, thus preparing the mind of the child for their reception and comprehension.
4. Revision is constant, but, owing to the incorporation of new words, it is revision which is always interesting.
5. Words, rules, etc., are always more easily retained when associated with something already known. Throughout these Preparatory Lessons I have been careful to associate new rules with words already known, or new words with rules already grasped and thoroughly understood by the child; so that all new matter comes joined with that which is already familiar.
6. In addition to introducing conversations directly a sufficiency of words has been acquired, I have been careful to insert as many exercises as possible; in fact, the Reading Lessons and Conversations are nothing more than other forms of exercise.

**BOLD, CLEAR TYPE. 84 pages. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 8d.**

The '**ELEMENTARY FRENCH**' and '**INTERMEDIATE FRENCH**' should be studied after the above.

## LA TRIPLE ANALYSE.

(i) Analyse Grammaticale. (ii) Analyse Logique. (iii) Analyse Combinée.

By HENRI BLOUET, B.A.

The above work is intended for Senior Students. The Examples are given partly in English and partly in French.

EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

' . . . It is, of course, plain that a noun in English must be a noun in French, that a preposition in English must be a preposition in French; but this is not sufficient. The different numbers and genders of adjectives, articles, the different terminations which do not exist in English verbs, all these differences must be accounted for in French. For instance, the student who has to parse in English the word *good* will call it an adjective of quality, and when he has stated the noun it qualifies he will find his work done; but take the same word in the French language in a case when it is expressed by *bonnes*, such parsing would be very insufficient. It is, therefore, plain that the study of "analyse grammaticale," which corresponds to the English Parsing, will be found very useful.

' The difference between French "analyse logique" and English analysis is quite as important. In English a sentence may be complete with two parts, the subject and the predicate, as, *The ship sails*. In French a complete sentence must contain at least three parts: the *sujet*, the *verbe*, and the *attribut*. It is also in many cases impossible to translate an English word by one French word, and the sentence *The ship sails* should be analyzed in French as: *Le vaisseau est faisant voile*. Each word being placed in the sentence according to the function it performs, a knowledge of "analyse logique" is necessary for the proper construction of French sentences.

' If to the study of French parsing and analysis be added a further analysis aiding its student to translate English into French, the result cannot fail to assist him in his endeavours to obtain a perfect knowledge of the French language.'

FOR FULL LIST OF HENRI BLOUET'S WORKS SEE CATALOGUE.

Allman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.

## DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK'S WORKS.

New Edition, with Appendix, 1901,

# ENGLISH COMPOSITION.

BY

WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A. (LOND.), & J. C. ALCOCK.

*The Educational Times* says : ' The most recent publication, though distinct from any of those which have preceded it, is a natural complement to the others, and with the rest makes a COMPLETE STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. . . . The rules given for the structure of sentences are full and accurate, and a careful study of them will do much to put a stop to the LOOSE WRITING which is much too common. STYLE is handled in a comprehensive manner. . . . Though written for the use of schools, the book is one from which THOSE WHO HAVE LEFT SCHOOL may derive much instruction.'

### ABRIDGED LIST OF CONTENTS.

#### PART I.

#### THE STRUCTURE OF SENTENCES.

Definitions. The Simple Sentence. The Compound Sentence. The Complex Sentence. Transposition. Direct and Indirect Forms of Speech. Substitution. Combination of Sentences into Periods. Punctuation. Resolution and Formation of Paragraphs. Figures. Paraphrasing. Reproducing from Memory.

#### PART II.

#### LETTER AND PRECIS WRITING.

Letter Writing. Subjects for Letters. Précis Writing.

#### PART III.

#### STYLE.

Qualities of Style. Summary of Rules in Style. Illustrations and Examples of the Rules on Style. Miscellaneous Observations.

#### PART IV.

#### THE PARAGRAPH AND ESSAY.

Narration.—Incidental. Historical. Biographical.  
List of Subjects suitable for Essays.

This work may be regarded as a sequel or companion to the 'English Grammar and Analysis.' In preparing it the authors have endeavoured to methodize the Teaching of English Composition. It has been arranged to meet the requirements of both the lower and higher classes in schools and also of private students.

186 pages. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

KEY to the above work, 3s. 6d. net.

Allman and Son, Ltd., Standard Educational Works.

---

DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK'S WORKS.

---

INTERMEDIATE  
ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND ANALYSIS.

BY

WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A. (LOND.), & J. C. ALCOCK,  
AUTHORS OF

*'English Grammar and Analysis,' 'Complete Manual of Parsing,' 'English Composition,' 'Complete Manual of Analysis and Paraphrasing,' 'Arithmetic for Schools and Colleges' and 'Arithmetic for Junior Students,' etc., etc.*

80 pages. Limp cloth, foolscap 8vo., 6d.

ALSO

A FIRST

ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND ANALYSIS.

BY

WILLIAM DAVIDSON, B.A. (LOND.), & J. C. ALCOCK.

WITH A LIST OF

PREFIXES, SUFFIXES, AND ROOTS, ENGLISH, LATIN, .  
AND GREEK.

32 pages. Paper covers, 2d. ; or limp cloth, 4d.

FOR OTHER WORKS BY DAVIDSON AND ALCOCK SEE ANNEXED PAGES.

---

MUSIC.

College of Preceptors Questions in Music,  
1893 to 1897.

Price 6d.

---

MODEL SOLUTIONS.

With some hints on the best method of answering certain questions  
and on the harmonization of a figure bass.

By W. HARRISON, B.A., Mus. BAC. OXON.

48 pages. Crown 8vo., cloth, 1s. net.





